

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

As confidentially submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 17, 2020.  
This draft registration statement has not been publicly filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and all information herein remains strictly confidential.

Registration Statement No. 333-

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

Form F-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

**Immunocore Limited<sup>1</sup>**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**England and Wales**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**2836**  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

**Not applicable**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

**92 Park Drive  
Milton Park  
Abingdon, Oxfordshire OX14 4RY  
United Kingdom  
Tel: +44 1235 438600**  
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

**Immunocore, LLC  
Six Tower Bridge, Suite 200  
181 Washington Street  
Conshohocken, Pennsylvania 19428  
United States  
Tel: +1 484 534 5261**  
(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies of all communications, including communications sent to agent for service, should be sent to:

**Divakar Gupta  
Alison Haggerty  
Eric W. Blanchard  
Courtney T. Thorne  
Cooley LLP  
55 Hudson Yards  
New York, New York 10001  
+1 212 479 6000**

**Nicola Maguire  
Claire Keast-Butler  
Thomas Goodman  
Cooley (UK) LLP  
Dashwood  
69 Old Broad Street  
London EC2M 1QS  
United Kingdom  
+44 20 7583 4055**

**Simon Witty  
Davis Polk & Wardwell London LLP  
5 Aldermanbury Square  
London EC2V 7HR  
United Kingdom  
+44 20 7418 1300**

**Richard D. Truesdell, Jr.  
Yasin Keshvargar  
Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP  
450 Lexington Avenue  
New York, New York 10017  
+1 212 450 4000**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to public:**

**As soon as practicable after this registration statement becomes effective.**

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emerging growth company as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards<sup>†</sup> provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price (1)	Amount of Registration Fee (2)
Ordinary shares, nominal value £0.0001 per share (3)(4)	\$	\$

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of computing the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Includes the aggregate offering price of additional American Depositary Shares, or ADSs, that the underwriters have the option to purchase.

(2) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, based on an estimate of the proposed maximum aggregate offering price.

(3) These ordinary shares are represented by ADSs, each of which represents ordinary shares of the Registrant.

(4) ADSs issuable upon deposit of the ordinary shares registered hereby are being registered pursuant to a separate registration statement on Form F-6 (File No. 333- ).

**The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to such Section 8(a), shall determine.**

<sup>1</sup> We expect that a new company with limited liability incorporated under the laws of England and Wales, named Immunocore Holdings Limited, will become the holding company of Immunocore Limited and will be the Registrant. Prior to the completion of this offering, we intend re-register the Registrant as a public limited company under the laws of England & Wales and will change the Registrant's name from Immunocore Holdings Limited to Immunocore plc. See the section titled "Corporate Reorganization" in the prospectus which forms a part of this registration statement.

<sup>†</sup> The term "new or revised financial accounting standards" refers to any update issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board to its Accounting Standards Codification after April 5, 2012.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

The information contained in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and we are not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion  
Preliminary Prospectus dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2021

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

American Depositary Shares  
(Representing \_\_\_\_\_ Ordinary Shares)

IMMUNOCORE

Immunocore plc

(Incorporated in England and Wales)

We are offering \_\_\_\_\_ American Depositary Shares, or ADSs, in the United States, referred to herein as the U.S. offering. Each ADS represents the right to receive \_\_\_\_\_ ordinary shares and may be evidenced by American Depositary Receipts, or ADRs.

This is our initial public offering and no public market currently exists for our ADSs or ordinary shares. We intend to apply to list our ADSs on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol “IMCR.”

We are an “emerging growth company” as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and, as such, have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings. See “Prospectus summary—Implications of being an emerging growth company” and “—Implications of being a foreign private issuer” for additional information.

Investing in our ADSs involves a high degree of risk. Before buying any ADSs, you should carefully read the discussion of material risks of investing in our ordinary shares or ADSs in “Risk Factors” beginning on page 11 of this prospectus.

	PER ADS	TOTAL
Initial public offering price	\$ _____	\$ _____
Underwriting discounts and commissions <sup>(1)</sup>		
Proceeds, before expenses, to us		

(1) See “Underwriting” for additional information regarding total underwriter compensation.

The underwriters may also exercise their option to purchase up to an additional \_\_\_\_\_ ADSs from us at the initial public offering price, less the underwriting commissions and commissions, for 30 days after the date of this prospectus.

The underwriters expect to deliver the ADSs to purchasers on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2021.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Joint Book-Running Managers

Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC

J.P. Morgan

Jefferies

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2021.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<u>ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</u>	<u>iii</u>
<u>PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u>	<u>iii</u>
<u>PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>THE OFFERING</u>	<u>8</u>
<u>SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA</u>	<u>10</u>
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	<u>11</u>
<u>SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	<u>88</u>
<u>INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA</u>	<u>90</u>
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	<u>91</u>
<u>DIVIDEND POLICY</u>	<u>92</u>
<u>CORPORATE REORGANIZATION</u>	<u>93</u>
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	<u>95</u>
<u>DILUTION</u>	<u>96</u>
<u>SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA</u>	<u>98</u>
<u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	<u>99</u>
<u>BUSINESS</u>	<u>118</u>
<u>MANAGEMENT</u>	<u>174</u>
<u>RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</u>	<u>191</u>
<u>PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS</u>	<u>193</u>
<u>DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL AND ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION</u>	<u>195</u>
<u>DESCRIPTION OF AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES</u>	<u>212</u>
<u>ORDINARY SHARES AND ADSS ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE</u>	<u>222</u>
<u>MATERIAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</u>	<u>224</u>
<u>UNDERWRITING</u>	<u>232</u>
<u>EXPENSES OF THIS OFFERING</u>	<u>238</u>
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	<u>239</u>
<u>EXPERTS</u>	<u>239</u>
<u>SERVICE OF PROCESS AND ENFORCEMENT OF LIABILITIES</u>	<u>240</u>
<u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</u>	<u>242</u>
<u>INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	<u>F-1</u>

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide you with information that is different from that contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus we may authorize to be delivered or made available to you. Neither we nor the underwriters take any responsibility for, or provide any assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. We and the underwriters are offering to sell ADSs and seeking offers to purchase ADSs only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of ADSs.

For investors outside the United States: Neither we nor any of the underwriters have taken any action to permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus.

We are incorporated under the laws of England and Wales and a majority of our outstanding securities are owned by non-U.S. residents. Under the rules of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, we are currently eligible for treatment as a “foreign private issuer.” As a foreign private issuer, we will not be required to file periodic reports and financial statements with the SEC as frequently or as promptly as domestic registrants whose securities are registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS**

Prior to the completion of this offering, we will undertake a corporate reorganization, as described in the section titled “Corporate Reorganization,” pursuant to which a new company with limited liability, which is expected to be named Immunocore Holdings Limited, will be incorporated under the laws of England and Wales and will acquire all of the issued shares of Immunocore Limited in a share for share exchange, or the Share Exchange, and subsequently will re-register as a public limited company and change its name to Immunocore plc.

Unless otherwise indicated or the context otherwise requires, all references in this prospectus to the terms “Immunocore,” “the Company,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to (1) prior to the Share Exchange, Immunocore Limited and its subsidiaries, (2) after the Share Exchange and prior to the re-registration and change of name described above, Immunocore Holdings Limited and its subsidiaries and (3) after the Share Exchange, re-registration and change of name, Immunocore plc and its subsidiaries. See the section titled “Corporate Reorganization” for additional information.

This prospectus includes trademarks, tradenames and service marks, certain of which belong to us and others that are the property of other organizations. Solely for convenience, trademarks, tradenames and service marks referred to in this prospectus appear without the ®, ™ and SM symbols, but the absence of those symbols is not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert our rights or that the applicable owner will not assert its rights to these trademarks, tradenames and service marks to the fullest extent under applicable law. We do not intend our use or display of other parties’ trademarks, trade names or service marks to imply, and such use or display should not be construed to imply, a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, these other parties.

**PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

Our financial statements in this prospectus were prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards, or IFRS, as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board, or IASB. None of our financial statements were prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

Our financial information is presented in pounds sterling. For the convenience of the reader, in this prospectus, unless otherwise indicated, translations from pounds sterling into U.S. dollars were made at the rate of \$1.00 to £1.2369, which was the noon buying rate of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on June 30, 2020. Such U.S. dollar amounts are not necessarily indicative of the amounts of U.S. dollars that could actually have been purchased upon exchange of pounds sterling at the dates indicated or any other date.

All references in this prospectus to “\$” mean U.S. dollars and all references to “£” and “GBP” mean pounds sterling.

We have made rounding adjustments to some of the figures included in this prospectus. Accordingly, numerical figures shown as totals in some tables may not be an arithmetic aggregation of the figures that preceded them.

We have historically conducted our business through Immunocore Limited, and therefore, our historical consolidated statements present the consolidated results of operations of Immunocore Limited. Following the completion of the transactions described in the section titled “Corporate Reorganization,” our consolidated financial statements will present the consolidated financial results of operations of Immunocore plc.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights, and is qualified in its entirety by, the more detailed information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary is not complete and does not contain all of the information you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our ADSs, you should carefully read this entire prospectus, especially the sections titled “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. .*

### Overview

We are a late-stage biotechnology company pioneering the development of a novel class of TCR bispecific immunotherapies called ImmTAX – Immune **m**obilizing **m**onoclonal **T**CRs **A**gainst **X** disease – designed to treat a broad range of diseases, including cancer, infectious and autoimmune. Leveraging our proprietary, flexible, off-the-shelf ImmTAX platform, we are developing a deep pipeline in multiple therapeutic areas, including five clinical stage programs in oncology and infectious disease, advanced pre-clinical programs in autoimmune disease and multiple earlier pre-clinical programs. To date, we have dosed over 600 cancer patients with our ImmTAX product candidates, which we believe is the largest clinical data set of any bispecific in a solid tumor and any TCR therapeutic. Our clinical programs are being conducted with patients with a broad range of cancers including lung, bladder, gastric, head and neck and ovarian, among others. Our most advanced oncology therapeutic candidate, tebentafusp, has demonstrated monotherapy activity in a Phase 2 clinical trial in metastatic uveal melanoma, a cancer that has historically proven to be insensitive to other immunotherapies. We have completed patient recruitment in our Phase 3 pivotal trial of tebentafusp in metastatic uveal melanoma.









Unlike antibody targeted immunotherapies that have a relatively small target pool, our approach relies on the power of T cell receptors, or TCRs, which are naturally occurring receptors found on the surface of T cells that have the ability to target nearly all of the human proteome. Natural TCRs give T cells the ability to scan for abnormalities in nearly any cell in the body that are presented as protein fragments, or antigens, by human leukocyte antigen, or HLA, on the cell surface. Our ImmTAX platform builds upon these natural TCRs to engineer soluble targeted and high-affinity TCRs. By engineering these TCRs, using our ImmTAX platform, we are developing off-the-shelf, bispecific therapeutics, which are able to precisely target a wide range of proteins uniquely expressed by unhealthy and abnormal cells that cannot be targeted by current antibody-based immunotherapies.

Our ImmTAX bispecific therapeutics couple the targeting power of these engineered TCRs on one end with the other end displaying pre-optimized effector functions, which have the ability to drive a desired immune response at the site of the disease. This combination is designed to provide us with significant flexibility as we are able to engineer and tailor our ImmTAX therapeutics to target proteins that are specific to the disease we are trying to treat and then modulate the corresponding immune response by either boosting or inhibiting the immune system.

From our strong foundation and expertise in TCR targeting development, we continue to push boundaries to improve the product candidates we can generate from our ImmTAX platform. Our mission is to pursue the development of innovative product candidates designed to benefit the greatest number of patients. For example, we recently developed a universally applicable HLA-E platform for universal patient access, which we have validated in pre-clinical proof-of-concept studies. Using this platform, we believe we may be able to develop product candidates which will allow all patients globally to benefit from a single therapeutic per target rather than requiring several classical HLA programs with their associated development costs. While still early in our development, we believe this advancement to our platform has the potential to further revolutionize the future of TCR-based therapies by expanding the therapeutic reach of our ImmTAX platform.

## Our Pipeline

We are currently leveraging our ImmTAX platform within three therapeutic areas: oncology, infectious disease and autoimmune disease. We have named each of these platforms according to their therapeutic area to distinguish the type of target recognized by the TCR targeting system and the selected effector function. We have five clinical stage assets, including one pivotal stage program, as well as numerous pre-clinical programs. While our most advanced clinical programs are focused on developing treatments for oncology, we believe our ImmTAX platform is versatile, and will also allow us to develop therapeutics with significant advantages in the treatment of infectious and autoimmune diseases. Our current pipeline is represented in the diagram below.

	Candidate	Target	Indication	IND enabling	Phase 1/2	Pivotal	Upcoming Milestone	Rights
ImmTAC	<b>Oncology</b>							
	Tebentafusp	gp100	Uveal melanoma				Submit BLA	IMMUNOCORE
	IMC-C103C	MAGE-A4	Solid tumors: NSCLC, gastric, head & neck, ovarian, synovial sarcoma				Ph. 1/1b completion	IMMUNOCORE Genentech <sup>1</sup>
	IMC-F106C	PRAME	Solid tumors: breast, endometrial, ovarian, SCLC				Ph. 1/1b completion	IMMUNOCORE
	GSK01	NY-ESO-1	Synovial sarcoma				Ph. 1/2 completion	 <sup>2</sup>
ImmTAV	<b>Infectious Diseases</b>							
	IMC-I109V	Envelope	Hepatitis B Virus (HBV)				Ph. 1/2 preliminary data	IMMUNOCORE
	IMC-M113V	Gag	Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)				Submit IND	IMMUNOCORE REGIMUN-3 GREEN <sup>3</sup>
ImmTAAI	<b>Autoimmune Diseases</b>							
	Autoimmune Program	Preproinsulin	Type 1 Diabetes				Candidate nomination	IMMUNOCORE JOE T1D Fund <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Developed under a co-development/co-promotion collaboration with Genentech. <sup>2</sup> Outlicensed to GSK. <sup>3</sup> Program is wholly owned, development costs being provided by the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation (BMGF), Immunocore retain all development and commercialization rights in the developed world. <sup>4</sup> Wholly owned but co-developed with Juvenile Diabetes Research Foundation (JDRF).

### Our ImmTAC Platform (Oncology)

Within our ImmTAC (Immune mobilizing monoclonal TCRs Against Cancer) platform, we have four clinical stage programs and an additional five pre-clinical programs, focusing on the treatment of solid tumors with high unmet medical needs. Our ImmTAC product candidates are bispecific, soluble TCR molecules featuring an antigen-specific targeting module based on our high-affinity, highly specific TCR system and our proprietary cluster of differentiation 3, or CD3, effector module for T cell recruitment, engagement and activation.

Our ImmTAC programs include:

- **Tebentafusp**, our ImmTAC molecule targeting an HLA-A\*02:01 gp100 antigen, is currently being evaluated in a Phase 3 pivotal trial in patients with metastatic uveal melanoma. In our Phase 2 clinical trial, we observed that tebentafusp demonstrated monotherapy activity and an acceptable tolerability profile in a similar patient population to the patient population enrolled for our Phase 3 clinical trial. We anticipate submitting a Biologics License Application, or BLA, to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, in , followed by a Marketing Authorization Application, or MAA, submission to the European Medicines Agency, or EMA; however, the trial protocol provides for event driven interim analyses prior to trial completion, which could allow for an earlier BLA submission.
- **IMC-C103C**, our ImmTAC molecule targeting an HLA-A\*02:01 MAGE-A4 antigen, is currently being evaluated in a first-in-human, Phase 1/1b dose escalation trial in patients with solid tumor cancers including non-small-cell lung cancer, or NSCLC, gastric, head and neck, ovarian and synovial sarcoma. We believe this trial will demonstrate clinical activity of IMC-C103C, and we anticipate reporting data from this trial in . We are developing this program under a co-development collaboration with Genentech, Inc., or Genentech, under which we retain 50% of the economics.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- **IMC-F106C**, our ImmTAC molecule targeting an optimal HLA-A\*02:01 PRAME antigen identified with our MassSpec technology, is currently being evaluated in a first-in-human, Phase 1/1b dose escalation trial in patients with multiple solid tumor cancers including breast, endometrial, ovarian and small cell lung cancer, or SCLC. We believe this trial will demonstrate clinical activity of IMC-F106C, and we anticipate reporting data from this trial in .
- **GSK01**, our ImmTAC molecule targeting an NY-ESO HLA-A\*02:01 antigen, is currently being evaluated in the dose expansion phase of a Phase 1/2 clinical trial in patients with synovial sarcoma. When an optimal dosing regimen has been identified, a small expansion cohort of synovial sarcoma patients will be recruited to evaluate the clinical benefit of the therapeutic. This program is being developed under a collaboration with GlaxoSmithKline Intellectual Property Development Ltd, or GSK, which has an option to acquire full commercialization and development rights to this product candidate at the end of the ongoing Phase 1/2 clinical trial.

### ***Our ImmTAV Platform (Infectious Diseases)***

Using our ImmTAV (Immune mobilizing monoclonal TCRs Against Virus) platform, we have advanced our first program into the clinic, and we are working to advance a second program from pre-clinical into the clinic by . Our ImmTAV product candidates are bispecific soluble TCR molecules featuring our ImmTAX TCR-based targeting system with high specificity for low-expression viral antigens, combined with the proprietary CD3 effector module for T cell engagement and activation that has been validated in our clinical oncology pipeline. We are seeking to develop therapeutics that can provide a functional cure to chronic viral disease and are focusing initially on hepatitis B virus, or HBV, and human immunosuppression virus, or HIV.

Our ImmTAV programs include:

- **IMC-H109V**, our ImmTAV molecule targeting a conserved HBV envelope antigen, is our most advanced ImmTAV program and is currently being evaluated in a Phase 1/2 clinical trial in patients with chronic HBV who are non-cirrhotic, hepatitis B e-Antigen negative, and virally suppressed on chronic nucleot(s)ide analogue therapy. Our goal is to develop a functional cure for HBV and we anticipate identifying a clinically active dose in . We are also developing a next-generation version of this molecule leveraging our research into universal HLA-E molecules which could benefit a much larger patient population as compared to classical-HLA antigens.
- **IMC-M113V**, our ImmTAV molecule targeting an HIV gag antigen bispecific TCR molecule, is currently in pre-clinical development. Our HIV programs are funded by the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, or the Gates Foundation, and we are required to make any successfully approved products available at reduced prices in certain developing countries. We retain full development and commercial right in non-developing countries.

### ***Our ImmTAAI Platform (Autoimmune Diseases)***

While our ImmTAC and ImmTAV platforms attempt to provide therapeutic benefit by driving an immune response against targeted cells, our ImmTAAI (Immune mobilizing monoclonal TCRs Against AutoImmune disease) platform leverages our ImmTAX platform to generate product candidates designed to provide precision targeted immunosuppression for the treatment of autoimmune diseases. Our ImmTAAI product candidates are designed to target organs or tissues and deliver an immune suppressive effector function. We have optimized two immune system modulating effector functions to provide local T cell inhibition, which we believe may limit any adverse effects originating from systemic immune suppression. We believe we can use our ImmTAAI platform to develop a portfolio of product candidates to treat autoimmune indications with a high unmet medical need, and provide significant benefit to patients.

### ***Our Company History and Team***

We were originally incorporated under the laws of England and Wales in December 2007 as a spin-out company of MediGene AG, with the goal of focusing on the development of soluble, off-the-shelf TCR bispecifics. Since then, we have made substantial progress in developing and expanding our novel platform technology into new therapeutic areas, advancing multiple programs into the clinic and dosing over 600 patients with our ImmTAX product candidates. Since our inception, we have raised an aggregate of approximately \$748.2 million (£604.9 million) through private placements of our ordinary and preferred shares, payments from our collaboration partners, and most recently, through debt financing.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

As of December 31, 2020, we had \_\_\_\_\_ employees, including \_\_\_\_\_ % who hold a Ph.D. or M.D. degree. Of these employees, two-thirds of our team are primarily focused on research and development activities and possess broad and industry-leading expertise in immunology, TCR biology, protein engineering, bioinformatics and clinical development. We have assembled an experienced management team led by our Chief Executive Officer, Bahija Jallal, who previously served as president of MedImmune, LLC (now known as AstraZeneca plc); our Chief Financial Officer and Head of Strategy, Brian Di Donato, who started his career in investment banking at Morgan Stanley and UBS Securities LLC before serving as chief financial officer of Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. where he oversaw its acquisition by Alexion Pharmaceuticals Inc.; and David Berman, our Head of Research and Development, who oversaw the clinical development of Yervoy, Empliciti and Imfinzi during his previous tenures at Bristol-Myers Squibb Company and MedImmune/AstraZeneca, respectively.

### **Our Strategy**

Our vision is to build a global immuno-therapy business with a portfolio of therapeutics that have the potential to beneficially impact the clinical outcomes of patients across a broad range of diseases, with a near-term focus on the treatment of cancer, infectious diseases and autoimmune diseases. We are pioneering the field of TCR bispecifics by leveraging the power of TCRs to recognize nearly any cellular target with targeted precision and convert them into potent ImmTAX therapies that can either boost or inhibit the immune system to treat the targeted disease.

In order to execute our strategy, we are pursuing the following near-term goals:

- Secure marketing approval for, and then commercialize, tebentafusp, our lead ImmTAC, for the treatment of metastatic uveal melanoma.
- Advance our IMC-C103C program targeting MAGE-A4 for the treatment of solid tumors in collaboration with Genentech.
- Advance our IMC-F106C program targeting PRAME for the treatment of solid tumors.
- Advance our IMC-I109V program for the treatment of chronic HBV.
- Continue to develop our novel universal ImmTAX platform to meaningfully broaden the eligible patient pool.
- Continue to invest in our platform to discover and develop novel therapeutics.
- Opportunistically pursue strategic partnerships to maximize the full potential of our pipeline and ImmTAX platform.

### **Risks Associated with Our Business**

Our business is subject to a number of risks of which you should be aware before making an investment decision. You should carefully consider all of the information set forth in this prospectus and, in particular, should evaluate the specific factors set forth in the section titled “Risk Factors” before deciding whether to invest in our ADSs. Among these important risks are the following:

- We have incurred significant losses in every year since our inception. We expect to continue to incur losses over the next several years and may never achieve or maintain profitability.
- We will require substantial additional funding to achieve our business goals. If we are unable to obtain this funding when needed and on acceptable terms, we could be forced to delay, limit or terminate our product development efforts.
- We are heavily dependent on the success of our ImmTAX platform to identify and develop product candidates. If we or our collaborators are unable to successfully develop and commercialize our platforms or experience significant delays in doing so, our business may be harmed.
- We have never successfully completed any large-scale, pivotal clinical trials, and we may be unable to do so for any product candidates we develop.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Our product candidates utilize a novel mechanism of action and involve novel targets which may result in greater research and development expenses, regulatory issues that could delay or prevent approval, or discovery of unknown or unanticipated adverse effects.
- Clinical product development involves a lengthy and expensive process, with an uncertain outcome.
- The effects of health epidemics, including the ongoing COVID-19 coronavirus pandemic, in regions where we, or the third parties on which we rely, have business operations could adversely impact our business, including our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials, as well as the business or operations of our CROs or other third parties with whom we conduct business.
- For a period of four weeks, our IMC-F106C program was put on partial clinical hold in 2018 by the FDA following the death of the second patient dosed in this trial, which was subsequently determined to be unrelated to study drug. The hold has since been lifted and the trial has been resumed.
- We are subject to manufacturing risks that could substantially increase our costs and limit supply of our products.
- We face substantial competition, which may result in others developing or commercializing drugs before or more successfully than us.
- Our existing collaborations are important to our business, and future collaborations may also be important to us. If we are unable to maintain any of these collaborations, or if these collaborations are not successful, our business could be adversely affected.
- If we are unable to adequately protect our proprietary technology or obtain, maintain, protect and enforce patent and other intellectual property protection for our technology and products or if the scope of the protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors and other third parties could develop and commercialize technology and products similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our technology and products may be impaired.
- Third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating their intellectual property or proprietary rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.
- The FDA regulatory pathways can be difficult to predict and whether, for example, further unanticipated clinical trials are required, will depend on the data obtained in our ongoing clinical trials.
- Our future success depends on our ability to retain key executives and experienced scientists and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.
- As a company based outside of the United States, we are subject to economic, political, regulatory and other risks associated with international operations.
- We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting and may identify material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain proper and effective internal controls, which may impair our ability to produce timely and accurate financial statements or prevent fraud. If we are unable to establish and maintain effective internal controls, shareholders could lose confidence in our financial and other public reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of our ADSs.

### **Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company**

As a company with less than \$1.07 billion in revenue during our last fiscal year, we qualify as an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. As an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of specified reduced reporting and other burdens that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies in the United States. These provisions include:

- an exemption from compliance with any requirement that the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board may adopt regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor’s report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements;
- reduced disclosure about our executive compensation arrangements;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- an exemption from the non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation, including golden parachute arrangements; and
- an exemption from the auditor attestation requirement in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

In addition, under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. As a result, we do not know if some investors will find our ADSs less attractive. The result may be a less active trading market for our ADSs, and the price of our ADSs may become more volatile. We may choose to take advantage of some or all these provisions for up to the last day of the fiscal year ending after the fifth anniversary of this offering or such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. We would cease to be an emerging growth company if we have more than \$1.07 billion in total annual gross revenue, have more than \$700 million in market value of our ADSs held by non-affiliates or issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period.

### **Implications of Being a Foreign Private Issuer**

Our status as a foreign private issuer also exempts us from compliance with certain laws and regulations of the SEC and certain regulations of The Nasdaq Stock Market, or Nasdaq. Consequently, we are not subject to all of the disclosure requirements applicable to U.S. public companies. For example, we are exempt from certain rules under the Exchange Act, that regulate disclosure obligations and procedural requirements related to the solicitation of proxies, consents or authorizations applicable to a security registered under the Exchange Act. In addition, our executive officers and directors are exempt from the reporting and “short-swing” profit recovery provisions of Section 16 of the Exchange Act and related rules with respect to their purchases and sales of our securities. Moreover, we are not required to file periodic reports and financial statements with the SEC as frequently or as promptly as U.S. public companies. Accordingly, there may be less publicly available information concerning us than there is for U.S. public companies.

In addition, foreign private issuers are not required to file their annual report on Form 20-F until 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, while U.S. domestic issuers that are accelerated filers are required to file their annual report on Form 10-K within 75 days after the end of each fiscal year. Foreign private issuers are also exempt from the Regulation Fair Disclosure, aimed at preventing issuers from making selective disclosures of material information.

We may take advantage of these exemptions until such time as we no longer qualify as a foreign private issuer. In order to maintain our current status as a foreign private issuer, either a majority of our outstanding voting securities must be directly or indirectly held of record by non-residents of the United States, or, if a majority of our outstanding voting securities are directly or indirectly held of record by residents of the United States, a majority of our executive officers or directors may not be United States citizens or residents, more than 50% of our assets cannot be located in the United States and our business must be administered principally outside the United States.

We have taken advantage of certain of these reduced reporting and other requirements in this prospectus. Accordingly, the information contained herein may be different from the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold equity securities.

### **Corporate Information**

Immunocore Limited was incorporated under the laws of England and Wales in December 2007, with company registration number 06456207. Our registered office is located at 92 Park Drive, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxfordshire OX14 4RY, United Kingdom, and the telephone number of our registered office is +44 (0)1235 438600. Our principal executive offices in the United States are located at Six Tower Bridge, Suite 200, 181 Washington Street, Conshohocken, Pennsylvania 19428, and the telephone number of our U.S. office is +1 484 534 5261.

Our website address is [www.immunocore.com](http://www.immunocore.com). Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider information on our website to be part of this prospectus. Our agent for service of process in the United States is Immunocore, LLC.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Corporate Reorganization**

Prior to the completion of this offering, we will undertake a corporate reorganization whereby a new company with limited liability, which is expected to be named Immunocore Holdings Limited, will be incorporated under the laws of England and Wales and all shareholders of Immunocore Limited will exchange each of the shares held by them for the same number of newly issued shares of the same class, and with the same rights attaching thereto, of Immunocore Holdings Limited and, as a result, Immunocore Limited will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of Immunocore Holdings Limited. Subsequent to the Share Exchange, it is expected that Immunocore Holdings Limited will be re-registered as a public limited company and will change its name to Immunocore plc. Immediately prior to completion of this offering, it is expected that Immunocore plc's share capital will be reorganized such that it consists of a single class of ordinary shares. Please see the section titled "Corporate Reorganization" for additional information.

**THE OFFERING**

<b>ADSs offered by us</b>	ADSs, each representing          ordinary shares.
<b>Underwriters' option to purchase additional ADSs</b>	We have granted the underwriters an option for a period of 30 days from the date of this prospectus to purchase up to an additional          ADSs from us.
<b>Ordinary shares to be outstanding immediately after this offering</b>	ordinary shares (or          ordinary shares if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase an additional          ADSs).
<b>American Depositary Shares</b>	Each ADS represents          ordinary shares, nominal value £0.0001 per ordinary share. As a holder of ADSs, you will not be treated as one of our shareholders and you will not have shareholder rights. You will have the rights of an ADS holder or beneficial owner of ADSs (as applicable) as provided in the deposit agreement among us, the depositary and holders and beneficial owners of ADSs from time to time. To better understand the terms of our ADSs, See "Description of American Depositary Shares." We also encourage you to read the deposit agreement, the form of which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.
<b>Depository</b>	.
<b>Use of proceeds</b>	<p>We estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, to be approximately \$          million, or \$          million if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional          ADSs, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$          per ADS, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• to fund tebentafusp, our lead ImmTAC, for the treatment of metastatic uveal melanoma through the completion of our Phase 3 clinical trial as well as preparations for a commercial launch;</li><li>• to advance the clinical development of IMC-C103C targeting MAGE A4 for the treatment of solid tumors;</li><li>• to advance the clinical development of IMC-F106C targeting PRAME for the treatment of solid tumors;</li><li>• to advance the clinical development of IMC-I109V targeting a functional cure for chronic HBV;</li></ul>

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• to continue to continue to advance our pre-clinical programs and invest in our ImmTAX platform to discover and develop novel therapeutic targets; and</li><li>• for working capital and general corporate purposes.</li></ul>
<b>Risk factors</b>	See “Use of proceeds” for a more complete description of the intended use of proceeds from this offering.  See “Risk factors” and the other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our ADSs.
<b>Proposed Nasdaq Global Market symbol</b>	“IMCR”
The number of ordinary shares, including ordinary shares represented by ADSs, that will be outstanding after this offering is based on                    ordinary shares outstanding as of June 30, 2020, and excludes:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>•                    ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding under our existing equity incentive plans as of June 30, 2020, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$                    per share; and</li><li>•                    ordinary shares reserved for future issuance pursuant to our equity incentive plans described in the section titled “Management—Equity Incentive Plans.”</li></ul>	
Except as otherwise noted, the information in this prospectus assumes:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• the completion of the transactions described in the section titled “Corporate Reorganization;”</li><li>and</li><li>• no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase up to                    additional ADSs in this offering.</li></ul>	

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following tables present summary consolidated financial data as of the dates and for the periods indicated. Our audited annual consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with IFRS, as issued by the IASB. We derived the summary consolidated statements of loss and other comprehensive income for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 and summary consolidated statement of financial position data as of December 31, 2018 and 2019 from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the summary consolidated statements of loss and other comprehensive income for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020 and summary consolidated statement of financial position data as of June 30, 2020 from our unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements have been prepared in accordance with IAS 34, as issued by the IASB on the same basis as the annual consolidated financial statements, and in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, which include only normal recurring adjustments, necessary to present fairly our financial position and results of operations.

Our historical and interim results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year or any other period in the future. You should read the consolidated financial data set forth below in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes and the information in “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” contained elsewhere in this prospectus.

	For the six month period ended June 30,		For the year ended December 31,	
	2020	2019	2019	2018
	(pounds sterling in thousands except for share and per share data)		(pounds sterling in thousands except for share and per share data)	
<b>Consolidated statement of loss and other comprehensive income data:</b>				
Revenue	16,042	14,421	25,669	23,654
Other operating income	356	95	185	622
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	(37,157)	(54,569)	(99,991)	(83,575)
General and administration	(21,855)	(21,631)	(44,183)	(34,156)
Operating loss	(42,614)	(61,684)	(118,320)	(93,455)
Finance income	1,605	1,094	1,510	1,140
Finance costs	(1,702)	(1,975)	(9,379)	(842)
Non-operating (expense) / income	(97)	(881)	(7,896)	5,277
Loss before tax	(42,711)	(62,565)	(126,189)	(88,178)
Income tax credit	6,855	10,922	22,258	16,548
Loss for the period	(35,856)	(51,643)	(103,931)	(71,630)
Exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	322	14	(99)	72
Income tax effect relating to the components of other comprehensive income	—	—	—	3,634
Total comprehensive loss for the period, net of tax	(35,534)	(51,629)	(104,030)	(67,924)
Basic and diluted loss per share <sup>(1)</sup>	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.02)	(0.02)

	As of June 30,		As of December 31,	
	2020	2019	2019	2018
	(pounds sterling in thousands)		(pounds sterling in thousands)	
<b>Consolidated statement of financial position data:</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	56,809	73,966	124,385	
Working capital <sup>(2)</sup>	50,339	35,887	121,574	
Total assets	153,590	185,649	195,777	
Debt	—	—	—	
Total liabilities	120,490	170,878	139,195	
Share capital	1	—	—	
Total equity	33,100	14,771	56,582	

(1) See Note 6 to our audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2019 and year ended December 31, 2018 and Note 6 to our unaudited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for a description of the method used to compute diluted net loss per share.

(2) We define working capital as current assets less current liabilities.

## RISK FACTORS

*Investing in our ADSs involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, as well as the other information in this prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," before deciding whether to invest in our ADSs. The occurrence of any of the events or developments described below could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects. In such an event, the market price of our ADSs could decline and you may lose all or part of your investment. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial also may impair our business operations.*

### Risks Related to Our Financial Position

***We have incurred significant losses in every year since our inception. We expect to continue to incur losses over the next several years and may never achieve or maintain profitability.***

We are a late-stage clinical stage biotechnology company and have incurred net losses in each year since our inception. Our net losses were £93.5 million, £118.3 million, £61.7 million and £42.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 and the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020, respectively. We had an accumulated deficit of £311.6 million as of June 30, 2020. We have funded our operations to date primarily with proceeds from private placements of our ordinary and preferred shares, payments from our collaboration partners, and most recently, debt financing.

We have no products approved for commercial sale and therefore have never generated any revenue from product sales, and we do not expect to in the foreseeable future. Biopharmaceutical product development is a highly speculative undertaking and involves a substantial degree of risk. Since inception, we have focused substantially all of our efforts and financial resources on developing our drug discovery platform and research and development of our product candidates. We have not obtained regulatory approvals for any of our product candidates and there is no assurance that we will obtain approvals in the future. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses over the next several years and for the foreseeable future.

These net losses will adversely impact our shareholders' equity and net assets and may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if, and as, we:

- continue our ongoing and planned development of our five clinical stage programs, including tebentafusp, our lead oncology program, which is being evaluated in a Phase 3 pivotal trial in patients with metastatic uveal melanoma;
- initiate pre-clinical studies and clinical trials for any additional product candidates that we may pursue in the future, including our earlier-stage programs;
- seek regulatory approvals for tebentafusp and any future product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- build a portfolio of product candidates through the discovery, development, or acquisition or in-license of drugs, product candidates or technologies;
- establish a sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution capability to commercialize tebentafusp and any future product candidate for which we may obtain marketing approval;
- maintain, protect, enforce and expand our intellectual property portfolio;
- acquire or in-license other product candidates, intellectual property and technologies;
- hire additional clinical, regulatory and scientific personnel;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and planned future commercialization efforts; and
- incur additional legal, accounting and other expenses associated with operating as a public company.

To become and remain profitable, we must succeed in developing and eventually commercializing products that generate significant revenue. This will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities,



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

including completing our Phase 3 clinical trial of tebentafusp and any future product candidates that we may pursue, obtaining regulatory approval, procuring commercial-scale manufacturing, marketing and selling tebentafusp and any future products for which we may obtain regulatory approval, as well as discovering or acquiring and then developing additional product candidates. We may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, may never generate revenues that are significant enough to achieve profitability.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with drug development, we are unable to accurately predict the timing or amount of expenses or when, or if, we will be able to achieve profitability. Our expenses could increase beyond our expectations if we are required by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, or other regulatory authorities to perform studies in addition to those we currently expect, or if there are any delays in the initiation and completion of our clinical trials or the development of tebentafusp or any future product candidates.

Even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would decrease the value of our ADSs and could impair our ability to raise capital, maintain our research and development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations. A decline in the value of our ADSs could also cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

***We will require substantial additional funding to achieve our business goals. If we are unable to obtain this funding when needed and on acceptable terms, we could be forced to delay, limit or terminate our product development efforts.***

Developing biopharmaceutical products is expensive and time-consuming, and we expect to require substantial additional capital to conduct research, pre-clinical testing and human studies, may establish pilot scale and commercial scale manufacturing processes and facilities, and establish and develop quality control, regulatory, marketing, sales and administrative capabilities to support our existing programs and pursue potential additional programs. We are also responsible for the payments to third parties of expenses that may include milestone payments, license maintenance fees and royalties, including in the case of certain of our agreements with academic institutions or other companies from whom intellectual property rights underlying their respective programs have been in-licensed or acquired. Because the outcome of any pre-clinical or clinical development and regulatory approval process is highly uncertain, we cannot reasonably estimate the actual amounts necessary to successfully complete the development, regulatory approval process and commercialization of any future product candidates we may identify.

As of June 30, 2020, we had working capital (defined as total current assets less total current liabilities) of £50.3 million (\$62.3 million) and cash and cash equivalents of £56.8 million (\$70.3 million). We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$ million (or approximately \$ million if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional ADSs), after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We expect that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash will be sufficient to fund our operations through at least the next months. However, our operating plan may change as a result of many factors currently unknown to us, and we may need to seek additional funds sooner than planned, through public or private equity or debt financings or other sources, such as strategic collaborations or license and development agreements. Any additional fundraising efforts for us may divert our management from their day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize product candidates that we may identify and pursue. Moreover, such financing may result in dilution to our shareholders, imposition of debt covenants and repayment obligations, or other restrictions that may affect our business. In addition, we may seek additional capital due to favorable market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans.

Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to:

- progress, timing, scope and costs of our clinical trials, including the ability to timely initiate clinical sites, enroll subjects and manufacture soluble bispecific TCR product candidates for our ongoing, planned and potential future clinical trials, including our Phase 3 clinical trial of tebentafusp in metastatic uveal melanoma, our Phase 1/1b clinical trial of IMC-C103C (MAGE-A4) in multiple solid tumors and our Phase 1/1b clinical trial of IMC-F106C (PRAME) in multiple solid tumors;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- time and costs required to perform research and development to identify and characterize new product candidates from our research programs;
- the time and cost necessary to pursue regulatory authorizations and approvals that may be required by regulatory authorities to execute clinical trials or commercialize our products;
- our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates, if approved;
- our ability to have clinical and commercial products successfully manufactured consistent with FDA, EMA and other authorities' regulations;
- amount of sales and other revenues from product candidates that we may commercialize, if any, including the selling prices for such potential products and the availability of adequate third-party coverage and reimbursement for patients;
- sales and marketing costs associated with commercializing our products, if approved, including the cost and timing of building our marketing and sales capabilities;
- cost of building, staffing and validating our manufacturing processes, which may include capital expenditure;
- terms and timing of any revenue from our existing collaborations;
- costs of operating as a public company;
- time and cost necessary to respond to technological, regulatory, political and market developments;
- costs of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing any patent claims and other intellectual property rights;
- costs, associated with, and terms and timing of, any future any potential acquisitions, strategic collaborations, licensing agreements or other arrangements that we may establish; and
- inability of clinical sites to enroll patients as healthcare capacities are required to cope with natural disasters, epidemics or other health system emergencies, such as the COVID-19 pandemic.

A change in the outcome of any of these or other variables with respect to the development of any of our current and future product candidates could significantly change the costs and timing associated with the development and commercialization of that product candidate. Furthermore, our operating plans may change in the future, and we may need additional funds to meet operational needs and capital requirements associated with such operating plans.

Additional funds may not be available when we need them, on terms that are acceptable, or at all. If adequate funds are not available to us on a timely basis, we may be required to delay, limit or terminate one or more research or development programs or the commercialization of any product candidates or be unable to expand operations or otherwise capitalize on business opportunities, as desired, which could materially affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***Our operating history may make it difficult for you to evaluate the success of our business as a commercial organization and to assess our future viability.***

As an organization, we have not demonstrated an ability to successfully complete late-stage clinical trials, obtain regulatory approvals, manufacture our product candidates at commercial scale or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful commercialization, or obtain reimbursement in the countries of sale. We may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, and delays in achieving our business objectives and our transition to a commercial stage organization. Consequently, any predictions you make about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history or if we had commercialized a product.

We will need to transition in near future from a company with a research and development focus to a company capable of supporting commercial activities. We may not be successful in such a transition. We expect our financial condition and operating results to continue to fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year due to a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control. Accordingly, you should not rely upon the results of any quarterly or annual periods as indications of future operating performance.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

***Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our shareholders, including purchasers of ADSs in this offering, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.***

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenues, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of private and public equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements. We do not have any committed external source of funds. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of ADSs, ordinary shares or securities convertible or exchangeable into ADSs or ordinary shares, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of those securities may include liquidation or other preferences that materially adversely affect your rights as a shareholder. Debt financing in addition to our loan and security agreement with Oxford Finance Luxembourg S.A.R.L., or Oxford Finance, if available, would increase our fixed payment obligations and may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends.

If we raise funds through additional collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our intellectual property and proprietary rights, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

### **Risks Related to the Development of Our Product Candidates**

***We are heavily dependent on the success of our ImmTAX platform to identify and develop product candidates. If we or our collaborators are unable to successfully develop and commercialize our platforms or experience significant delays in doing so, our business may be harmed.***

We are heavily dependent on the success our ImmTAX platform technology and the product candidates currently in our core programs. Our ImmTAC, ImmTAV and ImmTAAI platforms were developed from the foundation of our ImmTAX platform and are our primary platform technologies. Our commercial prospects will be heavily dependent on product candidates identified and developed using our ImmTAX platform. To date, we have invested substantially all of our efforts and financial resources to identify, acquire intellectual property for, and develop our ImmTAX platform technology and our programs, including conducting pre-clinical studies and early-stage clinical trials, and providing general and administrative support for these operations.

We may not be successful in our efforts to further develop our ImmTAX platform technology and current product candidates. We are not permitted to market or promote any of our product candidates before we receive regulatory approval from the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, and we may never receive such regulatory approval for any of our product candidates. Each of our product candidates will require significant additional clinical development, management of preclinical, clinical, and manufacturing activities, regulatory approval, adequate manufacturing supply, a commercial organization, and significant marketing efforts before we generate any revenue from product sales, if at all.

***We have never successfully completed any large-scale, pivotal clinical trials, and we may be unable to do so for any product candidates we develop.***

We have not yet demonstrated our ability to successfully complete large-scale, pivotal clinical trials, obtain regulatory approvals, manufacture a commercial scale product, or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful commercialization. We only have one product candidate, tebentafusp, in Phase 3 / pivotal clinical development. We have three programs, IMC-C103C, IMC-F106C, and GSK01, in Phase 1 clinical development and, in the case of IMC-I109V, we have received clearance to begin a Phase 1 clinical trial in Australia, Belgium, Hong Kong, New Zealand, Poland, South Korea, Spain and the United Kingdom and submitted for Health Authority approvals to begin clinical development in Romania. We may not receive marketing approval by the FDA for tebentafusp. Furthermore, we cannot be sure that issues will not arise that require us to suspend or terminate our Phase 1 clinical trials. Guidance we have received from the FDA or other regulatory authorities on clinical trial design is subject to change. These regulatory authorities could change their position, including, on the acceptability of our trial designs or the clinical endpoints selected, which may require us to complete additional clinical trials or impose stricter approval conditions than we currently expect. Successful completion of our clinical trials is a prerequisite to submitting a

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Biologics License Application, or BLA, to the FDA and a Marketing Authorization Application, or MAA, to the EMA, for each product candidate and, consequently, the ultimate approval and commercial marketing of each product candidate. We do not know whether any of our future clinical trials will begin on time or ever be completed on schedule, if at all.

If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of our product candidates beyond those that we currently contemplate, if we are unable to successfully complete clinical trials of our product candidates or other testing, if the results of these trials or tests are not positive or are only modestly positive or if there are safety concerns, we may:

- be delayed in obtaining marketing approval for our product candidates;
- not obtain marketing approval at all;
- obtain approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- be subject to post-marketing testing requirements; or
- have the product removed from the market after obtaining marketing approval.

***Our product candidates utilize a novel mechanism of action and involve novel targets which may result in greater research and development expenses, regulatory issues that could delay or prevent approval, or discovery of unknown or unanticipated adverse effects.***

Our product candidates utilize novel mechanisms of action and involve novel targets which may result in greater research and development expenses, regulatory issues that could delay or prevent approval, or discovery of unknown or unanticipated adverse effects. Our ImmTAX platform uses advanced computational models in tight integration with our structural biology, protein engineering, affinity maturation and binding efficacy capabilities to predict and design the compounds that will achieve the most desirable characteristics, including potency, selectivity, bioavailability, and drug-like properties. A disruption in any of these capabilities may have significant adverse effects in our abilities to expand our ImmTAX platform, and we cannot predict whether we will continue to have access to these capabilities in the future to support our ImmTAX platform. In addition, there can be no assurance that we will be able to rapidly identify, design and synthesize the necessary compounds or that these or other problems related to the development of this novel mechanism will not arise in the future, which may cause significant delays or we raise problems we may not be able to resolve.

Regulatory approval of novel product candidates such as ours can be more expensive, riskier and take longer than for other, more well-known or extensively studied pharmaceutical or biopharmaceutical product candidates due to our and regulatory agencies' lack of experience with them. The novelty of our mechanism of action may lengthen the regulatory review process, require us to conduct additional studies or clinical trials, increase our development costs, lead to changes in regulatory positions and interpretations, delay or prevent approval and commercialization of our product candidates or lead to significant post-approval limitations or restrictions. The novel mechanism of action also means that fewer people are trained in or experienced with product candidates of this type, which may make it more difficult to find, hire and retain personnel for research, development and manufacturing positions. Because our soluble bispecific TCRs utilize a novel mechanism of action and involve novel targets, there is also an increased risk that we may discover previously unknown or unanticipated adverse effects during our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials. Any such events could adversely impact our business prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

***The incidence and prevalence for target patient populations for some of our product candidates have not been established with precision. If the market opportunities for our product candidates are smaller than we estimate or if any approval that we obtain is based on a narrower definition of the patient population, our revenue and ability to achieve profitability will be adversely affected, possibly materially.***

We have completed a Phase 2 monotherapy trial and have fully enrolled a Phase 3 pivotal trial of tebentafusp for the treatment of metastatic uveal melanoma patients who test positive for HLA-A\*02:01. We estimate that there are approximately 1,000 metastatic uveal melanoma patients per annum in the United States and Western Europe who test positive for HLA-A\*02:01 and might benefit from our tebentafusp monotherapy.

We are evaluating the safety and tolerability of IMC-C103C and IMC-F106C in Phase 1 dose escalation trials in patients with advanced or metastatic solid tumors who express MAGE-A4 and PRAME and test positive

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

for HLA-A\*02:01. We estimate that, across all solid tumors, there are over 100,000 patients worldwide who test positive for HLA-A\*02:01 and can potentially benefit from our IMC-C103C and IMC-F106C programs. There is no assurance, however, as to what percentage of this population might benefit from these monotherapies.

We will soon be evaluating the safety and tolerability of I109V/HBV in a Phase 1 dose escalation clinical trial in patients with chronic HBV who test positive for HLA-A\*02:01. We estimate that there are approximately 16 to 24 million chronic HBV patients who test positive for HLA-A\*02:01. There is no assurance however as to what percentage of this population might benefit from this monotherapy.

The total addressable market opportunity for our programs will ultimately depend upon, among other things, the diagnosis criteria included in the final label, if our product candidates are approved for sale for these indications, acceptance by the medical community and patient access, product pricing and reimbursement. The number of patients with cancers, solid tumors and chronic HBV and test positive for HLA-A\*02:01 may turn out to be lower than expected, patients may not be otherwise amenable to treatment with our products, or new patients may become increasingly difficult to identify or gain access to, all of which would adversely affect our results of operations and our business. We may not be successful in our efforts to identify additional product candidates. Due to our limited resources and access to capital, we must prioritize development of certain product candidates, which may prove to be the wrong choice and may adversely affect our business.

***Although we intend to explore other therapeutic opportunities, in addition to the product candidates that we are currently developing, we may fail to identify viable new product candidates for clinical development for a number of reasons. If we fail to identify additional potential product candidates, our business could be materially harmed.***

Research programs to pursue the development of our existing and planned product candidates for additional indications and to identify new product candidates and disease targets require substantial technical, financial and human resources whether or not they are ultimately successful. For example, we develop various protein models and make predictions as to how molecules might target antigens, with subsequent validation efforts in our labs and labs of our contract research organizations, or CROs. There can be no assurance that we will find potential additional targets using this approach, that any such targets will be tractable, or that such clinical validations will be successful. Our research programs may initially show promise in identifying potential indications and/or product candidates, yet fail to yield results for clinical development for a number of reasons, including:

- the research methodology used may not be successful in identifying potential indications and/or product candidates;
- potential product candidates may, after further study, be shown to have harmful adverse effects or other characteristics that indicate they are unlikely to be effective products; or
- it may take greater human and financial resources than we will possess to identify additional therapeutic opportunities for our product candidates or to develop suitable potential product candidates through internal research programs, thereby limiting our ability to develop, diversify and expand our product portfolio.

Because we have limited financial and human resources, we intend to initially focus on research programs and product candidates for a limited set of indications. As a result, we may forgo or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or for other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential or a greater likelihood of success. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities.

Accordingly, there can be no assurance that we will ever be able to identify additional therapeutic opportunities for our product candidates or to develop suitable potential product candidates through internal research programs, which could materially adversely affect our future growth and prospects. We may focus our efforts and resources on potential product candidates or other potential programs that ultimately prove to be unsuccessful.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

*The effects of health epidemics, including the recent COVID-19 coronavirus pandemic, in regions where we, or the third parties on which we rely, have business operations could adversely impact our business, including our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials, as well as the business or operations of our CROs or other third parties with whom we conduct business.*

Our business could be adversely affected by health epidemics in regions where we have concentrations of clinical trial sites or other business operations, and could cause significant disruption in the operations of third-party manufacturers and CROs upon whom we rely. Since December 2019, a novel strain of coronavirus, COVID-19, has spread to multiple countries, including the United States, Canada and several European countries. Our company headquarters is located in Oxfordshire, United Kingdom, we have U.S. offices in Conshohocken, Pennsylvania and Rockville, Maryland, and our CROs and CMOs are operating in Europe, United States and Asia. In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the COVID-19 outbreak a pandemic, and the U.S. government imposed travel restrictions on travel between the United States, Europe and certain other countries. Further, the President of the United States declared the COVID-19 pandemic a national emergency, invoking powers under the Stafford Act, the legislation that directs federal emergency disaster response.

In response to these public health directives and orders, we have implemented work-from-home policies to support the community efforts to reduce the transmission of COVID-19 and protect employees, complying with guidance from federal, state/provincial or municipal government and health authorities. We implemented a number of measures to ensure employee safety and business continuity. Employees who can work from home have been doing so, while those needing to work in laboratory facilities are divided into shifts to reduce the number of people gathered together at one time. Business travel has been suspended, and online and teleconference technology is used to meet virtually rather than in person. We have taken measures to secure our research and development project activities, while work in laboratories and facilities has been organized to reduce risk of COVID-19 transmission.

The effects of the executive orders and our work-from-home policies may negatively impact productivity, disrupt our business and delay our clinical programs and timelines (for example, our timeline for tebentafusp), the magnitude of which will depend, in part, on the length and severity of the restrictions and other limitations on our ability to conduct our business in the ordinary course. These and similar, and perhaps more severe, disruptions in our operations could negatively impact our business, operating results and financial condition.

Quarantines, shelter-in-place and similar government orders, or the perception that such orders, shutdowns or other restrictions on the conduct of business operations could occur, related to COVID-19 or other infectious diseases could impact personnel at third-party manufacturing facilities in the United Kingdom, United States and other countries, or the availability or cost of materials, which would disrupt our supply chain.

To date, the COVID-19 pandemic has resulted in a short-term delay of up to six months in progressing our early-stage pipeline programs and specifically, our Phase 1 clinical trial in HBV. The continued effects of the COVID-19 pandemic may also further negatively impact our clinical trials in the future, including potential delays and restrictions on our ability to recruit and retain patients, principal investigators and healthcare employees. The COVID-19 pandemic could also affect the operations of our CROs or CMOs, which may result in delays or disruptions in our clinical trials or in the supply of product candidates.

In addition, our planned clinical trials may be affected by the COVID-19 pandemic, including:

- delays or difficulties in enrolling and retaining patients in our clinical trials, including patients that may not be able or willing to comply with clinical trial protocols such as weekly dosing regimens if quarantines impede patient movement or interrupt healthcare services;
- delays or difficulties in clinical site initiation, including difficulties in recruiting and retaining clinical site investigators and clinical site staff;
- increased rates of patients withdrawing from our clinical trials following enrollment as a result of risks of exposure to COVID-19, being forced to quarantine or being unable to visit clinical trial locations or otherwise comply with clinical trial protocols;
- diversion or prioritization of healthcare resources away from the conduct of clinical trials and towards the COVID-19 pandemic, including the diversion of hospitals serving as our clinical trial sites and hospital staff supporting the conduct of our clinical trials, and because, who, as healthcare providers, may have heightened exposure to COVID-19 and adversely impact our clinical trial operations;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- interruption of our clinical supply chain or key clinical trial activities, such as clinical trial site monitoring, due to limitations on travel imposed or recommended by federal, state/provincial or municipal governments, employers and others; and
- limitations in employee resources that would otherwise be focused on the conduct of our clinical trials, including because of sickness of employees or their families or the desire of employees to avoid contact with large groups of people.

For our clinical trials that we expect to conduct at sites outside the United States, particularly in countries which are experiencing heightened impact from the COVID-19 coronavirus, in addition to the risks listed above, we may also experience the following adverse impacts:

- delays in receiving approval from local regulatory authorities to initiate our planned clinical trials;
- delays in clinical sites receiving the supplies and materials needed to conduct our clinical trials;
- interruption in global shipping that may affect the transport of clinical trial materials, such as investigational drug product and comparator drugs used in our clinical trials;
- changes in federal, state/provincial or municipal regulations as part of a response to the COVID-19 coronavirus outbreak which may require us to change the ways in which our clinical trials are conducted, which may result in unexpected costs, or to discontinue the clinical trials altogether;
- delays in necessary interactions with local regulators, ethics committees and other important agencies and contractors due to limitations in employee resources or forced furlough of government employees; and
- the refusal of the FDA to accept data from clinical trials in these affected geographies.

The spread of COVID-19, which has caused a broad impact globally, may materially affect us economically. While the potential economic impact brought by, and the duration of, COVID-19 may be difficult to assess or predict, a widespread pandemic could result in significant disruption of global financial markets, reducing our ability to access capital, which could in the future negatively affect our liquidity. In addition, a recession or market correction resulting from the spread of COVID-19 could materially affect our business and the value of our common stock.

The global outbreak of the COVID-19 coronavirus continues to rapidly evolve. The extent to which the COVID-19 coronavirus may impact our business and clinical trials will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence, such as the ultimate geographic spread of the disease, the duration of the outbreak, travel restrictions and social distancing in the United Kingdom, United States, and other countries, business closures or business disruptions and the effectiveness of actions taken in the United Kingdom, United States, and other countries to contain and treat the disease. The ultimate impact of the COVID-19 pandemic or a similar epidemic is highly uncertain and subject to change. We may experience a material impact on our operations, and we continue to monitor the COVID-19 situation closely.

### ***Clinical product development involves a lengthy and expensive process, with an uncertain outcome.***

It is impossible to predict when or if tebentafusp will receive marketing approval. Furthermore, it is impossible to predict when or if IMC-C103C, IMC-F106C, IMCI109V and GSK01 or any of our future product candidates will prove effective and safe in humans or will receive regulatory approval. Before obtaining marketing approval from regulatory authorities for the sale of any product candidate, we must complete pre-clinical studies and then conduct extensive clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our product candidates in humans. Clinical testing is expensive, difficult to design and implement, can take many years to complete and is uncertain as to outcome. A failure of one or more clinical trials can occur at any stage of testing. The outcome of pre-clinical development testing and early clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of later clinical trials, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results. Moreover, pre-clinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that have believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in pre-clinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval of their product candidates. Our pre-clinical studies and future clinical trials may not be successful. From time to time, we may publish interim top-line or preliminary data from our clinical trials. Interim data from clinical trials are subject to the risk that one or more

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available. Preliminary or top-line data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, interim and preliminary data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. Adverse differences between preliminary or interim data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects.

We also expect to rely on outside vendors (for example, independent contractors and CROs) to conduct, supervise or monitor some or all aspects of clinical trials involving our products. We will have less control over the timing and other aspects of these clinical trials than if we conducted them entirely on our own. If we fail to commence or complete, or experience delays in, any of our planned clinical trials, our stock price and our ability to conduct our business as currently planned could be harmed.

We currently anticipate that we will have to rely on CMOs to manufacture our products for clinical trials. If they fail to commence or complete, or experience delays in, manufacturing our products and product candidates, our planned clinical trials will be delayed, which will adversely affect our stock price and our ability to conduct our business as currently planned.

***If we are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required regulatory approvals for our product candidates, we will not be able to commercialize, or will be delayed in commercializing, our product candidates, and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.***

Our product candidates and the activities associated with their development and commercialization, including their design, testing, manufacture, safety, efficacy, recordkeeping, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale, distribution, import and export are subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory agencies in the United States and by comparable authorities in other countries. Before we can commercialize any of our product candidates, we must obtain marketing approval. Currently, all of our product candidates are in development, and we have not received approval to market any of our product candidates from regulatory authorities in any jurisdiction. It is possible that our product candidates, including any product candidates we may seek to develop in the future, will never obtain regulatory approval. We have only limited experience in filing and supporting the applications necessary to gain regulatory approvals and expect to rely on third-party CROs and/or regulatory consultants to assist us in this process. Securing regulatory approval requires the submission of extensive pre-clinical and clinical data and supporting information to the various regulatory authorities for each therapeutic indication to establish the product candidate's safety and efficacy. Securing regulatory approval also requires the submission of information about the product manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities by, the relevant regulatory authority. Our product candidates may not be effective, may be only moderately effective or may prove to have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that may preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use. In addition, regulatory authorities may find fault with our manufacturing process or facilities or that of third-party contract manufacturers. We may also face greater than expected difficulty in manufacturing our product candidates.

The process of obtaining regulatory approvals, both in the United States and abroad, is expensive and often takes many years. If the FDA, EMA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority requires that we perform additional pre-clinical or clinical trials, approval, if obtained at all, may be delayed. The length of such a delay varies substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidates involved. Changes in marketing approval policies during the development period, changes in or the enactment of additional statutes or regulations, or changes in regulatory review for each submitted application, may cause delays in the approval or rejection of an application. The FDA and comparable authorities in other countries have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical, clinical or other studies. Our product candidates could be delayed in receiving, or fail to receive, regulatory approval for many reasons, including the following:

- the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the design or implementation of our clinical trials;



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- we may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that a product candidate is safe and effective for its proposed indication or a related companion diagnostic is suitable to identify appropriate patient populations;
- the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for approval;
- we may be unable to demonstrate that a product candidate's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks;
- the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from pre-clinical studies or clinical trials;
- the data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates may not be sufficient to support the submission a BLA or other submission or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere;
- the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may find deficiencies with or fail to approve the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we contract for clinical and commercial supplies; and
- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA, EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change such that our clinical data are insufficient for approval.

Even if we were to obtain approval, regulatory authorities may approve any of our product candidates for fewer or more limited indications than we request, thereby narrowing the commercial potential of the product candidate. In addition, regulatory authorities may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials, or may approve a product candidate with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that product candidate. Any of the foregoing scenarios could materially harm the commercial prospects for our product candidates.

If we experience delays in obtaining approval or if we fail to obtain approval of our product candidates, the commercial prospects for our product candidates may be harmed and our ability to generate revenues will be materially impaired.

***Positive results from early pre-clinical studies of our product candidates are not necessarily predictive of the results of later pre-clinical studies and any future clinical trials of our product candidates. If we cannot replicate the positive results from our earlier pre-clinical studies of our product candidates in our later pre-clinical studies and future clinical trials, we may be unable to successfully develop, obtain regulatory for and commercialize our product candidates.***

Any positive results from our pre-clinical studies of our product candidates may not necessarily be predictive of the results from required later pre-clinical studies and clinical trials. Similarly, even if we are able to complete our planned pre-clinical studies or any future clinical trials of our product candidates according to our current development timeline, the positive results from such pre-clinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates may not be replicated in subsequent pre-clinical studies or clinical trial results.

Many companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in late-stage clinical trials after achieving positive results in early-stage development and we cannot be certain that we will not face similar setbacks. These setbacks have been caused by, among other things, pre-clinical and other nonclinical findings made while clinical trials were underway, or safety or efficacy observations made in pre-clinical studies and clinical trials, including previously unreported adverse events. Moreover, preclinical, nonclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses and many companies that believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in pre-clinical studies and clinical trials nonetheless failed to obtain FDA or EMA approval.

***Interim, "top-line" and preliminary data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.***

From time to time, we may publish interim, "top-line" or preliminary data from our planned clinical trials. Interim data from clinical trials that we may complete are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Preliminary or “top-line” data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, interim and preliminary data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. Differences between preliminary or interim data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects and may cause the trading price of our ADSs to fluctuate significantly.

### ***We may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our product candidates.***

We may experience delays in completing our pre-clinical studies and initiating or completing clinical trials, and we may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, any future clinical trials that we could conduct that could delay or prevent our ability to receive marketing approval or commercialize our product candidates, including:

- regulators or institutional review boards, or IRBs, or ethics committees may not authorize us or our investigators to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial at a prospective trial site;
- we may experience delays in reaching, or fail to reach, agreement on acceptable terms with prospective trial sites and prospective CROs, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- clinical trials of our product candidates may produce negative or inconclusive results, and we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional pre-clinical studies or clinical trials or we may decide to abandon product development programs;
- the number of patients required for clinical trials of our product candidates may be larger than we anticipate, enrollment in these clinical trials may be slower than we anticipate or participants may drop out of these clinical trials or fail to return for post-treatment follow-up at a higher rate than we anticipate;
- our third-party contractors may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all, or may deviate from the clinical trial protocol or drop out of the trial, which may require that we add new clinical trial sites or investigators;
- we may elect to, or regulators or IRBs or ethics committees may require us or our investigators to, suspend or terminate clinical research for various reasons, including noncompliance with regulatory requirements or a finding that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;
- the cost of clinical trials of our product candidates may be greater than we anticipate;
- the supply or quality of our product candidates or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates may be insufficient or inadequate; and
- our product candidates may have undesirable side effects or other unexpected characteristics, causing us or our investigators, regulators or IRBs or ethics committees to suspend or terminate the trials, or reports may arise from pre-clinical or clinical testing of other cancer therapies that raise safety or efficacy concerns about our product candidates.

We could encounter delays if a clinical trial is suspended or terminated by us, by the IRBs of the institutions at which such trials are being conducted, by the Data Safety Monitoring Board, or DSMB, for such trial or by the FDA or other regulatory authorities. Such authorities may impose such a suspension or termination or clinical hold due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA or other regulatory authorities, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a product, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial. Many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates. Further, the FDA may disagree with our clinical trial design and our interpretation of data from clinical trials, or may change the requirements for approval even after it has reviewed and commented on the design for our clinical trials.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Our product development costs will also increase if we experience delays in testing or regulatory approvals. We do not know whether any of our future clinical trials will begin as planned, or whether any of our current or future clinical trials will need to be restructured or will be completed on schedule, if at all. Significant delays in pre-clinical studies or clinical trials, including those caused by the COVID-19 pandemic, also could shorten any periods during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize our product candidates or allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do and impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates and may harm our business and results of operations. Any delays in our pre-clinical or future clinical development programs may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

### ***If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials, our receipt of necessary regulatory approvals could be delayed or prevented.***

We may not be able to initiate or continue clinical trials for our product candidates if we are unable to locate and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in these trials as required by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States. In particular, because we will be deploying our drug discovery platform across a broad target space, our ability to enroll eligible patients may be limited or may result in slower enrollment than we anticipate. In addition, some of our competitors have ongoing clinical trials for product candidates that treat the same indications as our product candidates, and patients who would otherwise be eligible for our clinical trials may instead enroll in clinical trials of our competitors' product candidates. Furthermore, our ability to enroll patients may be significantly delayed by the evolving COVID-19 pandemic and we do not know the extent and scope of such delays at this point.

In addition to the competitive trial environment, the eligibility criteria of our planned clinical trials will further limit the pool of available study participants as we will require that patients have specific characteristics that we can measure to assure their cancer is either severe enough or not too advanced to include them in a study. Additionally, the process of finding patients may prove costly. We also may not be able to identify, recruit and enroll a sufficient number of patients to complete our clinical studies because of the perceived risks and benefits of the product candidates under study, the availability and efficacy of competing therapies and clinical trials, the proximity and availability of clinical trial sites for prospective patients, and the patient referral practices of physicians. If patients are unwilling to participate in our studies for any reason, the timeline for recruiting patients, conducting studies and obtaining regulatory approval of potential products may be delayed.

We may also engage third parties to develop companion diagnostics for use in our clinical trials, but such third parties may not be successful in developing such companion diagnostics, furthering the difficulty in identifying patients with the targeted genetic mutations for our clinical trials. Further, if we are required to develop companion diagnostics and are unable to include patients with the targeted genetic mutations, this could compromise our ability to seek participation in the FDA's expedited review and development programs, including Breakthrough Therapy Designation and Fast Track Designation, or otherwise to seek to accelerate clinical development and regulatory timelines. Patient enrollment may be affected by other factors including:

- the severity of the disease under investigation;
- the eligibility criteria for the clinical trial in question;
- the availability of an appropriate genomic screening test;
- the perceived risks and benefits of the product candidate under study;
- the efforts to facilitate timely enrollment in clinical trials;
- the patient referral practices of physicians;
- the ability to monitor patients adequately during and after treatment;
- the proximity and availability of clinical trial sites for prospective patients; and
- factors we may not be able to control, such as current or potential pandemics that may limit patients, principal investigators or staff or clinical site availability (e.g., outbreak of COVID-19).

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

***Our planned clinical trials or those of our future collaborators may reveal significant adverse events not seen in our pre-clinical or nonclinical studies and may result in a safety profile that could inhibit regulatory approval or market acceptance of any of our product candidates.***

Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of any products, we must demonstrate through lengthy, complex and expensive pre-clinical studies and clinical trials that our product candidates are both safe and effective for use in each target indication. Clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. The results of pre-clinical studies and early clinical trials of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. In addition, initial success in clinical trials may not be indicative of results obtained when such trials are completed. There is typically an extremely high rate of attrition from the failure of product candidates proceeding through clinical trials. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials also may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy profile despite having progressed through nonclinical studies and initial clinical trials. A number of companies in the biopharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials due to lack of efficacy or unacceptable safety issues, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials. Most product candidates that commence clinical trials are never approved as products and there can be no assurance that any of our current or future clinical trials will ultimately be successful or support further clinical development of any of our product candidates.

We may develop future product candidates, in combination with one or more cancer therapies. The uncertainty resulting from the use of our product candidates in combination with other cancer therapies may make it difficult to accurately predict side effects in future clinical trials.

As is the case with many treatments for cancer, infectious diseases and autoimmune diseases, it is likely that there may be side effects associated with the use of our product candidates. If significant adverse events or other side effects are observed in any of our current or future clinical trials, we may have difficulty recruiting patients to our clinical trials, patients may drop out of our trials, or we may be required to abandon the trials or our development efforts of one or more product candidates altogether. We, the FDA or other applicable regulatory authorities, or an IRB may suspend or terminate clinical trials of a product candidate at any time for various reasons, including a belief that subjects in such trials are being exposed to unacceptable health risks or adverse side effects. Some potential therapeutics developed in the biotechnology industry that initially showed therapeutic promise in early-stage trials have later been found to cause side effects that prevented their further development. Even if the side effects do not preclude the product from obtaining or maintaining marketing approval, undesirable side effects may inhibit market acceptance of the approved product due to its tolerability versus other therapies. Any of these developments could materially harm our business, financial condition and prospects.

***For a period of four weeks, our IMC-F106C program was put on partial clinical hold in 2018 by the FDA following the death of the second patient dosed in this trial, which was subsequently determined to be unrelated to study drug. The hold has since been lifted and the trial has been resumed.***

We are at risk of a clinical hold at any time based on the evaluation of the data and information submitted to the governing regulatory authorities. In 2018, we received notice from the FDA of a partial clinical hold on our IMC-F106C clinical trial after the second patient (with baseline elevated risk factors for pulmonary embolus) experienced a fatal adverse event of respiratory failure due to multiple pulmonary emboli 24 hours after receiving the first dose (0.3 mcg). In accordance with our own internal guidelines, we put our clinical trial on hold to investigate this unexplained death and informed the FDA. The FDA subsequently put our clinical trial on a partial clinical hold and allowed us the option to continue dosing the first patient. After autopsy, including expert review, and other investigations, the primary investigator concluded that the cause of death was respiratory failure and not related to study drug. We modified the trial protocol to add a lower dose cohort and additional screening and on-treatment precautions. The FDA has accepted our changes and removed the partial clinical hold enabling the trial to continue. However, if in the future we are delayed in addressing, or unable to address, any FDA concerns, we could be delayed, or prevented, from conducting our clinical trials.

***Our product candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could halt their clinical development, prevent their regulatory approval, require expansion of the trial size, limit their commercial potential, or result in significant negative consequences.***

Undesirable side effects caused by our product candidates could cause us or regulatory authorities, including IRBs, to interrupt, delay, or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA, EMA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Further, clinical

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

trials by their nature utilize a sample of the potential patient population. With a limited number of subjects and limited duration of exposure, rare and severe side effects of our product candidates may only be uncovered with a significantly larger number of patients exposed to the drug. Because of our planned dose escalation design for our clinical trials, undesirable side effects could also result in an expansion in the size of our clinical trials, increasing the expected costs and timeline of our clinical trials. Additionally, results of our clinical trials could reveal a high and unacceptable severity and prevalence of side effects or unexpected characteristics, which may stem from our therapies specifically or may be due to an illness from which the clinical trial subject is suffering.

For example, our oncology clinical trials include cancer patients who are very sick and whose health is deteriorating, and we expect that additional clinical trials of our other product candidates will include similar patients with deteriorating health. In clinical trials conducted by other companies involving CAR T cells, TCR T or T cell redirecting bispecifics, the most prominent acute toxicities included symptoms thought to be associated with cytokine release syndrome, or CRS, such as fever, low blood pressure and kidney dysfunction. It is possible that some of these patients may experience similar adverse side effects as were observed in clinical trials conducted by other companies and academic institutions, and that additional patients may die during our clinical trials for various reasons, including as a result of receiving our product candidates, because the patient's disease is too advanced, or because the patient experiences medical problems that may not be related to our product candidate. Even if the deaths are not related to our product candidate, the deaths could affect perceptions regarding the safety of our product candidate.

Patient deaths and severe side effects caused by our product candidates, or by products or product candidates of other companies that are thought to have similarities with our therapeutic candidates, could result in the delay, suspension, clinical hold or termination of clinical trials by us, the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities for a number of reasons. If we elect or are required to delay, suspend or terminate any clinical trial of any product candidates that we develop, the commercial prospects of such product candidates will be harmed and our ability to generate product revenues from any of these product candidates would be delayed or eliminated. Serious adverse events observed in clinical trials could hinder or prevent market acceptance of the product candidate at issue. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations significantly.

### ***Our product candidates may have serious and potentially fatal cross-reactivity to other peptides or protein sequences within the body.***

Our product candidates may recognize and bind to a peptide unrelated to the target antigen to which it is designed to bind. If this peptide is expressed within normal tissues, our product candidates may target and kill the normal tissue in a patient, leading to serious and potentially fatal adverse effects. Detection of any cross-reactivity may halt or delay any ongoing clinical trials for any TCR-based product candidate and prevent or delay regulatory approval. Unknown cross-reactivity of the TCR binding domain to related proteins could also occur. We have also developed a pre-clinical screening process to identify cross-reactivity of the TCR binders. Any cross-reactivity that impacts patient safety could materially impact our ability to advance our product candidates into clinical trials or to proceed to marketing approval and commercialization.

### ***We intend to develop our IMC-C103C and IMC-F106C programs, and potentially future product candidates, in combination with other therapies, which exposes us to additional risks.***

We intend to develop our IMC-C103C and IMC-F106C programs, and may develop future product candidates, for use in combination with one or more currently approved cancer therapies. Even if any product candidate we develop was to receive marketing approval or be commercialized for use in combination with other existing therapies, we would continue to bear the risks that the FDA or similar foreign regulatory authorities could revoke approval of the therapy used in combination with our product candidate or that safety, efficacy, manufacturing or supply issues could arise with these existing therapies. Combination therapies are commonly used for the treatment of cancer, and we would be subject to similar risks if we develop any of our product candidates for use in combination with other drugs or for indications other than cancer. This could result in our own products being removed from the market or being less successful commercially.

We may also evaluate our IMC-C103C and IMC-F106C programs, or any other future product candidates, in combination with one or more other cancer, infectious disease or autoimmune disease therapies that have not yet been approved for marketing by the FDA or similar foreign regulatory authorities. We will not be able to market

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

and sell our IMC-C103C and IMC-F106C programs, or any product candidate we develop in combination with any such unapproved cancer, infectious disease or autoimmune therapies, that do not ultimately obtain marketing approval.

If the FDA, EMA or similar foreign regulatory authorities do not approve these other drugs or revoke their approval of, or if safety, efficacy, manufacturing, or supply issues arise with, the drugs we choose to evaluate in combination with our or any product candidate we develop, we may be unable to obtain approval of or market our IMC-C103C and IMC-F106C programs, or any product candidate we develop.

***If we do not achieve our projected development and commercialization goals in the timeframes we announce and expect, the commercialization of our product candidates or any future product candidates may be delayed, and our business will be harmed.***

For planning purposes, we estimate the timing of achieving various scientific, clinical, regulatory, and other product development objectives. These milestones may include our expectations regarding the commencement or completion of scientific studies and clinical trials, regulatory submissions or commercialization objectives. From time to time, we may publicly announce the expected timing of some of these milestones, such as the completion of an ongoing clinical trial, the initiation of clinical trials, receipt of regulatory approval, or the commercial launch of a product. The achievement of many of these milestones may be outside of our control. All of these milestones are based on a variety of assumptions, which may cause the timing of achieving the milestones to vary considerably from our estimates, including:

- our available capital resources or capital constraints we experience;
- the rate of progress, costs, and results of our clinical trials and research and development activities, including the extent of scheduling conflicts with participating clinicians and collaborators;
- our ability to identify and enroll patients who meet clinical trial eligibility criteria;
- our receipt of approvals by the FDA, EMA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities, and the timing thereof;
- other actions, decisions, or rules issued by regulators;
- our ability to access sufficient, reliable, and affordable supplies of materials used in the manufacture of our product candidates;
- our ability to manufacture and supply clinical trial materials to our clinical sites on a timely basis;
- the efforts of our collaborators with respect to the commercialization of our approved products, if any; and
- the securing of, costs related to, and timing issues associated with, commercial product manufacturing, as well as sales and marketing activities.

If we fail to achieve announced milestones in the timeframes we expect, the commercialization of our lead product candidate and any other current or future product candidates may be delayed, and our business, results of operations, financial condition, and prospects may be adversely affected.

***Due to our limited resources and access to capital, we must, and have in the past decided to, prioritize development of certain product candidates over other potential product candidates. These decisions may prove to have been wrong and may adversely affect our ability to develop our own programs, our attractiveness as a commercial partner and may ultimately have an impact on our commercial success.***

Because we have limited resources and access to capital to fund our operations, we must decide which product candidates to pursue and the amount of resources to allocate to each. Our decisions concerning the allocation of research, collaboration, management and financial resources toward particular proprietary molecules in our library, product candidates or therapeutic areas may not lead to the development of viable commercial products and may divert resources away from better opportunities. Similarly, our decisions to delay, terminate or collaborate with third parties in respect of certain product development programs may also prove not to be optimal and could cause us to miss valuable opportunities. If we make incorrect determinations regarding the market potential of our product candidates or misread trends in the biopharmaceutical industry, in particular for our lead product candidate, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

***We conduct clinical trials for our product candidates outside the United States, and the FDA and similar foreign regulatory authorities may not accept data from such trials.***

We conduct clinical trials outside the United States including in Australia, New Zealand, Europe and Asia and are likely to continue to do so in these or other foreign jurisdictions. The acceptance of trial data from clinical trials conducted outside the United States by the FDA may be subject to certain conditions. In cases where data from clinical trials conducted outside the United States are intended to serve as the sole basis for marketing approval in the United States, the FDA will generally not approve the application on the basis of foreign data alone unless (i) the data are applicable to the United States population and United States medical practice; (ii) the trials were performed by clinical investigators of recognized competence and (iii) the data may be considered valid without the need for an on-site inspection by the FDA or, if the FDA considers such an inspection to be necessary, the FDA is able to validate the data through an on-site inspection or other appropriate means. Additionally, the FDA's clinical trial requirements, including sufficient size of patient populations and statistical powering, must be met. Many foreign regulatory bodies have similar approval requirements. In addition, such foreign trials would be subject to the applicable local laws of the foreign jurisdictions where the trials are conducted. There can be no assurance that the FDA or any similar foreign regulatory authority will accept data from trials conducted outside of the United States or the applicable jurisdiction. If the FDA or any similar foreign regulatory authority does not accept such data, it would result in the need for additional trials, which would be costly and time-consuming and delay aspects of our business plan, and which may result in our product candidates not receiving approval or clearance for commercialization in the applicable jurisdiction.

***A variety of risks associated with conducting research and clinical trials in multiple countries and marketing our product candidates internationally could materially adversely affect our business.***

Clinical trials are currently being conducted in multiple countries throughout the world, and we plan to globally develop our current and future product candidates. Accordingly, we expect that we will be subject to additional risks related to operating in foreign countries, including:

- differing regulatory requirements in foreign countries;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers, price and exchange controls and other regulatory requirements;
- differing standards for the conduct of clinical trials;
- increased difficulties in managing the logistics and transportation of storing and shipping product candidates produced in the United States or elsewhere and shipping the product candidate to patients in other countries;
- import and export requirements and restrictions;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in foreign economies and markets;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign taxes, including withholding of payroll taxes;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenue, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- difficulties staffing and managing foreign operations;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United Kingdom or the United States;
- differing payor reimbursement regimes, governmental payors or patient self-pay systems, and price controls;
- potential liability under the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, the U.K. Bribery Act 2010, or comparable foreign regulations;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- challenges enforcing or protecting our contractual and intellectual property rights, especially in those foreign countries that do not respect and protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the United States or the United Kingdom;
- the impacts Brexit may have with respect to the cross-border acknowledgment of clinical trial results and marketing authorizations as well as recruitment of scientific personnel;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and
- business interruptions resulting from geo-political actions, including war and terrorism.

These and other risks associated with our international operations may materially adversely affect our ability to attain or maintain profitable operations.

### **Risks Related to the Commercialization of Our Product Candidates**

#### ***We are subject to manufacturing risks that could substantially increase our costs and limit supply of our products.***

Our product candidates are biologics and the process of manufacturing our products is complex, highly regulated and subject to multiple risks. We may encounter difficulties in production, particularly with respect to process development, quality control, upscaling or scaling-out of our manufacturing capabilities. If we or any of our third-party manufacturers encounter such difficulties, our ability to provide supply of our product candidates for clinical trials or our products for patients, if approved, could be delayed or stopped, or we may be unable to maintain a commercially viable cost structure.

Any failure to follow current Good Manufacturing Practice, or cGMP, or other regulatory requirements or any delay, interruption or other issues that arise in the manufacture, fill and finish, packaging, or storage of our product candidates as a result of a failure of our facilities or the facilities or operations of third parties to comply with regulatory requirements or pass any regulatory authority inspection could significantly impair our ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates, including leading to significant delays in the availability of drug product for our clinical trials or the termination of or hold on a clinical trial, or the delay or prevention of a filing or approval of marketing applications for our product candidates.

Our TCR bispecific product candidates that have been produced and are stored for later use may degrade, become contaminated or suffer other quality defects, which may cause the affected product candidates to no longer be suitable for their intended use in clinical trials or other development activities. If the defective product candidates cannot be replaced in a timely fashion, we may incur significant delays in our development programs that could adversely affect the value of such product candidates.

Even to the extent we use and continue to use CMOs, we are ultimately responsible for the manufacture of our products and product candidates. A failure to comply with these requirements may result in regulatory enforcement actions against our manufacturers or us, including fines and civil and criminal penalties, which could result in imprisonment, suspension or restrictions of production, suspension, injunctions, delay or denial of product approval or supplements to approved products, clinical holds or termination of clinical trials, warning or untitled letters, regulatory authority communications warning the public about safety issues with the biologic, refusal to permit the import or export of the products, product seizure, detention, or recall, operating restrictions, suits under the civil False Claims Act, or FCA, corporate integrity agreements, consent decrees, or withdrawal of product approval. For example, our IMC-C103C program was placed on partial clinical hold in 2018 due to insufficient specifications on a drug release assay in the corresponding IND. The partial clinical hold was later lifted and the trial has resumed.

Challenges we may face could delay completion of clinical trials, require bridging clinical trials or the repetition of one or more clinical trials, increase clinical trial costs, delay approval of our product candidates, impair commercialization efforts, increase our cost of goods, cause a lack of patient participation in clinical trials and have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

***We have no internal sales, marketing or distribution capabilities currently and we may not be able to effectively market, sell and distribute tebentafusp, if approved or any of other product candidates.***

Currently, we have no internal sales, marketing or distribution capabilities. If tebentafusp ultimately receives regulatory approval, we may not be able to effectively market and distribute the product candidate. We will have to invest significant amounts of financial and management resources to develop internal sales, distribution and marketing capabilities, some of which will be committed prior to any confirmation that tebentafusp will be approved, or engage third parties to provide these services. We have entered into an agreement with Syneos Health, Inc., or Syneos, to build our commercial infrastructure for the potential commercial launch of tebentafusp, including to potentially retain, train and deploy a direct sales force, but we have no experience operating or managing a third-party sales force. There can be no assurance that the capabilities of the Syneos sales organization will be more effective than an internally developed sales organization. In addition, Syneos can terminate our agreement under certain circumstances. If Syneos fails to hire, train, and retain qualified sales personnel, market our product successfully or on a cost effective basis or otherwise terminates our relationship, our ability to generate revenue will be limited and we will need to identify and retain an alternative organization, or develop our own sales and marketing capability. This could involve significant delays and costs, including the diversion of our management's attention from other activities. We will also need to retain additional consultants or external service providers to assist us in sales, marketing and distribution functions, and may be unsuccessful in retaining such services on acceptable financial terms or at all.

For our other product candidates, there are risks involved with both establishing our own sales and marketing capabilities and entering into arrangements with third parties to perform these services. For example, recruiting and training a commercial organization is expensive and time consuming and could delay any product launch. If the commercial launch of a product candidate for which we recruit a sales force and establish marketing capabilities is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization expenses. This may be costly and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our sales and marketing personnel.

Factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize our product candidates on our own include:

- the inability to recruit, train and retain adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel;
- the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to physicians or persuade adequate numbers of physicians to prescribe any future product that we may develop;
- the lack of complementary treatments to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more extensive product lines; and
- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent sales and marketing organization.

If we enter into arrangements with third parties to perform sales, marketing and distribution services, our product revenue or the profitability to us from these revenue streams is likely to be lower than if we were to market and sell any product candidates that we develop ourselves. In addition, we may not be successful in entering into arrangements with third parties to sell and market our product candidates or may be unable to do so on terms that are favorable to us. We likely will have little control over such third parties and any of them may fail to devote the necessary resources and attention to sell and market our product candidates effectively. If we do not establish sales and marketing capabilities successfully, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we may not be successful in commercializing our product candidates.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

***Even if any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, it may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.***

Even if we obtain approvals from the FDA, the EMA or other comparable regulatory agencies and are able to initiate commercialization of our clinical stage product candidates or any other product candidates we develop, the product candidate may not achieve market acceptance among physicians, patients, hospitals, including pharmacy directors, and third-party payors and, ultimately, may not be commercially successful. The degree of market acceptance of our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the clinical indications for which our product candidates are approved;
- physicians, hospitals, cancer treatment centers, and patients considering our product candidates as a safe and effective treatment;
- hospitals and cancer treatment centers establishing the infrastructure required for the administration of the product candidate;
- the potential and perceived advantages of our product candidates over alternative treatments;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects;
- product labeling or product insert requirements of the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities;
- limitations or warnings contained in the labeling approved by the FDA or the EMA;
- the timing of market introduction of our product candidates as well as competitive products;
- the cost of treatment in relation to alternative treatments;
- the amount of upfront costs or training required for physicians to administer our product candidates;
- the pricing of our products and the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement by third-party payors and government authorities;
- the willingness of patients to pay out-of-pocket in the absence of comprehensive coverage and adequate reimbursement by third-party payors and government authorities;
- relative convenience and ease of administration, including as compared to alternative treatments and competitive therapies; and
- the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts and distribution support.

Our efforts to educate physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community on the benefits of our products, if approved, may require significant resources and may never be successful. For example, our focus on median overall survival rates for tebentafusp treated patients instead of RECIST, which has traditionally been used as a standard measure of activity in clinical trials, may inhibit market acceptance. Such efforts may require more resources than are typically required due to the complexity and uniqueness of our product candidates. Because we expect sales of our product candidates, if approved, to generate substantially all of our product revenue for the foreseeable future, the failure of our product candidates to find market acceptance would harm our business and could require us to seek additional financing.

Even if our products achieve market acceptance, we may not be able to maintain that market acceptance over time if new products or technologies are introduced that are more favorably received than our products, are more cost effective or render our products obsolete.

***We face substantial competition, which may result in others developing or commercializing drugs before or more successfully than us.***

The biotechnology industry is characterized by intense competition and rapid innovation. Our competitors may be able to develop other compounds or drugs that are able to achieve similar or better results. Our potential competitors include major multinational pharmaceutical companies, established biotechnology companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and universities and other research institutions. Many of our competitors have substantially greater financial, technical and other resources, such as larger research and development staff

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

and experienced marketing and manufacturing organizations and well-established sales forces. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly as they develop novel approaches to treating disease indications that our product candidates are also focused on treating. Established pharmaceutical companies may also invest heavily to accelerate discovery and development of novel therapeutics or to acquire or in-license novel therapeutics that could make the product candidates that we develop obsolete. Mergers and acquisitions in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries may result in even more resources being concentrated in our competitors. Competition may increase further as a result of advances in the commercial applicability of technologies and greater availability of capital for investment in these industries. Our competitors, either alone or with collaborative partners, may succeed in developing, acquiring or licensing on an exclusive basis drug or biologic products that are more effective, safer, more easily commercialized or less costly than our product candidates or may develop proprietary technologies or secure patent or other proprietary protection that we may need for the development of our technologies and products. We believe the key competitive factors that will affect the development and commercial success of our product candidates are efficacy, safety, tolerability, reliability, convenience of use, price and reimbursement.

We face competition from segments of the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other related markets that pursue the development of therapeutics to address unmet needs in cancer, infectious and autoimmune diseases, including Adaptimmune Therapeutics plc, or Adaptimmune, Gritstone Oncology, Inc., Immatics Biotechnologies GmbH, Adaptive Biotechnologies Corporation, or Adaptive, pure MHC, LLC, BioNTech SE, and Genentech, Inc., who are also seeking to identify HLA targets and develop product candidates; Adaptimmune, T-Knife GmbH, Adaptive, 3T Biosciences, Inc., MediGene AG, or MediGene, Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Gilead Sciences, Inc., bluebird Bio, Inc., or bluebird bio, and AgenTus Therapeutics, Inc. who are also developing TCR-based approaches; and Takara Bio Inc., Tmunity Therapeutics, Inc., Kaur Therapeutics Limited, Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, GlaxoSmithKline Intellectual Property Development Ltd, or GSK, Adaptimmune, bluebird bio, MediGene, TCR<sup>2</sup> Therapeutics, and Bellicum Pharmaceuticals, Inc. who are developing novel autologous TCR-T therapeutics; Amgen, Inc., Genmab, Inc. and MorphoSys AG are developing TCR bispecific compounds or TCR mimetic antibodies.

We anticipate that we will continue to face intense and increasing competition as new treatments enter the market and advanced technologies become available. There can be no assurance that our competitors are not currently developing, or will not in the future develop, products that are equally or more effective or are more economically attractive than any of our current or future product candidates. Competing products may gain faster or greater market acceptance than our products, if any, and medical advances or rapid technological development by competitors may result in our product candidates becoming non-competitive or obsolete before we are able to recover our research and development and commercialization expenses. If we or our product candidates do not compete effectively, it may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Coverage and adequate reimbursement may not be available for our current or any future product candidates, which could make it difficult for us to sell profitably, if approved.***

Market acceptance and sales of any product candidates that we commercialize, if approved, will depend in part on the extent to which reimbursement for these products and related treatments will be available from third-party payors, including government health administration authorities, managed care organizations and private health insurers. Third-party payors decide which therapies they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels. Third-party payors in the United States often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own coverage and reimbursement policies. However, decisions regarding the extent of coverage and amount of reimbursement to be provided for any product candidates that we develop will be made on a payor-by-payor basis. One payor's determination to provide coverage for a drug does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage for the drug. Additionally, a third-party payor's decision to provide coverage for a therapy does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price, examining the medical necessity and reviewing the cost-effectiveness of medical products, therapies and services, in addition to questioning their safety and efficacy. We may incur significant costs to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of our product candidates, in addition to the costs required to obtain FDA approvals. Our product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Each payor determines whether or not it will provide coverage for a therapy, what amount it will pay the manufacturer for the therapy, and on what tier of its list of covered drugs, or formulary, it will be placed. The position on a payor's formulary, generally determines the co-payment that a patient will need to make to obtain the therapy and can strongly influence the adoption of such therapy by patients and physicians. Patients who are prescribed treatments for their conditions and providers prescribing such services generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the associated healthcare costs. Patients are unlikely to use our products, and providers are unlikely to prescribe our products, unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of our products and their administration. Therefore, coverage and adequate reimbursement is critical to new medical product acceptance.

A primary trend in the U.S. healthcare industry and elsewhere is cost containment. Third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medications. We cannot be sure that coverage and reimbursement will be available for any drug that we commercialize and, if reimbursement is available, what the level of reimbursement will be. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more product candidates for which we receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future. Inadequate coverage and reimbursement may impact the demand for, or the price of, any drug for which we obtain marketing approval. If coverage and adequate reimbursement are not available, or are available only to limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize our current and any future product candidates that we develop.

Additionally, we are developing a proprietary diagnostic test for use with certain of our product candidates. We will be required to obtain coverage and reimbursement for this test separate and apart from the coverage and reimbursement we seek for our product candidates, if approved. There is significant uncertainty regarding our ability to obtain coverage and adequate reimbursement for this proprietary diagnostic test for reasons similar to those applicable to our product candidates.

***We face potential product liability, and, if successful claims are brought against us, we may incur substantial liability and costs. If the use of our product candidates harms patients, or is perceived to harm patients even when such harm is unrelated to our product candidates, our regulatory approvals could be revoked or otherwise negatively impacted and we could be subject to costly and damaging product liability claims.***

The use of our product candidates in clinical trials and the sale of any products for which we obtain marketing approval exposes us to the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims might be brought against us by consumers, healthcare providers, pharmaceutical companies or others selling or otherwise coming into contact with our products. There is a risk that our product candidates may induce adverse events. If we cannot successfully defend against product liability claims, we could incur substantial liability and costs. In addition, regardless of merit or eventual outcome, product liability claims may result in:

- the impairment of our business reputation;
- the withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- costs due to related litigation;
- the distraction of management's attention from our primary business;
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;
- the inability to commercialize our product candidates; and
- decreased demand for our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale.

We believe our product liability insurance coverage is sufficient in light of our current commercial and clinical programs; however, we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses due to liability. We intend to expand our insurance coverage each time we commercialize an additional product; however, we may be unable to obtain product liability insurance on commercially reasonable terms or in adequate amounts. On occasion, large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on drugs or medical treatments that had unanticipated adverse effects. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against us could adversely affect our results of operations and business.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Patients with the diseases targeted by certain of our product candidates are often already in severe and advanced stages of disease and have both known and unknown significant pre-existing and potentially life-threatening health risks. During the course of treatment, patients may suffer adverse events, including death, for reasons that may be related to our product candidates. Such events could subject us to costly litigation, require us to pay substantial amounts of money to injured patients, delay, negatively impact or end our opportunity to receive or maintain regulatory approval to market our products, or require us to suspend or abandon our commercialization efforts. Even in a circumstance in which we do not believe that an adverse event is related to our products, the investigation into the circumstance may be time-consuming or inconclusive. These investigations may interrupt our sales efforts, delay our regulatory approval process in other countries, or impact and limit the type of regulatory approvals our product candidates receive or maintain. As a result of these factors, a product liability claim, even if successfully defended, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

### **Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties**

***Our existing therapeutic collaborations are important to our business, and future collaborations may also be important to us. If we are unable to maintain any of these collaborations, or if these collaborations are not successful, our business could be adversely affected.***

We have limited capabilities for drug development and do not yet have any capability for sales, marketing or distribution. We have entered into collaborations with other companies that we believe can provide such capabilities, including for example with Genentech, GSK or Eli Lilly and Company, or Lilly. These collaborations have also provided us with important funding for our development programs and technology platforms, and we expect to receive additional funding under these collaborations in the future. Our existing therapeutic collaborations, and any future collaborations we enter into, may pose a number of risks, including the following:

- collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations;
- collaborators may not perform their obligations as expected;
- collaborators may not pursue development and commercialization of any product candidates that achieve regulatory approval or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on clinical trial results, changes in the collaborators' strategic focus or available funding, or external factors, such as an acquisition, that divert resources or create competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our products or product candidates if the collaborators believe that competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours; this may also happen if the collaborators' development of competing products is substantially faster than our development timelines;
- collaborators may not further develop product candidates developed by us or co-developed with us under the collaboration;
- product candidates discovered in collaboration with us may be viewed by our collaborators as competitive with their own product candidates or products, which may cause collaborators to cease to devote resources to the commercialization of our product candidates;
- a collaborator with marketing and distribution rights to one or more of our product candidates that achieve regulatory approval may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of such product or products;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- disagreements with collaborators, including disagreements over proprietary rights, contract interpretation or the preferred course of development, might cause delays or termination of the research, development or commercialization of product candidates, might lead to additional responsibilities for us with respect to product candidates, or might result in litigation or arbitration, any of which would be time-consuming and expensive;
- collaborators have certain defined rights to change or expand the scope of development programs during the course of the collaboration. This may lead to additional research work for us that may be time-consuming and expensive. Such work may compete with our own development programs and may delay timelines to market or proof-of-concept for our product candidates. If development programs under the collaboration turn out to be more costly and time-consuming, such unanticipated costs and work could likewise compete with our internal development programs;
- collaborators may not properly maintain, enforce or defend our intellectual property or proprietary information or may use them in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation;
- collaborators may infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate the intellectual property or proprietary rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability, and collaborators may also allege that we are liable for potential infringement, misappropriation or other violations of third-party intellectual property or proprietary rights during the research and development work for the collaboration;
- certain collaborations may be terminated for the convenience of the collaborator and, if terminated, we could be required to raise additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates. For example, certain of our collaboration and license agreements may be terminated for convenience upon the completion of a specified notice period; and
- collaborators may discontinue the development of product candidates within the collaboration, for example if they consider the results achieved so far or the product candidates not promising enough or if their development strategies change.

If our therapeutic collaborations do not result in the successful development and commercialization of products or if one of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may not receive any future research funding or milestone or royalty payments under the collaboration. All of the risks relating to product development, regulatory approval and commercialization described in this prospectus also apply to the activities of our program collaborators.

Additionally, subject to its contractual obligations to us, if one of our collaborators is involved in a business combination, the collaborator might deemphasize or terminate the development or commercialization of any product candidate licensed to it by us. If one of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, it may find it more difficult to attract new collaborators.

For some of our product candidates, we may in the future determine to collaborate with additional pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for development and potential commercialization of therapeutic products. We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Our ability to reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. These factors may include the design or results of clinical trials, the likelihood of approval by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States, the potential market for the subject product candidate, the costs and complexities of manufacturing and delivering such product candidate to patients, the potential of competing products, and the existence of uncertainty with respect to our ownership of technology, which can exist if there is a challenge to such ownership without regard to the merits of the challenge and industry and market conditions generally. The collaborator may also consider alternative product candidates or technologies for similar indications that may be available to collaborate on and whether such a collaboration could be more attractive than the one with us for our product candidate.

Collaborations are complex and time-consuming to negotiate and document. In addition, there have been a significant number of recent business combinations among large pharmaceutical companies that reduced the number of potential future collaborators. If we are unable to reach agreements with suitable collaborators on a

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all, we may have to curtail the development of a product candidate, reduce or delay one or more of our other development programs, delay our potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to fund and undertake development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional expertise and additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we fail to enter into collaborations and do not have sufficient funds or expertise to undertake the necessary development and commercialization activities, we may not be able to further develop our product candidates or bring them to market or continue to develop our technology platforms and our business may be materially and adversely affected.

We may also be restricted under existing collaboration agreements from entering into future agreements on certain terms with potential collaborators. Subject to certain specified exceptions, each of our existing therapeutic collaborations contains an exclusivity restriction on our engaging in activities that are the subject of the collaboration with third parties for specified periods of time.

***We rely on CROs and other third parties to conduct our Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 pivotal clinical trials and expect to rely on CROs and other third parties to conduct future clinical trials, as well as investigator-sponsored clinical trials of our product candidates. If these CROs and other third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, comply with regulatory requirements or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our product candidates and our business could be substantially harmed.***

We rely and expect to continue to rely on CROs, medical institutions, clinical investigators, contract laboratories and other third parties to conduct or otherwise support clinical trials for our product candidates, including our Phase 2 and Phase 3 pivotal clinical trials of tebentafusp, our Phase 1 clinical trials of IMC-C103C and IMC-F106C, our imminent Phase 1 clinical trial of IMC-I109V and GSK's Phase 1 clinical trial of GSK01. We may also rely on academic and private non-academic institutions to conduct and sponsor clinical trials relating to our product candidates. We will not control the design or conduct of the investigator-sponsored trials, and it is possible that the FDA or non-U.S. regulatory authorities will not view these investigator-sponsored trials as providing adequate support for future clinical trials, whether controlled by us or third parties, for any one or more reasons, including elements of the design or execution of the trials or safety concerns or other trial results.

Such arrangements will likely provide us certain information rights with respect to the investigator-sponsored trials, including access to and the ability to use and reference the data, including for our own regulatory filings, resulting from the investigator-sponsored trials. However, we would not have control over the timing and reporting of the data from investigator-sponsored trials, nor would we own the data from the investigator-sponsored trials. If we are unable to confirm or replicate the results from the investigator-sponsored trials or if negative results are obtained, we would likely be further delayed or prevented from advancing further clinical development of our product candidates. Further, if investigators or institutions breach their obligations with respect to the clinical development of our product candidates, or if the data proves to be inadequate compared to the first-hand knowledge we might have gained had the investigator-sponsored trials been sponsored and conducted by us, then our ability to design and conduct any future clinical trials ourselves may be adversely affected.

We rely and expect to continue to rely heavily on CROs, medical institutions, clinical investigators, contract laboratories and other third parties for execution of clinical trials for our product candidates and control only certain aspects of their activities. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal and regulatory requirements and scientific standards, and our reliance on CROs will not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. For any violations of laws and regulations during the conduct of our clinical trials, we could be subject to warning letters or enforcement action that may include civil penalties up to and including criminal prosecution.

We, our principal investigators and our CROs are required to comply with regulations, including Good Clinical Practices, or GCPs, for conducting, monitoring, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to ensure that the data and results are scientifically credible and accurate, and that the trial patients are adequately informed of the potential risks of participating in clinical trials and their rights are protected. These regulations are enforced by the FDA, the Competent Authorities of the Member States of the European Economic Area and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for any products in clinical development. The FDA enforces GCP regulations through periodic inspections of clinical trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we, our

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

principal investigators or our CROs fail to comply with applicable GCPs, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that, upon inspection, the FDA will determine that any of our future clinical trials will comply with GCPs. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with product candidates produced under current Good Manufacturing Practice, or cGMP, regulations. Our failure or the failure of our principal investigators or CROs to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process and could also subject us to enforcement action. We also are required to register ongoing clinical trials and post the results of completed clinical trials on a government-sponsored database, ClinicalTrials.gov, within certain timeframes. Failure to do so can result in fines, adverse publicity and civil and criminal sanctions.

Although we designed our Phase 2 and Phase 3 pivotal clinical trials of tebentafusp, our Phase 1 clinical trials of IMC-C103C and IMC-F106C, our imminent Phase 1 clinical trial of IMC-I109V and GSK's Phase 1 clinical trial of GSK01 and intend to design the future clinical trials for our product candidates, we expect that CROs will conduct all of our clinical trials. As a result, many important aspects of our development programs, including their conduct and timing, are outside of our direct control. Our reliance on third parties to conduct future clinical trials also results in less direct control over the management of data developed through clinical trials than would be the case if we were relying entirely upon our own staff. Communicating with outside parties can also be challenging, potentially leading to mistakes as well as difficulties in coordinating activities. Outside parties may:

- have staffing difficulties;
- fail to comply with contractual obligations;
- experience regulatory compliance issues;
- undergo changes in priorities or become financially distressed; or
- form relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors.

These factors may materially adversely affect the willingness or ability of third parties to conduct our clinical trials and may subject us to unexpected cost increases that are beyond our control. If the principal investigators or CROs do not perform clinical trials in a satisfactory manner, breach their obligations to us or fail to comply with regulatory requirements, the development, regulatory approval and commercialization of our product candidates may be delayed, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval and commercialize our product candidates, or our development program materially and irreversibly harmed. If we are unable to rely on clinical data collected by our principal investigators or CROs, we could be required to repeat, extend the duration of, or increase the size of any clinical trials we conduct and this could significantly delay commercialization and require significantly greater expenditures.

If any of our relationships with these third-party principal investigators or CROs terminate, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative CROs. If principal investigators or CROs do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations or meet expected deadlines, if they need to be replaced or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols, regulatory requirements or for other reasons, any clinical trials such principal investigators or CROs are associated with may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or successfully commercialize our product candidates. As a result, we believe that our financial results and the commercial prospects for our product candidates in the subject indication would be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenue could be delayed.

***We contract with third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates for pre-clinical development, clinical testing, and expect to continue to do so for commercialization. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or products or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.***

We do not currently own or operate, nor do we have any plans to establish in the future, any manufacturing facilities or personnel. We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates for pre-clinical development and clinical testing, as well as for the commercial manufacture of our



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

products if any of our product candidates receive marketing approval. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or products or such quantities at an acceptable cost or quality, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

The facilities used by our contract manufacturers to manufacture our product candidates must be inspected by the FDA pursuant to pre-approval inspections that will be conducted after we submit our marketing applications to the FDA. We do not control the manufacturing process of, and will be completely dependent on, our contract manufacturers for compliance with cGMPs in connection with the manufacture of our product candidates. If our contract manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA or others, they will not be able to pass regulatory inspections and/or maintain regulatory compliance for their manufacturing facilities. In addition, we have no control over the ability of our contract manufacturers to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. If the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority finds deficiencies with or does not approve these facilities for the manufacture of our product candidates or if it finds deficiencies or withdraws any such approval in the future, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or market our product candidates, if approved. Further, our failure, or the failure of our third-party manufacturers, to comply with applicable regulations could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including clinical holds, fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of product candidates or products, if approved, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect our business and supplies of our product candidates.

We may be unable to establish any agreements with third-party manufacturers or to do so on acceptable terms. Even if we are able to establish agreements with third-party manufacturers, reliance on third -party manufacturers entails additional risks, including:

- reliance on the third party for regulatory compliance and quality assurance;
- the possible breach of the manufacturing agreement by the third party;
- the possible misappropriation or unauthorized disclosure of our proprietary information, including our trade secrets and know-how; and
- the possible termination or nonrenewal of the agreement by the third party at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us.

Our product candidates and any products that we may develop may compete with other product candidates and approved products for access to manufacturing facilities. There are a limited number of manufacturers that operate under cGMP regulations and that might be capable of manufacturing for us.

Any performance failure on the part of our existing or future manufacturers could delay clinical development or marketing approval. If our current contract manufacturers cannot perform as agreed, we may be required to replace such manufacturers. We may incur added costs and delays in identifying and qualifying any such replacement.

Our current and anticipated future dependence upon others for the manufacture of our product candidates or products may adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to commercialize any products that receive marketing approval on a timely and competitive basis.

***The third parties upon whom we rely for the supply of the active pharmaceutical ingredient used in our product candidates are our sole source of supply, and the loss of any of these suppliers could significantly harm our business.***

The active pharmaceutical ingredients, or API, used in our product candidates are supplied to us from single-source suppliers. Our ability to successfully develop our product candidates, and to ultimately supply our commercial products in quantities sufficient to meet the market demand, depends in part on our ability to obtain the API for these products in accordance with regulatory requirements and in sufficient quantities for clinical testing and commercialization. We do not currently have arrangements in place for a redundant or second-source supply of any such API in the event any of our current suppliers of such API cease their operations for any

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

reason. We are also unable to predict how changing global economic conditions or potential global health concerns such as the COVID-19 pandemic will affect our third-party suppliers and manufacturers. Any negative impact of such matters on our third-party suppliers and manufacturers may also have an adverse impact on our results of operations or financial condition.

For all of our product candidates, we intend to identify and qualify additional manufacturers to provide such API prior to submission of a BLA to the FDA and/or an MAA to the EMA. We are not certain, however, that our single-source suppliers will be able to meet our demand for their products, either because of the nature of our agreements with those suppliers, our limited experience with those suppliers or our relative importance as a customer to those suppliers. It may be difficult for us to assess their ability to timely meet our demand in the future based on past performance. While our suppliers have generally met our demand for their products on a timely basis in the past, they may subordinate our needs in the future to their other customers.

Establishing additional or replacement suppliers for the API used in our product candidates, if required, may not be accomplished quickly. If we are able to find a replacement supplier, such replacement supplier would need to be qualified and may require additional regulatory inspection or approval, which could result in further delay. While we seek to maintain adequate inventory of the API used in our product candidates, any interruption or delay in the supply of components or materials, or our inability to obtain such API from alternate sources at acceptable prices in a timely manner could impede, delay, limit or prevent our development efforts, which could harm our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

***We may seek to establish additional collaborations, and, if we are not able to establish them on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, we may have to alter our development and commercialization plans.***

Our product development programs and the potential commercialization of our product candidates will require substantial additional cash to fund expenses. For some of our product candidates, we may decide to collaborate with additional pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for the development and potential commercialization of those product candidates.

We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Whether we reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. Those factors may include the design or results of clinical trials, the likelihood of approval by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States, the potential market for the subject product candidate, the costs and complexities of manufacturing and delivering such product candidate to patients, the potential of competing products, the existence of uncertainty with respect to our ownership of technology, which can exist if there is a challenge to such ownership without regard to the merits of the challenge and industry and market conditions generally. The collaborator may also consider alternative product candidates or technologies for similar indications that may be available to collaborate on and whether such a collaboration could be more attractive than the one with us for our product candidate. The terms of any additional collaborations or other arrangements that we may establish may not be favorable to us.

We may also be restricted under collaboration agreements from entering into future agreements on certain terms with potential collaborators. Collaborations are complex and time-consuming to negotiate and document. In addition, there have been a significant number of recent business combinations among large pharmaceutical companies that have resulted in a reduced number of potential future collaborators.

We may not be able to negotiate additional collaborations on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to do so, we may have to curtail the development of the product candidate for which we are seeking to collaborate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we may not be able to further develop our product candidates or bring them to market and generate product revenue.

In addition, any future collaborations that we enter into may not be successful. The success of our collaboration arrangements will depend heavily on the efforts and activities of our collaborators. Collaborators generally have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

collaborations. Disagreements between parties to a collaboration arrangement regarding clinical development and commercialization matters can lead to delays in the development process or commercializing the applicable product candidate and, in some cases, termination of the collaboration arrangement. These disagreements can be difficult to resolve if neither of the parties has final decision-making authority. Collaborations with pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies and other third parties often are terminated or allowed to expire by the other party. Any such termination or expiration would adversely affect us financially and could harm our business reputation.

***Where we license technology from a third party, the prosecution, maintenance, enforcement and defense of the patent or other intellectual property or proprietary rights licensed from such third party may be controlled by the third party, which may impact the scope of patent or other protection.***

Where we license patent rights, technology or other intellectual property or proprietary rights from a third party, control of such third-party rights may vest in the licensor, particularly where the license is non-exclusive or field-restricted. This may mean that we are not able to control or affect the scope of the claims of any relevant third-party patent or other intellectual property protection or have control over the preparation, filing, prosecution, maintenance, enforcement and defense of such patents and patent applications. Therefore, we cannot be certain that such patents and patent applications will be prepared, filed, prosecuted, maintained, enforced, and defended in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. If our licensors fail to prosecute, maintain, enforce, and defend such patents, or lose rights to those patents or patent applications, the rights we have licensed may be reduced or eliminated, and our right to develop and commercialize any of our products that are subject to such licensed rights could be adversely affected. Where a licensor brings an enforcement action with respect to licensed patents or other intellectual property, this could negatively impact our business or result in additional restrictions being imposed on the license we have and the scope of such license, or result in invalidation or limitation of the scope of the licensed patents or other intellectual property rights. In addition, should we wish to enforce the relevant patent or other intellectual property rights against a third person, we may be reliant on consent from the relevant licensor or the cooperation of the licensor. The licensor may refuse to bring such action and leave us unable to restrict competitor entry into the market. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***If we or our third-party suppliers use hazardous, non-hazardous, biological or other materials in a manner that causes injury or violates applicable law, we may be liable for damages.***

Our research and development activities involve the controlled use of potentially hazardous substances, including chemical and biological materials, potentially infectious material and genetically modified cells. We and our suppliers are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations in the United Kingdom and United States governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of such hazardous materials. Although we believe that we and our suppliers' procedures for using, handling, storing and disposing of these materials comply with legally prescribed standards, and that we and our suppliers have all necessary permits, we and our suppliers cannot completely eliminate the risk of contamination or injury resulting from hazardous chemical or biological materials. As a result of any such contamination or injury, we may incur liability or local, city, state or federal authorities may curtail the use of these materials and interrupt our business operations. In the event of an accident, we could be held liable for damages or penalized with fines, and the liability could exceed our resources. We have insurance in place for liabilities arising from handling biological and hazardous substances, but it may not or may not fully cover all costs from such accidents. Compliance with applicable environmental laws and regulations is expensive, and current or future environmental regulations may impair our research, development and production efforts, which could impact our business, prospects, financial condition or results of operations.

### **Risks Related to Intellectual Property**

***If we are unable to adequately protect our proprietary technology or obtain, maintain, protect and enforce patent and other intellectual property protection for our technology and products or if the scope of the protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors and other third parties could develop and commercialize technology and products similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our technology and products may be impaired.***

Our commercial success will depend in part on our ability to obtain and maintain proprietary or intellectual property protection in the United States and other countries for our product candidates and our core technologies, including our novel target discovery technology, our proprietary compound library and other know-how. We seek

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

to protect our proprietary and intellectual property position by, among other methods, filing patent applications in the United States and abroad related to our proprietary technology, inventions and improvements that are important to the development and implementation of our business. We also rely on trade secrets, know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our proprietary and intellectual property position.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. The degree of patent protection we require to successfully commercialize our product candidates may be unavailable or severely limited in some cases and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep any competitive advantage. We cannot provide any assurances that any of our current or future pending patent applications will issue or will mature into issued patents that include claims with a scope sufficient to protect tebentafusp, IMC-C103C, IMC-F106C, IMC-I109V, GSK's GSK01 or any other current or future product candidates or technologies, in whole or in part, or effectively prevent others from commercializing competing product candidates and technologies. While we own issued patents relating to tebentafusp and pending patent applications relating to our other product candidates, including IMC-C103C, IMC-F106C, GSK's GSK01 and IMC-I109V, we do not own or in-license any issued patents relating to such other product candidates, and we can provide no assurance that any of our current or future patent applications will result in issued patents or that any issued patents will provide us with any competitive advantage. In addition, the laws of foreign jurisdictions may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. Furthermore, patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States and countries of the European Union, the natural expiration of a patent is generally twenty years after it is filed. Various extensions may be available; however, the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our patent portfolio may not provide us with adequate and continuing patent protection sufficient to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to our product candidates, including generic versions of such products.

Furthermore, certain of our patents and technology were funded in part by investments from nonprofit third parties, including the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, or the Gates Foundation. We are required to fulfill certain contractual obligations with respect to products created using such grant funding, including making certain products available at an affordable price in a list of clearly defined low and lower-middle income countries. For more information see "Business — Collaborations and License Agreements — Gates Collaboration."

Other parties may have developed technologies that are related or competitive to our own, and such parties may have filed or may file patent applications, or may have received or may receive issued patents, claiming inventions that may overlap or conflict with those claimed in our own patent applications or issued patents, with respect to either the same methods or formulations or the same subject matter. Publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we cannot know with certainty whether we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our pending patent applications or any patent application we may license, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions. In addition, although we enter into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to confidential or patentable aspects of our research and development output, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, CROs, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors, and other third parties, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose such output before a patent application is filed, thereby jeopardizing our ability to seek patent protection. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights cannot be predicted with any certainty.

In addition, the patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. Further, with respect to most of the pending patent applications covering our product candidates, prosecution has yet to commence. Patent prosecution is a lengthy process, during which the scope of the claims initially submitted for examination by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, or its global equivalents, are often significantly narrowed by the time they issue, if they issue at all. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Moreover, in some circumstances, we may not have the right to control the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain the patents, covering technology that we may license from third parties. Therefore, these patents and applications may not be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business.

Even if we acquire patent protection that we expect should enable us to maintain a competitive advantage, third parties may challenge the validity, enforceability or scope thereof, which may result in such patents being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable. The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, and our patents or any patent we may license may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. For example, we may be subject to a third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO challenging the priority of an invention claimed within one of our patents, which submissions may also be made prior to a patent's issuance, precluding the granting of any of our pending patent applications. We may become involved in opposition, derivation, re-examination, revocation, *inter partes* review, post-grant review, interference or other proceedings challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of others from whom we have obtained licenses to such rights.

Competitors or other third parties may claim that they invented the inventions claimed in our issued patents or patent applications prior to us, or may file patent applications before we do. Third parties may also claim that we are infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating their patents or other intellectual property rights and that we therefore cannot practice our technology as claimed under our patents, if issued. Competitors and other third parties may also contest our patents, if issued, by showing the patent examiner that the invention was not original, was not novel or was obvious. In litigation, a competitor or other third party could claim that our patents, if issued, are not valid for a number of reasons. If a patent office or court agrees, we would lose our rights to those challenged patents, in whole or in part.

In addition, we may in the future be subject to claims by our former employees or consultants asserting an ownership right in our patents or patent applications, as a result of the work they performed on our behalf. Although we generally require all of our employees, consultants and advisors and any other third parties who have access to our proprietary know-how, information or technology to assign or grant similar rights to their inventions to us, we cannot be certain that we have executed such agreements with all parties who may have contributed to our intellectual property, nor can we be certain that our agreements with such parties will be upheld in the face of a potential challenge, or that they will not be breached, for which we may not have an adequate remedy.

An adverse determination in any such submission or proceeding may result in loss of exclusivity or freedom to operate or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, without payment to us, or could limit the duration of the patent protection covering our technology and product candidates. Such challenges may also result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize our product candidates without infringing third-party patent rights. In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future product candidates. Such proceedings also may result in substantial cost and require significant time and attention from our scientists and management.

In addition, given the amount of time required for the development, testing, and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our intellectual property may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products or technology similar or identical to ours. Moreover, some of our patents and patent applications are, and may in the future be, co-owned with third parties. In-licensed patents and patent applications may also be co-owned with third parties. If we are unable to obtain an exclusive license to any such third-party co-owners' interest in such patents or patent applications, such co-owners may be able to license their interest to other parties, including our competitors, who could market competing products and technology. In addition, we may need the cooperation of any such co-owners of our patents in order to enforce such patents against third parties, and such cooperation may not be provided to us.

Even if unchallenged, our patent portfolio may not provide us with any meaningful protection or prevent competitors from designing around our patent claims to circumvent our patents or any patents we may license by developing similar or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner. For example, a third party

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

may develop a competitive product that provides benefits similar to one or more of our product candidates but that has a different composition that falls outside the scope of our patent protection. If the patent protection provided by the patents and patent applications we hold or pursue with respect to our product candidates is not sufficiently broad to impede such competition, our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates could be negatively affected. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

***Obtaining and maintaining patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.***

The USPTO and various foreign patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. In addition, periodic maintenance and renewal fees on issued patents often must be paid to the USPTO and foreign patent agencies over the lifetime of the patent. While an unintentional lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Non-compliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include, but are not limited to, failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents within prescribed time limits. If we or our licensors fail to maintain the patents and patent applications covering our product candidates and technologies, we may not be able to stop a competitor from marketing products that are the same as or similar to our product candidates, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position may be harmed.***

In addition to the protection afforded by patents, we rely upon unpatented trade secret protection, unpatented know-how, proprietary information and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our competitive position. With respect to the building of our ImmTAX platform, we consider trade secrets and know-how to be our primary intellectual property. We seek to protect our proprietary technology and processes, in part, by entering into confidentiality agreements with our collaborators, scientific advisors, employees, CROs and consultants, and invention assignment agreements with our consultants and employees. We may not be able to prevent the unauthorized disclosure or use of our technical know-how or other trade secrets by the parties to these agreements, however, despite the existence generally of confidentiality agreements and other contractual restrictions. Monitoring unauthorized uses and disclosures of trade secrets and other confidential information is difficult, and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to protect our proprietary technologies will be effective. If any of the collaborators, scientific advisors, employees, CROs and consultants who are parties to these agreements breaches or violates the terms of any of these agreements, we may not have adequate remedies for any such breach or violation, and we could lose our trade secret protection as a result. In addition, we cannot guarantee that we have entered into such agreements with each party that may have or have had access to our trade secrets or proprietary technology and processes. Enforcing a claim that a third party illegally obtained and is using our trade secrets, like patent litigation, is expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts, especially outside the United States, are sometimes less willing to protect trade secrets. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and trade secrets by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. While we have confidence in these individuals, organizations and systems, agreements or security measures may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach.

Our trade secrets could otherwise become known, obtained or independently discovered by our competitors or other third parties, who could purchase our products and product candidates and attempt to replicate some or all of the competitive advantages we derive from our development efforts, willfully infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate our intellectual property rights, design around our protected technology or develop their own competitive technologies that fall outside of our intellectual property rights. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor or other third party, we would have no right to prevent them, or those to whom they communicate such information, from using that technology or information

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

to compete with us. If our trade secrets are not adequately protected so as to protect our market against competitors' products, our competitive position could be adversely affected, as could our business. Additionally, if the steps taken to maintain our trade secrets are deemed inadequate, we may have insufficient recourse against third parties for misappropriating our trade secrets. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***Third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating their intellectual property or proprietary rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.***

Our commercial success depends upon our ability and the ability of our collaborators to develop, manufacture, market and sell our product candidates and use our proprietary technologies without infringing, misappropriating, or otherwise violating the intellectual property and proprietary rights of third parties. The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by extensive and frequent litigation regarding patents and other intellectual property rights. We are subject to, and may in the future become party to or threatened with, adversarial proceedings or litigation regarding intellectual property rights with respect to our product candidates and technology, including interference, post-grant review, *inter partes* review and derivation proceedings before the USPTO and similar proceedings in foreign jurisdictions, such as oppositions before the European Patent Office, or EPO. Our competitors or other third parties may assert infringement claims against us, alleging that our products or technologies are covered by their patents. Given the vast number of patents in our field of technology, we cannot be certain that we do not infringe existing patents or that we will not infringe patents that may be granted in the future. Many companies have filed, and continue to file, patent applications related to soluble, bispecific TCRs. Some of these patent applications have already been allowed or issued, and others may issue in the future. Since these areas are competitive and of strong interest to pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, there will likely be additional patent applications filed and additional patents granted in the future, as well as additional research and development programs expected in the future. Furthermore, because patent applications can take many years to issue and may be confidential for 18 months or more after filing, and because pending patent claims can be revised before issuance, there may be applications now pending which may later result in issued patents that may be infringed by the manufacture, use or sale of our product candidates, or the practice of our technology. If a patent holder believes our product or product candidate infringes on its patent, the patent holder may sue us even if we have received patent protection for our technology. Moreover, we may face patent infringement claims from non-practicing entities that have no relevant product revenue and against whom our own patent portfolio may thus have no deterrent effect.

Even if we believe that such claims are without merit, there is no assurance that a court or patent office would find in our favor on questions of infringement, validity, enforceability, or priority. A court of competent jurisdiction could hold that third-party patents are valid, enforceable, and infringed, which could materially and adversely affect our ability to commercialize any product candidates we may develop and any other product candidates or technologies covered by the asserted third-party patents. In order to successfully challenge the validity of a U.S. patent in federal court, we would need to overcome a presumption of validity. As this burden is a high one requiring us to present clear and convincing evidence as to the invalidity of any such U.S. patent claim, there is no assurance that a court of competent jurisdiction would invalidate the claims of any such U.S. patent. If we are found to infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate a third party's intellectual property rights, we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to continue developing and marketing our product candidates and technology. We may also attempt to obtain a license even in the absence of an action or finding of infringement. In either case, we may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we were able to obtain such a license, it could be granted on non-exclusive terms, thereby providing our competitors and other third parties access to the same technologies licensed to us, and it could require us to make substantial licensing and royalty payments. Without such a license, we could be forced, including by court order, to cease developing and commercializing the infringing technology or product candidates. In addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees if we are found to have willfully infringed such third-party patent rights. A finding of infringement could prevent us from commercializing our product candidates or force us to cease some of our business operations, which could materially harm our business. If we lose a foreign lawsuit alleging our infringement, misappropriation or other violation of a competitor's patents or other intellectual property or proprietary rights, we could be prevented from marketing our products in one or more foreign countries. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

***We may be subject to damages resulting from claims that we or our employees have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets or other confidential information of our competitors or other third parties or are in breach of non-competition or non-solicitation agreements with our competitors or other third parties, or claims asserting ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.***

We could in the future be subject to claims that we or our employees have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed alleged trade secrets or other proprietary information of former employers or competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees and consultants do not use the intellectual property, proprietary information, know-how or trade secrets of others in their work for us, we may in the future be subject to claims that we caused an employee to breach the terms of his or her non-competition or non-solicitation agreement, or that we or these individuals have, inadvertently or otherwise, used or disclosed the alleged trade secrets or other proprietary information of a former employer or competitor. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and could be a distraction to management. If our defenses to these claims fail, in addition to requiring us to pay monetary damages, a court could prohibit us from using technologies or features that are essential to our product candidates, if such technologies or features are found to incorporate or be derived from the trade secrets or other proprietary information of the former employers. An inability to incorporate such technologies or features would have a material adverse effect on our business, and may prevent us from successfully commercializing our product candidates. In addition, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel as a result of such claims. Moreover, any such litigation or the threat thereof may adversely affect our ability to hire employees or contract with independent sales representatives. A loss of key personnel or their work product could hamper or prevent our ability to commercialize our product candidates.

In addition, while it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the conception or development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who, in fact, conceives or develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. The assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing, or the assignment agreements may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims that they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents and other intellectual property rights, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.***

Competitors and other third parties may infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate our patents and other intellectual property rights. In addition, four of our patents relating to our ImmTAX platform technology are involved in European patent opposition proceedings challenging the validity of those European patents and our patents or the patents of our licensing or collaboration partners may in the future become, involved in inventorship or priority disputes. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we or our licensing or collaboration partners may be required to file infringement claims. A court may disagree with such allegations, however, and may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that the applicable patents or other intellectual property do not cover the third-party technology in question. Further, such third parties could counterclaim that we infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate their intellectual property or that a patent or other intellectual property right asserted against them is invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims challenging the validity, enforceability or scope of asserted patents are commonplace. In addition, third parties may initiate legal proceedings against us to assert such challenges to our intellectual property rights. The outcome of any such proceeding is generally unpredictable. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness or non-enablement. Patents may be unenforceable if someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the USPTO or made a misleading statement during prosecution. It is possible that prior art of which we and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution exists, which could render any patents that may issue invalid. Moreover, it is also possible that prior art may exist that we are aware of but do not believe is relevant to our future patents, should they issue, but that could nevertheless be determined to render our patents invalid.

An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

unenforceability of our patents covering one of our product candidates, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection covering such product candidate. Competing products may also be sold in other countries in which our patent coverage might not exist or be as strong. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

### ***Intellectual property litigation and proceedings could cause us to spend substantial resources and distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities.***

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims, with or without merit, are unpredictable and generally expensive and time-consuming and are likely to divert significant resources from our core business, including distracting our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our ADSs. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities.

We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct such litigation or proceedings. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources and more mature and developed intellectual property portfolios. Accordingly, despite our efforts, we may not be able to prevent third parties from infringing upon, misappropriating or otherwise violating, or from successfully challenging, our intellectual property rights. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace.

### ***We may not be able to effectively enforce our intellectual property and proprietary rights throughout the world.***

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on our product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive. The requirements for patentability may differ in certain jurisdictions, particularly in developing countries. Moreover, our ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property rights may be adversely affected by unforeseen changes in foreign intellectual property laws. Additionally, the patent laws of some foreign jurisdictions do not afford intellectual property protection to the same extent as the laws of the United States. Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in certain foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of some countries, particularly developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property rights. This could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement, misappropriation or other violation of our patents and other intellectual property rights. For example, many foreign countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner must grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of such patent. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, if our ability to enforce our patents to stop infringing activities is inadequate. These products may compete with our product candidates, and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions, whether or not successful, could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and resources from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly, or our patent applications at risk of not issuing, and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property and proprietary rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license. Furthermore, while we intend to protect our intellectual property rights in the major markets for our product candidates, we cannot

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

ensure that we will be able to initiate or maintain similar efforts in all jurisdictions in which we may wish to market our product candidates. Accordingly, our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights in such countries may be inadequate. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***If we do not obtain patent term extension and data exclusivity for any product candidates we may develop, our business may be materially harmed.***

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of any FDA marketing approval of any product candidates we may develop, one or more of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, or Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent extension term of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. A patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, only one patent may be extended and only those claims covering the approved drug, a method for using it or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. However, we may not be granted an extension because of, for example, failing to exercise due diligence during the testing phase or regulatory review process, failing to apply within applicable deadlines, failing to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise failing to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the applicable time period or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or term of any such extension is less than we request, our competitors may obtain approval of competing products following our patent expiration, and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially harmed.

***We may need to license certain intellectual property from third parties, and such licenses may not be available or may not be available on commercially reasonable terms.***

A third party may hold intellectual property, including patent rights, that are important or necessary to the development of our product candidates. It may be necessary for us to use the patented or proprietary technology of third parties to commercialize our products, in which case we would be required to obtain a license from these third parties on commercially reasonable terms, or our business could be harmed, possibly materially. If we are not able to obtain a license, or not able to obtain a license on commercially reasonable terms, our business could be harmed, possibly materially. Even if we are able to obtain a license, it may be non-exclusive, which may allow our competitors or other third parties access to the same technologies licensed to us.

The licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and more established companies may pursue strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive or necessary. These companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, capital resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. In cases where we are unable to procure sufficient rights to third-party intellectual property rights, we might need to cease use of the compositions or methods covered by such third-party intellectual property rights and/or develop alternative approaches that do not infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate such intellectual property rights. This could entail additional costs and development delays, and the development of such alternatives may not be feasible. Any of the foregoing could prevent us from developing or commercializing one or more of our product candidates, or force us to modify such product candidates, or to cease some aspect of our business operations, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***If we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we collaborate with or license intellectual property rights from third parties, or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our collaborators or licensors, we could lose rights that are important to our business.***

Our current and any future collaboration and license agreements impose, or we expect will impose, various development, diligence, commercialization, payment, and other obligations on us. In spite of our efforts, a collaborator or licensor might conclude that we have materially breached our obligations under such agreement and seek to terminate the agreement, thereby removing or limiting our ability to develop and commercialize products and technology covered by these agreements. If these agreements are terminated, or if the underlying patent or other intellectual property rights licensed thereunder fail to provide the intended exclusivity, competitors

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

or other third parties would have the freedom to seek regulatory approval of, and to market, products identical or similar to ours and we may be required to cease our development and commercialization of certain of our product candidates. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

Moreover, disputes may arise regarding intellectual property subject to a collaboration or licensing agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- the extent to which our technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the counterparty that is not subject to the agreement;
- the sublicensing of patent and other intellectual or proprietary rights under our collaborative development relationships;
- our diligence obligations under the agreement and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the inventorship and ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our counterparty and us and our partners; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

These agreements may be complex, and certain provisions in such agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could narrow what we believe to be the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology, or increase what we believe to be our financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. Moreover, if disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our licensing arrangements on commercially acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

### ***Changes to the patent law in the United States and other jurisdictions could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our product candidates.***

As is the case with other biopharmaceutical companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involve both technological and legal complexity and is therefore costly, time-consuming and inherently uncertain. Recent patent reform legislation in the United States and other countries, including the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or Leahy-Smith Act, signed into law in 2011, could increase those uncertainties and costs.

The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted, redefine prior art and provide more efficient and cost-effective avenues for competitors to challenge the validity of patents. For example, the Leahy-Smith Act limits where a patentee may file a patent infringement suit and provides opportunities for third parties to challenge any issued patent with the USPTO. Because of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in U.S. federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a patent claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate our patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party as a defendant in a district court action. The Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the enforcement or defense of our or our collaboration or licensing partners' issued patents.

In addition, the Leahy-Smith Act has transformed the U.S. patent system into a "first to file" system for deciding which party should be granted a patent when two or more patent applications are filed by different parties claiming the same invention. Under a "first-to-file" system, assuming the other requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application generally will be entitled to a patent on the invention regardless of whether another inventor had made the invention earlier. This will require us to be cognizant of the time from invention to filing of a patent application and be diligent in filing patent applications, but circumstances could prevent us from promptly filing patent applications on our inventions. Therefore, the

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could make it more difficult to obtain patent protection for our inventions and increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

The U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. Additionally, there have been recent proposals for additional changes to the patent laws of the United States and other countries that, if adopted, could impact our ability to obtain patent protection for our proprietary technology or our ability to enforce rights in our proprietary technology. Depending on future actions by the U.S. Congress, the U.S. courts, the USPTO and the relevant law-making bodies in other countries, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce any existing patents and patents that we may obtain in the future.

### ***Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats.***

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations and may not adequately protect our business or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. For example:

- others may be able to make products that are similar to our product candidates or utilize similar technology but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we own or license now or in the future;
- we or our licensors or collaborators might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by the issued patents or pending patent applications that we own or license now or in the future;
- we or our licensors or collaborators might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our or their inventions;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights or any intellectual property rights we may license;
- it is possible that our present or future pending patent applications (whether owned or licensed) will not lead to issued patents;
- it is possible that there are or will be prior public disclosures that could invalidate our or our licensors' or collaboration partners' patents;
- issued patents that we hold rights to may fail to provide us with any competitive advantage, or may be held invalid or unenforceable, including as a result of legal challenges by our competitors or other third parties;
- our competitors or other third parties might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights or in countries where research and development safe harbor laws exist, and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- the ownership, validity or enforceability of our patents or patent applications may be challenged by third parties;
- the patents or pending or future applications of others, if issued, may harm our business; and
- we may choose not to file a patent in order to maintain certain trade secrets or know-how, and a third party may subsequently file a patent covering such intellectual property.

Should any of these events occur, they could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ***Issued patents covering our product candidates or technologies could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court or in administrative proceedings.***

If we initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering one of our product candidates or technologies, should such a patent issue, the defendant could counterclaim that the patent covering our product candidate is invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness, written description or non-enablement. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld information material to patentability from the USPTO, or made a misleading statement, during prosecution. Third parties also may raise similar claims before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. Such mechanisms include re-examination, post grant review, *inter partes* review and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions (*e.g.*, opposition proceedings). An adverse determination in any of the foregoing proceedings could result in the revocation or cancellation of, or amendment to, our patents in such a way that they no longer cover our product candidates or technology. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which the patent examiner and we or our licensing partners were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant or third party were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we could lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on one or more of our product candidates or technologies. Such a loss of patent protection could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

### ***If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then this may impede our ability to build and sustain name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.***

We may rely on trademarks and trade names to protect our business. If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, this may impede our ability to build and sustain name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names, which we need to support name recognition among potential partners or customers in our markets of interest. At times, competitors may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In addition, there could be potential trade name or trademark oppositions or infringement claims brought by owners of other registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names that incorporate elements which are identical or similar to our trademarks or trade names. For example, our U.S. trademark application for IMM-TAX is currently subject to an opposition filed by Immatix Biotechnologies GmbH. If we are unsuccessful in defending this opposition, we may be required to change our branding for our ImmTAX platform which could cause us to incur substantial costs and impede our ability to build and sustain name recognition for such platform. Over the long term, if we are unable to successfully register our trademarks and trade names and establish name recognition based on effective use of our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected. Our efforts to enforce or protect our proprietary rights related to trademarks, trade secrets, domain names, copyrights or other intellectual property may be ineffective and could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and could adversely impact our financial condition or results of operations.

### **Risks Related to Government Regulation**

#### ***The FDA regulatory pathways can be difficult to predict and whether, for example, further unanticipated clinical trials are required, will depend on the data obtained in our ongoing clinical trials.***

The regulatory approval pathway and the amount of time it takes us to obtain regulatory approvals for our product candidates will depend on the data that are obtained in our ongoing clinical trials and any future clinical trials, including future registrational or pivotal clinical trials. We may attempt to seek approval on a per indication basis for our product candidates on the basis of a single pivotal trial or on the basis of data from one or more uncontrolled trials. While the FDA requires in most cases two adequate and well-controlled pivotal clinical trials to demonstrate the efficacy of a product candidate, a single trial with strong confirmatory evidence may be sufficient in instances where the trial is a large multicenter trial demonstrating internal consistency and a statistically very persuasive finding of a clinically meaningful effect on mortality, irreversible morbidity or prevention of a disease with a potentially serious outcome and if confirmation of the result in a second trial

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

would be practically or ethically impossible. In rare cancer indications with very limited treatment options, a large and/or controlled trial is often not feasible and thus data from smaller and even uncontrolled trials may be sufficient for regulatory approval. Depending on the data we obtain, the FDA or other regulatory authorities may require additional clinical trials to be carried out or further patients to be treated prior to the granting of any regulatory approval for marketing of our product candidates. It is difficult for us to predict with such a novel technology exactly what will be required by the regulatory authorities in order to take our product candidates to market or the timeframes under which the relevant regulatory approvals can be obtained.

The process of obtaining marketing approvals, both in the United States and abroad, is expensive, may take many years if additional clinical trials are required, if approval is obtained at all, and can vary substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidates involved. For example, clinical trials may be required in pediatric populations before any marketing approval can be obtained, which can be time-consuming and costly. Changes in marketing approval policies during the development period, changes in or the enactment of additional statutes or regulations, or changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application, may cause delays in the approval or rejection of an application. The FDA and foreign regulatory authorities also have substantial discretion in the drug and biologics approval processes. The number and types of pre-clinical programs and clinical trials that will be required for regulatory approval varies depending on the product candidate, the disease or condition that the product candidate is designed to address, and the regulations applicable to any particular product candidate. Approval policies, regulations or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions, and there may be varying interpretations of data obtained from pre-clinical programs or clinical trials, either of which may cause delays or limitations in the approval or the decision not to approve an application. In addition, approval of our product candidates could be delayed or refused for many reasons, including the following:

- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the design or implementation of our or our collaborators' clinical trials;
- we or our collaborators may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that our product candidates are safe, pure, potent and have a favorable risk/benefit profile for any of their proposed indications;
- the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for approval;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from pre-clinical programs or clinical trials;
- data collected from clinical trials of product candidates may not be sufficient to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities to support the submission of a BLA or other comparable submission in foreign jurisdictions or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere;

manufacturing processes or facilities or those of the third-party manufacturers we use may not be adequate to support approval of our product candidates; and

- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

It is possible that no product candidates will ever obtain the appropriate regulatory approvals necessary to be commercialized. Any delay in obtaining, or failure to obtain, required approvals would materially adversely affect our ability to generate revenue from the particular product candidate, which would result in significant harm to our business.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

***Even if we receive regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense. Additionally, our product candidates, if approved, could be subject to post-market study requirements, marketing and labeling restrictions, and even recall or market withdrawal if unanticipated safety issues are discovered following approval. In addition, we may be subject to penalties or other enforcement action if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements.***

If the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority approves any of our product candidates, the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, advertising, promotion and recordkeeping for the product will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, establishment registration and listing, as well as continued compliance with cGMPs and GCPs for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval. Any regulatory approvals that we receive for our product candidates may also be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with our third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, withdrawal of the product from the market, or voluntary or mandatory product recalls;
- clinical trial holds;
- fines, warning letters or other regulatory enforcement action;
- refusal by the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications filed by us;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA's policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained, which would adversely affect our business, prospects and ability to achieve or sustain profitability.

### ***The FDA and other regulatory agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses.***

If any of our product candidates are approved and we are found to have improperly promoted off-label uses of those products, we may become subject to significant liability. The FDA and other regulatory agencies strictly regulate the promotional claims that may be made about approved prescription drug products. In particular, while the FDA permits the dissemination of truthful and non-misleading information about an approved product, a manufacturer may not promote a product for uses that are not approved by the FDA. If we are found to have promoted such off-label uses, we may become subject to significant liability. Physicians, on the other hand, may prescribe products for off-label uses. Although the FDA and other regulatory agencies do not regulate a physician's choice of drug treatment made in the physician's independent medical judgment, they do restrict promotional communications from companies or their sales force with respect to off-label uses of products for which marketing clearance has not been issued. However, companies may share truthful and not misleading information that is otherwise consistent with a product's FDA approved labeling. The federal government has levied large civil and criminal fines against companies for alleged improper promotion of regulated products for off-label uses and has enjoined several companies from engaging in off-label promotion. The FDA has also requested that companies enter into consent decrees, corporate integrity agreements or permanent injunctions under which specified promotional conduct must be changed or curtailed. If we cannot successfully manage the promotion of our product candidates, if approved, we could become subject to significant liability, which would materially adversely affect our business and financial condition.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

***We are subject to stringent and changing privacy laws, regulations and standards as well as contractual obligations related to data privacy and security. Our actual or perceived failure to comply with such obligations could harm our reputation, subject us to significant fines and liability, or otherwise adversely affect our business or prospects.***

We are subject to data privacy and protection laws, regulations, policies and contractual obligations that apply to the collection, transmission, storage, processing and use of personal information or personal data, which among other things, impose certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of personal information. The legislative and regulatory landscape for privacy and data protection continues to evolve in jurisdictions worldwide, and there has been an increasing focus on privacy and data protection issues with the potential to affect our business. Failure to comply with laws, regulations and other obligations governing personal information could result in enforcement actions against us, including fines, imprisonment of company officials and public censure, processing penalties, claims for damages by affected individuals, damage to our reputation and loss of goodwill, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

The regulatory framework for the collection, use, retention, safeguarding, disclosure, sharing, transfer and other processing of personal information worldwide is rapidly evolving and is likely to remain uncertain for the foreseeable future. Globally, virtually every jurisdiction in which we operate has established its own data security and privacy frameworks with which we must comply. For example, the collection, use, disclosure, transfer or other processing of personal data regarding individuals in the United Kingdom and European Union, including personal health data, is subject to the European Union General Data Protection Regulation (EU) 2016/679, or the GDPR, which took effect across all member states of the European Union, or EU, in May 2018. The GDPR is wide-ranging in scope and imposes numerous requirements on companies that process personal data, including requirements relating to processing health and other sensitive data, obtaining consent of the individuals to whom the personal data relates, establishing a legal basis for processing, providing information to individuals regarding data processing activities, implementing safeguards to protect the security and confidentiality of personal data that requires the adoption of administrative, physical and technical safeguards, providing notification of data breaches to appropriate data protection authorities or data subjects, establishing means for data subjects to exercise rights in relation to their personal data and taking certain measures when engaging third-party processors. The GDPR increases our obligations with respect to clinical trials conducted in the EU by expanding the definition of personal data to include coded data and requiring changes to informed consent practices and more detailed notices for clinical trial subjects and investigators. In addition, the GDPR also imposes strict rules on the transfer of personal data to countries outside the European Economic Area, or EEA, including the United States and, as a result, increases the scrutiny for transfers of personal data from clinical trial sites located in the EU to the United States. The United Kingdom and Switzerland have adopted similar restrictions.

Although there are legal mechanisms to allow for the transfer of personal data from the EEA, Switzerland and United Kingdom to the United States, uncertainty remains about compliance with such data protection laws and such mechanisms may not be available or applicable with respect to the personal data processing activities necessary to research, develop and market any product candidates we develop. For example, legal challenges in the EU to the mechanisms that allow companies to transfer personal data from the EU to the United States could result in further limitations on the ability to transfer personal data across borders, particularly if governments are unable or unwilling to reach new or maintain existing agreements that support cross-border data transfers, such as the EU-U.S. and Swiss-U.S. Privacy Shield Frameworks. Specifically, on July 16, 2020, the Court of Justice of the European Union invalidated the European Commission's Decision 2016/1250 on the adequacy of the protection provided by the EU-U.S. Privacy Shield and raised questions about whether one of the primary alternatives to the EU-U.S. Privacy Shield, namely, the European Commission's Standard Contractual Clauses, can lawfully be used for personal data transfers from the EU to the United States or most other countries. At present, there are few, if any, viable alternatives to the EU-U.S. Privacy Shield and the Standard Contractual Clauses. Inability to transfer personal data from the EU, Switzerland or United Kingdom to the United States may restrict our clinical trial activities in the EU and limit our ability to collaborate with service providers and other companies subject to European data protection laws.

The GDPR also permits data protection authorities to require destruction of improperly gathered or used personal information and/or impose substantial fines for violations of the GDPR, which can be up to four percent of global revenues or 20 million Euros, whichever is greater, and confers a private right of action on data subjects and consumer associations to lodge complaints with supervisory authorities, seek judicial remedies, and



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

obtain compensation for damages resulting from violations of the GDPR. In addition, the GDPR provides that EU member states may make their own further laws and regulations limiting the processing of personal data, including genetic, biometric or health data. Further, the United Kingdom's decision to leave the EU, often referred to as Brexit, has created uncertainty with regard to data protection regulation in the United Kingdom. In particular, while the Data Protection Act of 2018, which "implements" and complements the GDPR, achieved Royal Assent on May 23, 2018 and is now effective in the United Kingdom, it is still unclear whether the transfer of data from the EU to the United Kingdom will in the future remain lawful under the GDPR. During the period of "transition" (*i.e.*, until December 31, 2020), EU law, including the GDPR, will continue to apply in the United Kingdom and transfers of data from the EU to the United Kingdom are permitted without the need for any "adequacy mechanism." Unless the European Commission makes an "adequacy finding" in respect of the United Kingdom before January 1, 2021, from that date the United Kingdom will be a "third country" under the GDPR and transfers of data from the EU to the United Kingdom will require an "adequacy mechanism," such as the Standard Contractual Clauses. Additionally, the United Kingdom has transposed the GDPR into domestic law with a United Kingdom version of the GDPR (combining the GDPR and the Data Protection Act 2018) taking effect in January 2021 which could expose us to two parallel regimes, each of which potentially authorizes similar fines for certain violations. Other countries have also passed or are considering passing laws requiring local data residency and/or restricting the international transfer of data.

Privacy and data security requirements are also either in place or underway in the United States. There are a broad variety of data protection laws that may be applicable to our activities, and a range of enforcement agencies at both the state and federal levels that can review companies for privacy and data security concerns based on general consumer protection laws. The Federal Trade Commission and state attorneys general can all be aggressive in reviewing privacy and data security protections for consumers. New laws also are being considered or have been implemented at both the state and federal levels. For example, the California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018, or the CCPA, which became effective on January 1, 2020, requires companies that process information on California residents to make new disclosures to consumers about their data collection, use and sharing practices, provides such individuals with new data privacy rights (including the ability to opt out of certain disclosures of personal information), imposes new operational requirements for covered businesses, provides a private right of action for data breaches and creates a statutory damages framework. Many other states are considering similar legislation, and a broad range of legislative measures also have been introduced at the federal level. Although there are limited exemptions for clinical trial data under the CCPA, the CCPA and other similar laws could impact our business activities depending on how it is interpreted and exemplifies the vulnerability of our business to the evolving regulatory environment related to personal data.

Additionally, regulations promulgated pursuant to the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, as amended, establish privacy and security standards that limit the use and disclosure of individually identifiable health information, or protected health information, and require the implementation of administrative, physical and technological safeguards to protect the privacy of protected health information and ensure the confidentiality, integrity and availability of electronic protected health information. These provisions may be applicable to our business or that of our collaborators, service providers, contractors or consultants. Determining whether protected health information has been handled in compliance with applicable privacy standards and our contractual obligations can be complex and may be subject to changing interpretation. If we are unable to properly protect the privacy and security of protected health information, we could be found to have violated these privacy and security laws and/or breached certain contracts with our business partners (including as a business associate). Further, if we fail to comply with applicable privacy laws, such as, to the extent applicable, HIPAA privacy and security standards, we could face significant civil and criminal penalties. In the United States, the Department of Health and Human Services' and state attorney's general enforcement activity can result in financial liability and reputational harm, and responses to such enforcement activity can consume significant internal resources. In addition, state attorneys general are authorized to bring civil actions seeking either injunctions or damages in response to violations that threaten the privacy of state residents. We cannot be sure how these regulations will be interpreted, enforced or applied to our operations. In addition to the risks associated with enforcement activities and potential contractual liabilities, our ongoing efforts to comply with evolving laws and regulations at the federal and state level may be costly and require ongoing modifications to our policies, procedures and systems.

Given the breadth and depth of changes in data protection obligations, preparing for and complying with the GDPR, CCPA and similar laws' requirements are rigorous and time-intensive and require significant resources

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

and a review of our technologies, systems and practices, as well as those of any third-party collaborators, service providers, contractors or consultants that process or transfer personal data. Changes involving the GDPR, CCPA or other laws or regulations associated with the enhanced protection of certain types of sensitive data, such as healthcare data or other personal information from our clinical trials, could require us to change our business practices and put in place additional compliance mechanisms, may interrupt or delay our development, regulatory and commercialization activities and increase our cost of doing business, and could expose us to government enforcement actions, regulatory investigations, private litigation and significant fines, penalties and remediation costs and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. Additionally, any failure by our third-party collaborators, service providers, contractors or consultants to comply with applicable law, regulations or contractual obligations related to data privacy or security could result in proceedings against us by governmental entities or others, fines, reputational harm and other liabilities.

We may publish privacy policies and other documentation regarding our collection, processing, use and disclosure of personal information and/or other confidential information. Although we endeavor to comply with our published policies and other documentation, we may at times fail to do so or may be perceived to have failed to do so. Moreover, despite our efforts, we may not be successful in achieving compliance if our employees or vendors fail to comply with our published policies and documentation. Such failures can subject us to potential foreign, local, state and federal action if they are found to be deceptive, unfair, or misrepresentative of our actual practices. Moreover, subjects about whom we or our partners obtain information, as well as the providers who share this information with us, may contractually limit our ability to use and disclose the information. Claims that we have violated individuals' privacy rights or failed to comply with data protection laws or applicable privacy notices even if we are not found liable, could be expensive and time-consuming to defend and could result in adverse publicity that could harm our business.

It is possible that new and existing laws may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent with our practices and our efforts to comply with the evolving data protection rules may be unsuccessful. If so, this could result in government-imposed fines, or penalties or orders requiring that we change our practices, which could adversely affect our business. We must devote significant resources to understanding and complying with this changing landscape. Failure to comply with federal, state and foreign laws regarding privacy and security of personal information could expose us to government-imposed fines and penalties under such laws, penalties or orders requiring that we change our practices, claims for damages or other liabilities, regulatory investigations and enforcement actions, litigation and significant costs for remediation, reputational harm, diminished profits and earnings, additional reporting requirements and/or oversight, any of which could adversely affect our business, our results of operations or prospects. We also face a threat of consumer class actions related to these laws and the overall protection of personal data. Even if we are not determined to have violated these laws, government investigations into these issues typically require the expenditure of significant resources and generate negative publicity. Any of the foregoing could have a materially adverse effect on our reputation and our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

### ***Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not mean that we will be successful in obtaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in other jurisdictions.***

We may also submit marketing applications in other countries. Regulatory authorities in jurisdictions outside of the United States have requirements for approval of product candidates with which we must comply prior to marketing in those jurisdictions. Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in certain countries. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets and/or receive applicable marketing approvals, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates will be harmed.

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not guarantee that we will be able to obtain or maintain regulatory approval in any other jurisdiction, while a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in others. For example, even if the FDA grants marketing approval of a product candidate, comparable regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions must also approve the manufacturing, marketing and promotion of the product candidate in those countries. Approval procedures vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and administrative review periods different from, and greater than, those in the United States, including additional nonclinical studies or clinical trials as clinical trials conducted in one jurisdiction may

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions. In short, the foreign regulatory approval process involves all of the risks associated with FDA approval. In many jurisdictions outside the United States, a product candidate must be approved for reimbursement before it can be approved for sale in that jurisdiction. In some cases, the price that we may intend to charge for our products will also be subject to approval.

***If we are unable to successfully validate, develop and obtain regulatory approval for companion diagnostic tests for our product candidates that require or would commercially benefit from such tests, or experience significant delays in doing so, we may not realize the full commercial potential of these product candidates.***

In connection with the clinical development of our product candidates for certain indications, we may engage third parties to develop or obtain access to *in vitro* companion diagnostic tests to identify patient subsets within a disease category who may derive selective and meaningful benefit from our product candidates. Such companion diagnostics would be used during our clinical trials as well as in connection with the commercialization of our product candidates. To be successful, we or our collaborators will need to address a number of scientific, technical, regulatory and logistical challenges. The FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities regulate *in vitro* companion diagnostics as medical devices and, under that regulatory framework, will likely require the conduct of clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and effectiveness of any diagnostics we may develop, which we expect will require separate regulatory clearance or approval prior to commercialization.

We intend to rely on third parties for the design, development and manufacture of companion diagnostic tests for our therapeutic product candidates that may require such tests. If we enter into such collaborative agreements, we will be dependent on the sustained cooperation and effort of our future collaborators in developing and obtaining approval for these companion diagnostics. It may be necessary to resolve issues such as selectivity/specificity, analytical validation, reproducibility, or clinical validation of companion diagnostics during the development and regulatory approval processes. Moreover, even if data from pre-clinical studies and early clinical trials appear to support development of a companion diagnostic for a product candidate, data generated in later clinical trials may fail to support the analytical and clinical validation of the companion diagnostic. We and our future collaborators may encounter difficulties in developing, obtaining regulatory approval for, manufacturing and commercializing companion diagnostics similar to those we face with respect to our therapeutic candidates themselves, including issues with achieving regulatory clearance or approval, production of sufficient quantities at commercial scale and with appropriate quality standards, and in gaining market acceptance. If we are unable to successfully develop companion diagnostics for these therapeutic product candidates, or experience delays in doing so, the development of these therapeutic product candidates may be adversely affected, these therapeutic product candidates may not obtain marketing approval, and we may not realize the full commercial potential of any of these therapeutics that obtain marketing approval. As a result, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially harmed. In addition, a diagnostic company with whom we contract may decide to discontinue selling or manufacturing the companion diagnostic test that we anticipate using in connection with development and commercialization of our product candidates or our relationship with such diagnostic company may otherwise terminate. We may not be able to enter into arrangements with another diagnostic company to obtain supplies of an alternative diagnostic test for use in connection with the development and commercialization of our product candidates or do so on commercially reasonable terms, which could adversely affect and/or delay the development or commercialization of our therapeutic candidates.

***We are subject to the U.K. Bribery Act 2010, or the Bribery Act, the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or the FCPA, and other anti-corruption laws, as well as export control laws, import and customs laws, trade and economic sanctions laws and other laws governing our operations. Violations of such laws and regulations could subject us to liability.***

Our operations are subject to anti-corruption laws, including the Bribery Act, the FCPA, the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. §201, the U.S. Travel Act, and other anti-corruption laws that apply in countries where we do business. The Bribery Act, the FCPA and other anti-corruption laws generally prohibit us and our employees and intermediaries from authorizing, promising, offering, or providing, directly or indirectly, improper or prohibited payments, or anything else of value, to government officials or other persons to obtain or retain business or gain some other business advantage. Under the Bribery Act, we may also be liable for failing to prevent a person associated with us from committing a bribery offense. In addition, the FCPA requires public companies to make and keep books and records that accurately and fairly reflect the transactions of the corporation and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls. We and our

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

commercial partners operate in a number of jurisdictions that pose a high risk of potential Bribery Act or FCPA violations, and we participate in collaborations and relationships with third parties whose corrupt or illegal activities could potentially subject us to liability under the Bribery Act, FCPA or local anti-corruption laws, even if we do not explicitly authorize or have actual knowledge of such activities. In addition, we cannot predict the nature, scope or effect of future regulatory requirements to which our international operations might be subject or the manner in which existing laws might be administered or interpreted.

We are also subject to other laws and regulations administered by the governments of the United Kingdom and the United States, and authorities in the European Union governing our international operations, including applicable export control regulations, economic sanctions and embargoes on certain countries and persons, anti-money laundering laws, import and customs requirements and currency exchange regulations, collectively referred to as the Trade Control laws.

As disclosed elsewhere in this prospectus, we conducted an internal investigation in the summer and fall of 2020 as a result of receiving a whistleblower complaint alleging employee misconduct and other improper activities related to a kickback scheme involving an employee and two third-party vendors between 2018 and 2020. Our audit committee led the investigation utilizing outside counsel, during which the named employee resigned. After the investigation, we terminated the one remaining open contract with the third party vendors and issued proceedings in October 2020 against the involved parties. The amount in question is currently estimated to be in the range of £1.1 million to £1.8 million. As a result of this investigation, we identified a material weakness in our internal controls relating to our procurement processes and application of delegation of authority approval limits due to insufficient risk assessment procedures. We have taken and will continue to take steps to remediate the material weakness and to enhance our overall control environment and compliance program. However, we cannot assure you that these measures will be completely effective in ensuring our compliance with all applicable anti-corruption laws, including the Bribery Act, the FCPA or other legal requirements, including Trade Control laws, or prevent future material weaknesses or deficiencies. If we are not in compliance with the Bribery Act, the FCPA and other anti-corruption laws or Trade Control laws, we may be subject to criminal and civil penalties, disgorgement and other sanctions and remedial measures, and legal expenses, which could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and liquidity. Likewise, any investigation of any potential violations of the Bribery Act, the FCPA, other anti-corruption laws or Trade Control laws by United Kingdom, United States or other authorities could also have an adverse impact on our reputation, our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Our activities in the United States subject us to various laws relating to foreign investment and the export of certain technologies, and our failure to comply with these laws or adequately monitor the compliance of our third parties and others we do business with could subject us to substantial fines, penalties and even injunctions, the imposition of which on us could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.***

Because we have a U.S. subsidiary and substantial operations in the United States, we are subject to U.S. laws that regulate foreign investments in U.S. businesses and access by foreign persons to technology developed and produced in the United States. These laws include section 721 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended by the Foreign Investment Risk Review Modernization Act of 2018, and the regulations at 31 C.F.R. Parts 800 and 801, as amended, administered by the Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States; and the Export Control Reform Act of 2018, which is being implemented in part through U.S. Commerce Department rulemakings to impose new export control restrictions on “emerging and foundational technologies” yet to be fully identified. Application of these laws, including as they are implemented through regulations being developed, may negatively impact our business in various ways, including by restricting our access to capital and markets; limiting the collaborations we may pursue; regulating the export our products, services, and technology from the United States and abroad; increasing our costs and the time necessary to obtain required authorizations and to ensure compliance; and threatening monetary fines and other penalties if we do not.

***If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.***

We are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Our operations involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological materials. Our operations also produce hazardous waste products. We generally contract with third

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our use of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties. Furthermore, environmental laws and regulations are complex, change frequently and have tended to become more stringent. We cannot predict the impact of such changes and cannot be certain of our future compliance. In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials or other work-related injuries, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions or liabilities, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***We may seek priority review designation for one or more of our other product candidates, but we might not receive such designation, and even if we do, such designation may not lead to a faster regulatory review or approval process.***

If the FDA determines that a product candidate offers a treatment for a serious condition and, if approved, the product would provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness, the FDA may designate the product candidate for priority review. A priority review designation means that the goal for the FDA to review an application is six months, rather than the standard review period of ten months. We may request priority review for our product candidates. The FDA has broad discretion with respect to whether or not to grant priority review status to a product candidate, so even if we believe a particular product candidate is eligible for such designation or status, the FDA may decide not to grant it. Moreover, a priority review designation does not necessarily result in an expedited regulatory review or approval process or necessarily confer any advantage with respect to approval compared to conventional FDA procedures. Receiving priority review from the FDA does not guarantee approval within the six-month review cycle or at all.

***We may seek Orphan Drug Designation for certain of our product candidates, and we may be unsuccessful or may be unable to maintain the benefits associated with orphan drug designation, including the potential for market exclusivity.***

As part of our business strategy, we have obtained Orphan Drug Designation from the FDA for tebentafusp in both uveal and cutaneous melanoma, and we may also seek Orphan Drug Designation for certain of our other product candidates in the future which could be unsuccessful. Regulatory authorities in some jurisdictions, including the United States and the European Union, may designate drugs for relatively small patient populations as orphan drugs. Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a drug as an orphan drug if it is a drug intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals annually in the United States, or a patient population of 200,000 or more in the United States where there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing the drug will be recovered from sales in the United States. In the United States, Orphan Drug Designation entitles a party to financial incentives such as opportunities for grant funding towards clinical trial costs, tax advantages and user-fee waivers.

Similarly, in Europe, the European Commission, upon the recommendation of the EMA's Committee for Orphan Medicinal Products, grants Orphan Drug Designation to promote the development of drugs that are intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of life-threatening or chronically debilitating conditions affecting not more than 5 in 10,000 persons in the European Union and for which no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention, or treatment has been authorized (or the product would be a significant benefit to those affected). Additionally, designation is granted for drugs intended for the diagnosis, prevention, or treatment of a life-threatening, seriously debilitating or serious and chronic condition and when, without incentives, it is unlikely that sales of the drug in European Union would be sufficient to justify the necessary investment in developing the drug. In the European Union, Orphan Drug Designation entitles a party to financial incentives such as reduction of fees or fee waivers.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Generally, if a drug with an Orphan Drug Designation subsequently receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, the drug is entitled to a period of marketing exclusivity, which precludes the FDA or the EMA from approving another marketing application for the same drug and indication for that time period, except in limited circumstances. The applicable period is seven years in the United States and ten years in the European Union. The European Union exclusivity period can be reduced to six years if a drug no longer meets the criteria for Orphan Drug Designation or if the drug is sufficiently profitable so that market exclusivity is no longer justified.

Even when and if we obtain orphan drug exclusivity for a drug, that exclusivity may not effectively protect the drug from competition because different drugs can be approved for the same condition. Even after an orphan drug is approved, the FDA can subsequently approve the same drug for the same condition if the FDA concludes that the later drug is clinically superior in that it is shown to be safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care. In addition, a designated orphan drug may not receive orphan drug exclusivity if it is approved for a use that is broader than the indication for which it received orphan designation. Moreover, orphan drug exclusive marketing rights in the United States may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantity of the drug to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition or if another drug with the same active moiety is determined to be safer, more effective, or represents a major contribution to patient care. Orphan Drug Designation neither shortens the development time or regulatory review time of a drug nor gives the drug any advantage in the regulatory review or approval process. While we may seek Orphan Drug Designation for our product candidates, we may never receive such designations. Even if we do receive such designations, there is no guarantee that we will enjoy the benefits of those designations.

***A Breakthrough Therapy designation by the FDA, even if granted for any of our product candidates, may not lead to a faster development, regulatory review or approval process, and each designation does not increase the likelihood that any of our product candidates will receive marketing approval in the United States.***

We may seek a breakthrough therapy designation for some of our future product candidates. A breakthrough therapy is defined as a drug that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. For drugs that have been designated as breakthrough therapies, interaction and communication between the FDA and the sponsor of the trial can help to identify the most efficient path for clinical development while minimizing the number of patients placed in ineffective control regimens. Drugs designated as breakthrough therapies by the FDA may also be eligible for priority review and accelerated approval.

Designation as a breakthrough therapy is within the discretion of the FDA. Accordingly, even if we believe one of our product candidates meets the criteria for designation as a breakthrough therapy, the FDA may disagree and instead determine not to make such designation. In any event, the receipt of a breakthrough therapy designation for a product candidate may not result in a faster development process, review or approval compared to therapies considered for approval under conventional FDA procedures and does not assure ultimate approval by the FDA. In addition, even if one or more of our product candidates qualify as breakthrough therapies, the FDA may later decide that such product candidates no longer meet the conditions for qualification or decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened.

***A Fast Track designation by the FDA, for tebentafusp or even if granted for any other future product candidate(s), may not lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process, and does not increase the likelihood that our product candidates will receive marketing approval.***

We have obtained Fast Track designation from the FDA for tebentafusp for uveal melanoma, and we may seek Fast Track designation for some of our other future product candidates. If a drug is intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening condition and the drug demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for this condition, the drug sponsor may apply for fast track designation. The FDA has broad discretion whether or not to grant this designation, so even if we believe a particular product candidate is eligible for this designation, we cannot assure you that the FDA would decide to grant it. Even though we have received Fast Track designation for tebentafusp for uveal melanoma, we may not experience a faster development process, review or approval compared to conventional FDA procedures. The FDA may withdraw Fast Track designation if

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

it believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development program. Fast Track designation alone does not guarantee qualification for the FDA's priority review procedures.

***The FDA, the EMA and other regulatory authorities may implement additional regulations or restrictions, and legislative bodies may enact new policies, including unfavorable pricing restrictions, that may adversely affect the development and commercialization of our product candidates, and such changes can be difficult to predict.***

The FDA, the EMA and regulatory authorities in other countries have each expressed interest in further regulating biotechnology products. Agencies at both the federal and state level in the United States, as well as the U.S. Congressional committees and other governments or governing agencies, have also expressed interest in further regulating the biotechnology industry. Such action may delay or prevent commercialization of some or all of our product candidates. Adverse developments in clinical trials of products conducted by others may cause the FDA or other oversight bodies to change the requirements for approval of any of our product candidates. These regulatory review agencies and committees and the new requirements or guidelines they promulgate may lengthen the regulatory review process, require us to perform additional studies or trials, increase our development costs, lead to changes in regulatory positions and interpretations, delay or prevent approval and commercialization of our product candidates or lead to significant post-approval limitations or restrictions. As we advance our product candidates, we will be required to consult with these regulatory agencies and comply with applicable requirements and guidelines. If we fail to do so, we may be required to delay or discontinue development of such product candidates. These additional processes may result in a review and approval process that is longer than we otherwise would have expected. Delays as a result of an increased or lengthier regulatory approval process or further restrictions on the development of our product candidates can be costly and could negatively impact our ability to complete clinical trials and commercialize our current and future product candidates in a timely manner, if at all.

The U.S. and many foreign jurisdictions have enacted or proposed legislative and regulatory changes affecting the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of our current or future product candidates or any future product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability to profitably sell a product for which we obtain marketing approval. Changes in regulations, statutes or the interpretation of existing regulations could impact our business in the future by requiring, for example: (i) changes to our manufacturing arrangements, (ii) additions or modifications to product labeling, (iii) the recall or discontinuation of our products or (iv) additional record-keeping requirements. If any such changes were to be imposed, they could adversely affect the operation of our business. In the United States, there have been and continue to be a number of legislative initiatives to contain healthcare costs. For example, in March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, or collectively the ACA, was passed, which substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impacted the U.S. pharmaceutical industry. The ACA, among other things, subjects biological products to potential competition by lower-cost biosimilars, addresses a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected, increases the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program and extends the rebate program to individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations, establishes annual fees and taxes on manufacturers of certain branded prescription drugs, and creates a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 70% (increased pursuant to the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018, effective as of 2019) point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D.

There remain judicial and congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA as well as efforts by the current presidential administration to repeal or replace certain aspects of the ACA. While Congress has not passed repeal legislation to date, the TCJA, repealed, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the "individual mandate." On December 14, 2018, a federal district court in Texas ruled the individual mandate is a critical and inseparable feature of the ACA, and therefore, because it was repealed as part of the TCJA, the remaining provisions of the ACA are invalid as well. The current administration and Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, have both stated that the ruling will have no immediate effect, and on December 18, 2019, the Fifth Circuit U.S. Court of Appeals held that the individual mandate is unconstitutional, and remanded the case to the lower court to

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

reconsider its earlier invalidation of the full ACA. On March 2, 2020, the Supreme Court of the United States granted the petitions for writ of certiorari, and the case is currently under review by the Supreme Court. Pending review, the ACA remains in effect, but it is unclear what effect this litigation and other efforts to repeal and replace the ACA will have on the status of the ACA. Litigation and legislation over the ACA are likely to continue, with unpredictable and uncertain results.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted. In August 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers up to 2% per fiscal year, and, due to subsequent legislative amendments, will remain in effect through 2030 unless additional Congressional action is taken. The Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act, or CARES Act, which was signed into law on March 27, 2020, suspended the 2% Medicare sequester from May 1, 2020 through December 31, 2020, and extended the sequester by one year, through 2030, in order to offset the added expense of the 2020 suspension. The American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals, imaging centers and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

There has been increasing legislative and enforcement interest in the United States with respect to specialty drug pricing practices. Specifically, there have been several recent U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs. At the federal level, the current administration's budget for fiscal year 2021 includes a \$135 billion allowance to support legislative proposals seeking to reduce drug prices, increase competition, lower out-of-pocket drug costs for patients, and increase patient access to lower-cost generic and biosimilar drugs. On March 10, 2020, the current administration sent "principles" for drug pricing to Congress, calling for legislation that would, among other things, cap Medicare Part D beneficiary out-of-pocket pharmacy expenses, provide an option to cap Medicare Part D beneficiary monthly out-of-pocket expenses, and place limits on pharmaceutical price increases. Additionally, the current administration previously released a "Blueprint" to lower drug prices and reduce out-of-pocket costs of drugs that contains additional proposals to increase manufacturer competition, increase the negotiating power of certain federal healthcare programs, incentivize manufacturers to lower the list price of their products and reduce the out-of-pocket costs of product candidates paid by consumers. The U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, has solicited feedback on some of these measures and has implemented others under its existing authority. For example, in May 2019, CMS issued a final rule to allow Medicare Advantage Plans the option of using step therapy, a type of prior authorization, for Part B drugs beginning January 1, 2020. This final rule codified CMS's policy change that was effective January 1, 2019. On July 24, 2020, the current president signed four executive orders aimed at lowering drug prices. The executive orders direct the Secretary of HHS to: (1) eliminate protection under an Anti-Kickback Statute safe harbor for certain retrospective price reductions provided by drug manufacturers to sponsors of Medicare Part D plans or pharmacy benefit managers that are not applied at the point-of-sale; (2) allow the importation of certain drugs from other countries through individual waivers, permit the re-importation of insulin products, and prioritize finalization of FDA's December 2019 proposed rule to permit the importation of drugs from Canada; (3) ensure that payment by the Medicare program for certain Medicare Part B drugs is not higher than the payment by other comparable countries (depending on whether pharmaceutical manufacturers agree to other measures), the details of which were released on September 13, 2020 and also expanded the policy to cover certain Part D drugs; and (4) allow certain low income individuals receiving insulin and epinephrine purchased by a Federally Qualified Health Center, or FQHC, as part of the 340B drug program to purchase those drugs at the discounted price paid by the FQHC. The FDA also recently released a final rule, effective November 30, 2020, implementing a portion of the importation executive order providing guidance for states to build and submit importation plans for drugs from Canada.

At the state level, individual states are increasingly aggressive in passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

purchasing. In addition, regional healthcare authorities and individual hospitals are increasingly using bidding procedures to determine what pharmaceutical products and which suppliers will be included in their prescription drug and other healthcare programs. These measures could reduce the ultimate demand for our products, once approved, or put pressure on our product pricing.

We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our current or future product candidates or additional pricing pressures. Further, it is possible that additional governmental action is taken in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. For example, on August 6, 2020, the current president issued another executive order that instructs the federal government to develop a list of “essential” medicines and then buy them and other medical supplies from U.S. manufacturers instead of from companies around the world, including China. The order is meant to reduce regulatory barriers to domestic pharmaceutical manufacturing and catalyze manufacturing technologies needed to keep drug prices low and the production of drug products in the United States.

Our revenue prospects could be affected by changes in healthcare spending and policy in the United States and abroad. We operate in a highly regulated industry and new laws, regulations or judicial decisions, or new interpretations of existing laws, regulations or decisions, related to healthcare availability, the method of delivery or payment for healthcare products and services could negatively impact our business, operations and financial condition.

There have been, and likely will continue to be, legislative and regulatory proposals at the foreign, federal and state levels directed at broadening the availability of healthcare and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare. We cannot predict the initiatives that may be adopted in the future, including repeal, replacement or significant revisions to the ACA, particularly in light of the recent U.S. presidential election. The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other payors of healthcare services to contain or reduce costs of healthcare and/or impose price controls may adversely affect:

- the demand for our current or future product candidates, if we obtain regulatory approval;
- our ability to set a price that we believe is fair for our products;
- our ability to obtain coverage and adequate reimbursement for a product;
- our ability to generate revenue and achieve or maintain profitability;
- the level of taxes that we are required to pay; and
- the availability of capital.

Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors, which may adversely affect our future profitability.

***Our relationships with customers and third-party payors will be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, exclusion from government healthcare programs, contractual damages, reputational harm and diminished profits and future earnings.***

Although we do not currently have any products on the market, once we begin commercializing our product candidates, we will be subject to additional healthcare statutory and regulatory requirements and enforcement by the federal government and the states and foreign governments in which we conduct our business. Healthcare providers, physicians and third-party payors play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our future arrangements with third-party payors and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute our product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations, include the following:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of,

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

any good or service, for which payment may be made under federal and state healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;

- the federal civil and criminal false claims and civil monetary penalties laws, including the federal False Claims Act, or FCA, imposes criminal and civil penalties, including through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items and services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, imposes criminal and civil liability for executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, or knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services; similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- the federal physician payment transparency requirements, sometimes referred to as the “Sunshine Act” under the Affordable Care Act, require manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies that are reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Children’s Health Insurance Program to report to the Department of Health and Human Services information related to transfers of value made to physicians (currently defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors) and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests of such physicians and their immediate family members. Effective January 1, 2022, these reporting obligations will extend to include transfers of value made to certain non-physician providers including physician assistants, nurse practitioners, clinical nurse specialists, certified registered nurse anesthetists and certified nurse midwives during the previous year;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009 and its implementing regulations, impose obligations on certain covered entity healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses as well as their business associates that perform certain services involving the use or disclosure of individually identifiable health information and their subcontractors that use, disclose or otherwise process individually identifiable health information, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information; and
- analogous state laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers. Some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry’s voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government in addition to requiring drug manufacturers to report information related to payments to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures. Further, many state laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Ensuring that our future business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations could involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices do not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations, including anticipated activities to be conducted by our sales team, were to be found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, imprisonment, exclusion from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, integrity oversight and reporting obligations, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. If

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

any of the physicians or other providers or entities with whom we expect to do business is found not to be in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs.

***We may not be able to file applications to commence additional clinical trials on the timelines we expect, and even if we are able to, the FDA or applicable competent authorities may not permit us to proceed.***

We plan to submit investigational new drug applications, or INDs, for additional product candidates to the FDA in the future. We also plan to submit applications to start clinical trials of additional product candidates outside the U.S. to the national competent authorities (for example, a clinical trial authorization, or CTA, to Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency, or MHRA, in the United Kingdom).

The filing of INDs to the FDA and the filing of applications outside the U.S. is dependent on additional data that have to be generated to support such regulatory filings. Hence, these filings may be delayed if the tests to generate those data show unexpected results or if technical issues arise in generating those data in the first place.

We cannot be sure that submission of an IND, IND amendment or CTA will result in the FDA or any other competent authority outside the U.S. allowing testing and clinical trials to begin, or that, once begun, issues will not arise that suspend or terminate such clinical trials. The manufacturing and pre-clinical safety and efficacy testing requirements of both ImmTAC® and ImmTAAI® remain emerging and evolving fields. Accordingly, we expect chemistry, manufacturing and control related topics, including product specification, as well as pre-clinical safety testing, will be a focus of IND reviews, which may delay the allowance of INDs by the FDA or CTA approval by other competent authorities outside the U.S.

***If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.***

We are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Our operations involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological and radioactive materials. Our operations also produce hazardous waste products. We generally contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our use of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not maintain insurance for environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us in connection with our storage or disposal of biological, hazardous or radioactive materials.

***Changes in funding for the FDA, the SEC and other government agencies could hinder their ability to hire and retain key leadership and other personnel, prevent new products and services from being developed or commercialized in a timely manner or otherwise prevent those agencies from performing normal functions on which the operation of our business may rely, which could negatively impact our business.***

The ability of the FDA to review and approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept payment of user fees, and statutory, regulatory, and policy changes. Average review times at the agency have fluctuated in recent years as a result. In addition, government funding of the FDA and other government agencies on which our operations may rely are subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable.

Disruptions at the FDA and other agencies may also slow the time necessary for new drugs to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, over the last several years, the U.S. government has shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA and the SEC, have had to furlough critical FDA and other government employees and stop critical activities. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Further, future government shutdowns could impact our ability to access the public markets and obtain necessary capital in order to properly capitalize and continue our operations due to insufficient funding of the SEC and other government agencies or due to a government shutdown that affects the SEC.

### ***Our failure to obtain regulatory approval in international jurisdictions would prevent us from marketing our lead product candidate or any other current or future product candidates outside the United States.***

If we succeed in developing any products, we intend to market them in non-U.S. jurisdictions in addition to the United States or we may also apply for non-U.S. regulatory approval at the same time as we apply for U.S. regulatory approval. For example, we anticipate submitting a BLA for tebentafusp to the FDA in , followed by an MAA submission to the EMA; however, the trial protocol provides for event driven interim analyses prior to trial completion, which could allow for an earlier BLA submission. In order to market and sell our products in other jurisdictions, we must obtain separate marketing approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. We may not obtain non-U.S. regulatory approvals on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions. Approval by one regulatory authority outside the United States does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions or by the FDA. If we fail to obtain approval of any of our product candidates by regulatory authorities in another country we will be unable to commercialize our product in that country, and the commercial prospects of that product candidate and our business prospects could decline. The approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval may differ substantially from that required to obtain FDA approval. The regulatory approval process outside the United States generally includes all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. In addition, in many countries outside the United States, we must secure product reimbursement approvals before regulatory authorities will approve the product for sale in that country. Obtaining non-U.S. regulatory approvals and compliance with non-U.S. regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in certain countries. Further, clinical trials conducted in one country may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries and regulatory approval in one country does not ensure approval in any other country, while a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in others. Also, regulatory approval for any of our product candidates may be withdrawn if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements, if problems occur after the product candidate reaches the market or for other reasons. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets and fail to receive applicable marketing approvals, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates will be harmed and our business will be negatively affected.

### **Risks Relating to our Business Operations, Employee Matters and Managing Growth**

#### ***Our future success depends on our ability to retain key executives and experienced scientists and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.***

We are highly dependent on the research and development, clinical and business development expertise of Dr. Bahija Jallal, Chief Executive Officer, Brian Di Donato, Chief Financial Officer, Dr. David Berman, Head of Research and Development, as well as the other principal members of our management, scientific and clinical team. Although we have entered into employment letter agreements with our executive officers, each of them may terminate their employment with us at any time. We do not maintain “key person” insurance for any of our executives or other employees. In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our research and development and commercialization strategy. Our consultants and advisors may be employed by employers other than us and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high quality personnel, our ability to pursue our growth strategy will be limited.

Recruiting and retaining qualified scientific, clinical, manufacturing and sales and marketing personnel will also be critical to our success. The loss of the services of our executive officers or other key employees, including temporary loss due to illness, could impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives and seriously harm our ability to successfully implement our business strategy. Furthermore, replacing executive officers and key employees may be difficult and may take an extended period of time because of the limited number of individuals in our industry with the breadth of skills and experience required to successfully develop, gain regulatory approval of and commercialize products. Competition to hire

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

from this limited pool is intense, and we may be unable to hire, train, retain or motivate these key personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific and clinical personnel from universities and research institutions. Failure to succeed in clinical trials may make it more challenging to recruit and retain qualified scientific personnel.

In particular, we have experienced competitive hiring environments in our three locations: Oxfordshire, England where we are headquartered, Pennsylvania and Maryland. We may also experience further competition as a result of Brexit. Many of the other pharmaceutical companies that we compete against for qualified personnel have greater financial and other resources, different risk profiles and a longer history in the industry than we do. They also may provide more diverse opportunities and better chances for career advancement. Some of these characteristics may be more appealing to high-quality candidates than what we have to offer. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high-quality personnel, the rate and success with which we can discover and develop product candidates and our business will be limited.

***We expect to expand our development and regulatory capabilities and potentially implement sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, and as a result, we may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.***

As of December 31, 2020, we had        full-time employees. We expect to experience significant growth in the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly as we function as a public company and in the areas of product development, regulatory affairs and, if any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, sales, marketing and distribution. To manage our anticipated future growth, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial systems, expand our facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Due to our limited financial resources and the limited experience of our management team in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. The expansion of our operations may lead to significant costs and may divert our management and business development resources. Any inability to manage growth could delay the execution of our business plans or disrupt our operations.

We may acquire additional businesses or products, form strategic alliances or create joint ventures with third parties that we believe will complement or augment our existing business. If we acquire businesses with promising markets or technologies, we may not be able to realize the benefit of acquiring such businesses if we are unable to successfully integrate them with our existing operations and company culture. We may encounter numerous difficulties in developing, manufacturing and marketing any new products resulting from a strategic alliance or acquisition that delay or prevent us from realizing their expected benefits or enhancing our business. We cannot assure you that, following any such acquisition, we will achieve the expected synergies to justify the transaction.

***Our employees, principal investigators, CROs, partners, vendors and consultants may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading.***

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, principal investigators, CROs, partners, vendors and consultants may engage in fraudulent conduct or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or disclosure of unauthorized activities to us that violate the regulations of the FDA and other regulatory authorities, including those laws requiring the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to such authorities; healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations in the United States and abroad; or laws that require the reporting of financial information or data accurately. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials or creating fraudulent data in our pre-clinical studies or clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our reputation.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

For example, in the summer and fall of 2020, we conducted an internal investigation as a result of receiving a whistleblower complaint alleging employee misconduct and other improper activities related to a kickback scheme involving an employee and two third-party vendors between 2018 and 2020. Our audit committee led the investigation utilizing outside counsel, during which the named employee resigned. After the investigation, we terminated the one remaining open contract with the third party vendors and issued proceedings in October 2020 against the involved parties. The amount in question is currently estimated to be in the range of £1.1 million to £1.8 million. As a result of this investigation, we identified a material weakness relating to our procurement processes and application of delegation of authority approval limits due to insufficient risk assessment procedures. We determined that our internal controls did not operate effectively to prevent or timely detect unauthorized contracts and purchase orders. This resulted in the inability to prevent and timely detect these fraudulent activities.

We intend to adopt, prior to the completion of this offering, a code of conduct applicable to all of our employees, but it is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. Additionally, we are subject to the risk that a person could allege such fraud or other misconduct, even if none occurred. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, imprisonment, disgorgement, additional reporting obligations and oversight, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

### ***Our indebtedness may limit our flexibility in operating our business and adversely affect our financial health and competitive position.***

We have a \$100 million loan and security agreement with Oxford Finance, or the Loan Agreement, that is secured by a lien covering substantially all of our assets, including intellectual property. As of November 6, 2020, the outstanding principal balance under the Loan Agreement was \$50.0 million. An additional \$25.0 million is available to us at our option following a BLA approval for tebentafusp so long as it occurs prior to June 30, 2022 and a further \$25.0 million is available at our option and at the discretion of Oxford Finance. The Loan Agreement contains customary covenants and events of default applicable to us.

In addition, the agreement governing the Loan Agreement contains, and any agreements evidencing or governing other future indebtedness may contain, certain covenants that limit our ability to engage in certain transactions that may be in our long-term best interests. Subject to certain limited exceptions, these covenants limit our ability to, among other things:

- convey, sell, lease, transfer, assign, dispose of or otherwise make cash payments consisting of all or any part of our business or property;
- effect certain changes in our business, management, ownership or business locations;
- merge or consolidate with, or acquire all or substantially all of the capital stock or assets of, any other company;
- create, incur, assume or be liable for any additional indebtedness, or create, incur, allow or permit to exist any additional liens;
- pay cash dividends on, make any other distributions in respect of, or redeem, retire or repurchase, any shares of our capital stock;
- make certain investments;
- and
- enter into transactions with our affiliates.

While we have not previously breached and are not currently in breach of these or any of the other covenants contained in our credit agreement, there can be no guarantee that we will not breach these covenants in the future. Our ability to comply with these covenants may be affected by events and factors beyond our control. In the event that we breach one or more covenants, our lender may choose to declare an event of default

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

and require that we immediately repay all amounts outstanding, terminate any commitment to extend further credit and foreclose on the collateral granted to it to collateralize such indebtedness. The occurrence of any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***Business disruptions could seriously harm our future revenue and financial condition and increase costs and expenses.***

Our operations and those of our third-party suppliers and collaborators could be subject to earthquakes, power shortages, telecommunications failures, water shortages, floods, hurricanes or other extreme weather conditions, medical epidemics, labor disputes or other business interruptions. Although we have limited business interruption insurance policies in place, any interruption could come with high costs for us, as salaries and loan payments would usually continue. Moreover, any interruption could seriously harm our ability to timely proceed with any clinical programs or to supply product candidates for use in our clinical programs or during commercialization. For example, the current COVID-19 pandemic is causing an interruption in our clinical trial activities. Specifically, we had to reduce our business activities including those in the laboratory according to governmental orders in the United States as well as in the United Kingdom. Additionally, supply chains disruptions impact and may continue to impact our research activities. Clinical sites involved may not be able to enroll patients into our trials as they have to keep free or use capacities for the treatment of COVID-19 patients. Any of the sites where we conduct clinical trials may announce that they will not enroll further patients into clinical trials until further notice. We currently do not know, how substantial the delay for the development of our product candidates will be. Even if the situation improves in the United States and/or Europe, the impact on supply chains and patient recruitment may last longer.

### ***Computer system failures, cyber-attacks or deficiencies in our or related parties' cyber security could result in a material disruption of our product development programs, compromise sensitive information related to our business or trigger contractual and legal obligations, any of which could potentially expose us to liability or reputational harm or otherwise adversely affect our business and financial results.***

We have implemented our security measures designed to protect the information (including but not limited to intellectual property, proprietary business information and personal information) in our possession, custody or control. Our internal computer systems and those of current and future third parties (such as vendors, CROs, collaborators or others) on which we rely may fail and are vulnerable to breakdown, breach, interruption or damage from computer viruses, computer hackers, malicious code, employee error or malfeasance, theft or misuse, denial-of-service attacks, sophisticated nation-state and nation-state-supported actors, unauthorized access, natural disasters, terrorism, war, telecommunication and electrical failures or other compromise. Despite our security practices, there is a risk that we may be subject to phishing and other cyberattacks in the future. For example, in 2018 and 2019, we experienced two minor phishing attack incidents. The risk of a security breach or disruption, particularly through cyber-attacks or cyber intrusion, including by computer hackers, foreign governments and cyber terrorists, has generally increased as the number, intensity and sophistication of attempted attacks and intrusions from around the world have increased. We may not be able to anticipate all types of security threats, and we may not be able to implement preventive measures effective against all such security threats. The techniques used by cyber criminals change frequently, may not be recognized until launched, and can originate from a wide variety of sources, including outside groups such as external service providers, organized crime affiliates, terrorist organizations or hostile foreign governments or agencies. Our information technology and other internal infrastructure systems, including corporate firewalls, servers, leased lines and connection to the Internet, face the risk of systemic failure that could disrupt our operations. If such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our development programs and our business operations. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or future clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. Likewise, we rely on third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates or any future product candidates and to conduct clinical trials, and similar events relating to their computer systems could also have a material adverse effect on our business. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of, or damage to, our data or applications, or inappropriate use, disclosure of or access to confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability, our competitive position could be harmed and the further development and commercialization of our product candidates or any future product candidates could be hindered or delayed. If we were to experience a significant cybersecurity breach of our information systems or data, the costs associated with the investigation, remediation and potential notification of

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

the breach to counterparties, data subjects, regulators or others could be material. In addition, our remediation efforts may not be successful. Moreover, if the information technology systems of our vendors, CROs, collaborators or other contractors or consultants become subject to disruptions or security breaches, we may have insufficient recourse against such third parties and we may have to expend significant resources to mitigate the impact of such an event, and to develop and implement protections to prevent future events of this nature from occurring. If we do not allocate and effectively manage the resources necessary to build and sustain the proper technology and cybersecurity infrastructure, we could suffer significant business disruption, including transaction errors, supply chain or manufacturing interruptions, processing inefficiencies, data loss or the loss of or damage to intellectual property or other proprietary information. Furthermore, any such event that leads to unauthorized access, use, or disclosure of personal information, including personal information regarding clinical trial participants or employees, could harm our reputation, compel us to comply with federal and/or state breach notification laws and foreign law equivalents, cause us to breach our contractual obligations, subject us to mandatory corrective action, and otherwise subject us to liability under laws, regulations and contracts that protect the privacy and security of personal information, which could result in significant legal and financial exposure and reputational damages. As cyber threats continue to evolve, we may be required to incur significant additional expenses in order to enhance our protective measures or to remediate any information security vulnerability.

The financial exposure from the events referenced above could either not be insured against or not be fully covered through any insurance that we maintain. There can be no assurance that the limitations of liability in our contracts would be enforceable or adequate or would otherwise protect us from liabilities or damages as a result of the events referenced above.

In addition, in response to the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, varying parts of our workforce are currently working remotely on a part or full time basis. This could increase our cyber security risk, create data accessibility concerns, and make us more susceptible to communication disruptions. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

***If we engage in future acquisitions or strategic partnerships, this may increase our capital requirements, dilute our shareholders, cause us to incur debt or assume contingent liabilities, and subject us to other risks.***

We may evaluate various acquisitions and strategic partnerships, including licensing or acquiring complementary products, intellectual property rights, technologies, or businesses. Any potential acquisition or strategic partnership may entail numerous risks, including:

- increased operating expenses and cash requirements;
- the assumption of additional indebtedness or contingent liabilities;
- assimilation of operations, intellectual property and products of an acquired company or product, including difficulties associated with integrating new personnel;
- the diversion of our management's attention from our existing product programs and initiatives in pursuing such a strategic merger or acquisition;
- retention of key employees, the loss of key personnel, and uncertainties in our ability to maintain key business relationships;
- risks and uncertainties associated with the other party to such a transaction, including the prospects of that party and their existing products or product candidates and regulatory approvals; and
- our inability to generate revenue from acquired technology and/or products sufficient to meet our objectives in undertaking the acquisition or even to offset the associated acquisition and maintenance costs.

Depending on the size and nature of future strategic acquisitions, we may acquire assets or businesses that require us to raise additional capital or to operate or manage businesses in which we have limited experience. Making larger acquisitions that require us to raise additional capital to fund the acquisition will expose us to the risks associated with capital raising activities. Acquiring and thereafter operating larger new businesses will also increase our management, operating and reporting costs and burdens. In addition, if we undertake acquisitions, we may issue dilutive securities, assume or incur debt obligations, incur large one-time expenses and acquire intangible assets that could result in significant future amortization expense. Moreover, we may not be able to



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

locate suitable acquisition opportunities and this inability could impair our ability to grow or obtain access to technology or products that may be important to the development of our business.

***Our insurance policies are expensive and protect only from some business risks, which leaves us exposed to significant uninsured liabilities.***

We do not carry insurance for all categories of risks that our business may encounter, and insurance coverage is becoming increasingly expensive. We do not know if we will be able to maintain existing insurance with adequate levels of coverage, and any liability insurance coverage we acquire in the future may not be sufficient to reimburse us for any expenses or losses we may suffer. If we obtain marketing approval for any product candidates that we or our collaborators may develop, we intend to acquire insurance coverage to include the sale of commercial products, but we may be unable to obtain such insurance on commercially reasonable terms or in adequate amounts. Required coverage limits for such insurances are difficult to predict and may not be sufficient. If potential losses exceed our insurance coverage, our financial condition would be adversely affected. In the event of contamination or injury, we could be held liable for damages or be penalized with fines in an amount exceeding our resources. Clinical trials or regulatory approvals for any of our product candidates could be suspended, which could adversely affect our results of operations and business, including by preventing or limiting the development and commercialization of any product candidates that we or our collaborators may develop. Additionally, operating as a public company will make it more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance. As a result, it may be more difficult to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve on our board of directors or the board committees.

***Our current operations are located in Oxfordshire, England, Pennsylvania and Maryland and we or the third parties upon whom we depend may be adversely affected by natural disasters and our business continuity and disaster recovery plans may not adequately protect us from a serious disaster.***

Our current operations are located in Oxfordshire, England, Pennsylvania and Maryland. Any unplanned event, such as flood, fire, explosion, earthquake, extreme weather condition, medical epidemics, including any potential effects from the current global spread of COVID-19, power shortage, telecommunication failure or other natural or man-made accidents or incidents that result in us being unable to fully utilize our facilities, or the manufacturing facilities of our third-party contract manufacturers, may have a material and adverse effect on our ability to operate our business, particularly on a daily basis, and have significant negative consequences on our financial and operating conditions. Loss of access to these facilities may result in increased costs, delays in the development of our product candidates or interruption of our business operations. Natural disasters or pandemics such as the COVID-19 outbreak could further disrupt our operations, and have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. For example, certain staff members presently work from home on a part or full time basis and it is possible that this could have a negative impact on the execution of our business plans and operations. If a natural disaster, power outage or other event occurred that prevented us from using all or a significant portion of our headquarters, that damaged critical infrastructure, such as our research facilities or the manufacturing facilities of our third-party contract manufacturers, or that otherwise disrupted operations, it may be difficult or, in certain cases, impossible, for us to continue our business for a substantial period of time. The disaster recovery and business continuity plans we have in place may prove inadequate in the event of a serious disaster or similar event. We may incur substantial expenses as a result of the limited nature of our disaster recovery and business continuity plans, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. As part of our risk management policy, we maintain insurance coverage at levels that we believe are appropriate for our business. However, in the event of an accident or incident at these facilities, we cannot assure our investors that the amounts of insurance will be sufficient to satisfy any damages and losses. If our facilities or the manufacturing facilities of our third-party contract manufacturers are unable to operate because of an accident or incident or for any other reason, even for a short period of time, any or all of our research and development programs may be harmed. Any business interruption may have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Risks Related to Our International Operations**

*As a company based outside of the United States, we are subject to economic, political, regulatory and other risks associated with international operations.*

As a company based in the United Kingdom, our business is subject to risks associated with conducting business outside of the United States. Many of our suppliers and clinical trial relationships are located outside the United States. Accordingly, our future results could be harmed by a variety of factors, including:

- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular non-U.S. economies and markets;
- differing and changing regulatory requirements for product approvals;
- differing jurisdictions could present different issues for securing, maintaining or obtaining freedom to operate in such jurisdictions;
- potentially reduced protection for intellectual property and proprietary rights;
- difficulties in compliance with different, complex and changing laws, regulations and court systems of multiple jurisdictions and compliance with a wide variety of foreign laws, treaties and regulations;
- changes in non-U.S. regulations and customs, tariffs and trade barriers;
- changes in non-U.S. currency exchange rates of the pound sterling, U.S. dollar, euro and currency controls;
- changes in a specific country's or region's political or economic environment, including the implications of the recent decision of the United Kingdom to withdraw from the European Union;
- trade protection measures, import or export licensing requirements or other restrictive actions by governments;
- differing reimbursement regimes and price controls in certain non-U.S. markets;
- negative consequences from changes in tax laws;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad, including, for example, the variable tax treatment in different jurisdictions of options granted under our share option schemes or equity incentive plans;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- litigation or administrative actions resulting from claims against us by current or former employees or consultants individually or as part of class actions, including claims of wrongful terminations, discrimination, misclassification or other violations of labor law or other alleged conduct;
- difficulties associated with staffing and managing international operations, including differing labor relations;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and
- business interruptions resulting from geo-political actions, including war and terrorism, or natural disasters including earthquakes, typhoons, floods and fires.

*The United Kingdom's withdrawal from the European Union may have a negative effect on global economic conditions, financial markets and our business, which could reduce the price of our ADSs.*

Our principal office space is located in the United Kingdom. The United Kingdom formally exited the European Union, commonly referred to as Brexit, on January 31, 2020. Under the terms of its departure, the United Kingdom has entered a transition period during which it continues to follow all European Union rules and the United Kingdom's trading relationships remain the same. The transition period is scheduled to end on December 31, 2020. These developments have caused, and may continue to cause, a period of considerable uncertainty in relation to the U.K. financial and banking markets, as well as on the regulatory process in the United Kingdom and Europe. As a result of this uncertainty, global financial markets could experience significant

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

volatility, which could adversely affect the market price of our ADSs. Asset valuations, currency exchange rates and credit ratings may also be subject to increased market volatility. Lack of clarity about future U.K. laws and regulations as the United Kingdom determines which European Union rules and regulations to replace or replicate, including financial laws and regulations, tax and free trade agreements, intellectual property rights, supply chain logistics, environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, immigration laws and employment laws, could decrease foreign direct investment in the United Kingdom, increase costs, depress economic activity, restrict access to capital and make it harder to recruit and retain staff from European Union countries.

We may also face new regulatory costs and challenges that could have an adverse effect on our operations. Depending on the terms of Brexit, the United Kingdom could lose the benefits of global trade agreements negotiated by the European Union on behalf of its members, which may result in increased trade barriers that could make doing business in Europe more difficult. In addition, currency exchange rates in the pound sterling and the euro with respect to each other and the U.S. dollar have already been adversely affected by Brexit. Furthermore, at present, there are no indications of the effect Brexit will have on the pathway to obtaining marketing approval for any of our product candidates in the United Kingdom, or what, if any, role the EMA may have in the approval process. In the case of a “no deal” Brexit, it is also uncertain whether clinical trial data and pharmacovigilance adverse event data originating from the United Kingdom will be compliant with European Union privacy legislation and whether the data will be incorporated by the EMA in the assessment of the ongoing benefit-risk profile and hence continued support of European Union marketing authorizations.

### ***Exchange rate fluctuations may materially affect our results of operations and financial condition.***

Owing to the international scope of our operations, fluctuations in exchange rates, particularly between the pound sterling and the U.S. dollar, may adversely affect us. Although we are based in the United Kingdom, we source research and development, manufacturing, consulting and other services from the United States and the European Union. Further, potential future revenue may be derived from abroad, particularly from the United States. As a result, our business and the price of our ADSs may be affected by fluctuations in foreign exchange rates not only between the pound sterling and the U.S. dollar, but also the euro, which may have a significant impact on our results of operations and cash flows from period to period. Currently, we do not have any exchange rate hedging arrangements in place.

### **Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of Our Securities**

#### ***We do not know whether an active, liquid and orderly trading market will develop for our ADSs or what the market price of our ADSs will be. As a result, it may be difficult for you to sell your ADSs.***

This offering constitutes the initial public offering of our ADSs, and no public market has previously existed for our ADSs or ordinary shares. We have applied to have our ADSs listed on The Nasdaq Global Market, or Nasdaq, and we expect our ADSs to be quoted on Nasdaq, subject to completion of customary procedures in the United States. Any delay in the commencement of trading of the ADSs on Nasdaq would impair the liquidity of the market for the ADSs and make it more difficult for holders to sell the ADSs.

Prior to this offering, there was no public trading market for our ordinary shares or ADSs. If the ADSs are listed and quoted on Nasdaq, there can be no assurance that an active trading market for the ADSs will develop or be sustained after this offering is completed. You may not be able to sell your ADSs quickly or at the market price if trading in our ADSs is not active. The initial offering price will be determined by negotiations among the lead underwriters and us. Among the factors considered in determining the initial public offering price will be our future prospects and the prospects of our industry in general, our revenue, net income and certain other financial and operating information in recent periods, and the market prices of securities and certain financial and operating information of companies engaged in activities similar to ours. However, there can be no assurance that, following the completion of this offering, the ADSs will trade at a price equal to or greater than the public offering price.

#### ***Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing shareholders, restrict our operations or cause us to relinquish valuable rights.***

We may seek additional capital through a combination of public and private equity offerings, debt financings, strategic partnerships and alliances and licensing arrangements. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity, convertible debt securities or other equity-based derivative securities, your

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as holder of ADSs. Any indebtedness we incur would result in increased fixed payment obligations and could involve restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to acquire or license intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. Any debt or additional equity financing that we raise may contain terms that are not favorable to us or our shareholders. Furthermore, the issuance of additional securities, whether equity or debt, by us, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of our ADSs to decline and existing shareholders may not agree with our financing plans or the terms of such financings. If we raise additional funds through strategic partnerships, collaborations, and alliances and licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our intellectual property, technologies or our product candidates, or grant licenses on terms unfavorable to us.

***The market price of our ADSs may be highly volatile, and you may not be able to resell your ADSs at or above the initial public offering price.***

The market price of our ADSs following this offering is likely to be highly volatile. The stock market in general, and the market for biopharmaceutical companies in particular, has experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. As a result of this volatility, you may not be able to sell your ADSs at or above the initial public offering price. The market price for our ADSs may be influenced by many factors, including:

- adverse results or delays in pre-clinical studies or clinical trials;
- reports of adverse events in products similar or perceived to be similar to those we are developing or clinical trials of such products;
- an inability to obtain additional funding;
- failure by us to successfully develop and commercialize our product candidates;
- failure by us to maintain our existing strategic collaborations or enter into new collaborations;
- failure by us to identify additional product candidates for our pipeline;
- failure by us or our licensors and strategic partners to prosecute, maintain, protect or enforce our intellectual property and proprietary rights;
- disputes or other developments relating to intellectual and other proprietary rights, including litigation
- matters and our ability to obtain patent and other intellectual property protection for our technologies;
- changes in laws or regulations applicable to future products;
- an inability to obtain adequate product supply for our product candidates or the inability to do so at acceptable prices;
- adverse regulatory decisions;
- the introduction of new products, services or technologies by our competitors;
- failure by us to meet or exceed financial projections we may provide to the public;
- failure by us to meet or exceed the financial projections of the investment community;
- the perception of the pharmaceutical industry by the public, legislatures, regulators and the investment community;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- announcements of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments by us, our strategic partner or our competitors;
- additions or departures of key scientific or management personnel;
- significant lawsuits, including patent or shareholder litigation;
- changes in the market valuations of similar companies;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- general economic, industry, political and market conditions, including, but not limited to, the ongoing impact of the COVID-19 pandemic;
- sales of our ADSs or ordinary shares by us or our shareholders in the future;  
and
- the trading volume of our ADSs.

In addition, companies trading in the stock market in general, and Nasdaq in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. In the past, securities class action litigation has often been brought against a company following a decline in the market price of its securities. This risk is especially relevant for us because biopharmaceutical companies have experienced significant securities price volatility in recent years. If we face such litigation, it could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources, which could harm our business. Broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our ADSs, regardless of our actual operating performance. Further, a decline in the financial markets and related factors beyond our control may cause the price of our ADSs to decline rapidly and unexpectedly. If the market price of our ADSs after the completion of this offering does not exceed the initial public offering price, you may not realize any return on your investment in us and may lose some or all of your investment.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our ADS price and trading volume could decline.***

The trading market for our ADSs will likely depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. We do not have any control over these analysts. We do not currently have research coverage, and there can be no assurance that analysts will cover us, or provide favorable coverage. Securities or industry analysts may elect not to provide research coverage of our ADSs after this offering, and such lack of research coverage may negatively impact the market price of our ADSs. In the event we do have analyst coverage, if one or more analysts downgrade our ADSs or change their opinion of our ADSs, our ADS price would likely decline. In addition, if one or more analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our ADS price or trading volume to decline.

***Concentration of ownership of our ordinary shares (including ordinary shares represented by ADSs) among our existing executive officers, directors and principal shareholders may prevent new investors from influencing significant corporate decisions.***

Upon completion of the offering, our executive officers, directors and current beneficial owners of five percent or more of our ordinary shares and their respective affiliates will, in aggregate, beneficially own approximately % of our outstanding ordinary shares, based on the number of ordinary shares outstanding as of December 31, 2020 and assuming the issuance of ordinary shares (including ordinary shares represented by ADSs) in the offering.

As a result, depending on the level of attendance at our general meetings of shareholders, these persons, acting together, would be able to significantly influence all matters requiring approval by our shareholders, including the election, re-election and removal of directors, any merger, scheme of arrangement, or sale of all or substantially all of our assets, or other significant corporate transactions, and amendments to our articles of association.

In addition, these persons, acting together, may have the ability to control the management and affairs of our company. Accordingly, this concentration of ownership may harm the market price of our ADSs and ordinary shares by:

- delaying, deferring, or preventing a change in control;
- entrenching our management and/or the board of directors;
- impeding a merger, scheme of arrangement, takeover, or other business combination involving us;  
or
- discouraging a potential acquirer from making a takeover offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

In addition, some of these persons or entities may have interests different than yours. For example, because many of these shareholders purchased their ordinary shares at prices substantially below the price at which ADSs

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

are being sold in this offering and have held their ordinary shares for a longer period, they may be more interested in selling our company to an acquirer than other investors or they may want us to pursue strategies that deviate from the interests of other shareholders.

***We may be required to redeem for cash all, or to facilitate the purchase by a third party of all, the shares of our company held by the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation if we default under the Global Access Agreement, which could have an adverse impact on us and limit our ability to make distributions to our shareholders.***

We entered into a Global Access Agreement with our shareholder, the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, or the Gates Foundation, in September 2017 pursuant to which we are required to take certain actions to support the Gates Foundation's mission. In the event that we are in breach of certain provisions of the Global Access Agreement, following a cure period, we may be required to redeem for cash all, or to facilitate the purchase by a third party of all, the shares of our company held by the Gates Foundation at certain terms that may not be favorable to us. If this occurs, cash used for this purpose may, adversely affect our liquidity, cause us to reduce expenditures in other areas of our business, or curtail our growth plans. If we do not have sufficient cash on hand to purchase the shares, we could have to seek financing alternatives in order to meet our obligations, and there is no certainty that financing would be available on reasonable terms or at all. For the period that we are unable to redeem the shares held by the Gates Foundation or arrange for a third party to purchase such shares, we would not likely be allowed to pay dividends, redeem the shares of any other shareholder or otherwise make any other distribution to any of our shareholders in connection with their shares. Therefore, meeting this purchase obligation, if necessary, could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial results. For more information on the Gates Foundation's withdrawal rights, see "Business - Our Collaborations and License Agreements - Gates Collaboration."

***Future sales, or the possibility of future sales, of a substantial number of our securities could adversely affect the price of the shares and dilute shareholders.***

Sales of a substantial number of our ADSs in the public market could occur at any time, subject to certain restrictions described below. If our existing shareholders sell, or indicate an intent to sell, substantial amounts of our securities in the public market, the trading price of the ADSs could decline significantly and could decline below the public offering price in this offering. Upon completion of this offering, we will have outstanding ordinary shares (including ordinary shares represented by ADSs), based on the number of shares outstanding as of [redacted], 2020 (or [redacted] ordinary shares if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional ADSs). Of these shares, only the [redacted] ADSs sold in the offering will be freely tradable, and the remaining [redacted] ordinary shares will be available for sale in the public market beginning 180 days after the date of this prospectus following the expiration of lock-up agreements entered into by our directors, executive officers and substantially all of our shareholders in connection with the offering. The representatives of the underwriters may agree to release our directors, executive officers or shareholders from their lock-up agreements at any time and without notice, which would allow for earlier sales of ordinary shares in the public market. See "Shares and American Depositary Shares Eligible for Future Sale." After the lock-up agreements pertaining to this offering expire, these [redacted] additional ordinary shares will be eligible for sale in the public market, though shares that are held by directors and executive officers and other affiliates and will be subject to volume limitations under Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, for sales in the United States. In addition, ordinary shares subject to outstanding options under our equity incentive plans and the ordinary shares reserved for future issuance under our equity incentive plans will become eligible for sale in the public market in the future, subject to certain legal and contractual limitations.

Sales of a substantial number of such ADSs or ordinary shares upon expiration of the lock-up agreements, the perception that such sales may occur, or early release of restrictions in the lock-up agreements, could cause the market price of our ADSs to fall or make it more difficult for purchasers of ADSs to sell their ADSs at a time and price that they deem appropriate.

Moreover, after this offering, holders of an aggregate of [redacted] ordinary shares will have rights, subject to conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other shareholders, as well as to cooperate in certain public offerings of such ordinary shares. In addition, we intend to register all ordinary shares that we may issue under our equity compensation plans. Once we register these ordinary shares, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to volume limitations applicable to affiliates and the lock-up agreements described in the "Shares and American Depositary Shares Eligible for Future Sale" section of this prospectus.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ***Holders of ADSs are not treated as holders of our ordinary shares.***

By participating in this offering you will become a holder of ADSs with underlying ordinary shares in a company incorporated under English law. Holders of ADSs are not treated as holders of our ordinary shares, unless they withdraw the ordinary shares underlying their ADSs in accordance with the deposit agreement and applicable laws and regulations. The depositary is the holder of the ordinary shares underlying the ADSs. Holders of ADSs therefore do not have any rights as holders of our ordinary shares, other than the rights that they have pursuant to the deposit agreement. See “Description of American Depositary Shares.”

### ***Holders of ADSs may be subject to limitations on the transfer of their ADSs and the withdrawal of the underlying ordinary shares.***

ADSs are transferable on the books of the depositary. However, the depositary may close its books at any time or from time to time when it deems expedient in connection with the performance of its duties. The depositary may refuse to deliver, transfer or register transfers of ADSs generally when our books or the books of the depositary are closed, or at any time if we or the depositary think it is advisable to do so because of any requirement of law, government or governmental body, or under any provision of the deposit agreement, or for any other reason, subject to the right of ADS holders to cancel their ADSs and withdraw the underlying ordinary shares. Temporary delays in the cancellation of your ADSs and withdrawal of the underlying ordinary shares may arise because the depositary has closed its transfer books or we have closed our transfer books, the transfer of ordinary shares is blocked to permit voting at a shareholders’ meeting or we are paying a dividend on our ordinary shares. In addition, ADS holders may not be able to cancel their ADSs and withdraw the underlying ordinary shares when they owe money for fees, taxes and similar charges and when it is necessary to prohibit withdrawals in order to comply with any laws or governmental regulations that apply to ADSs or to the withdrawal of ordinary shares or other deposited securities. See “Description of American Depositary Shares.”

### ***We are entitled to amend the deposit agreement and to change the rights of ADS holders under the terms of such agreement, or to terminate the deposit agreement, without the prior consent of the ADS holders.***

We are entitled to amend the deposit agreement and to change the rights of the ADS holders under the terms of such agreement, without the prior consent of the ADS holders. We and the depositary may agree to amend the deposit agreement in any way we decide is necessary or advantageous to us or to the depositary. Amendments may reflect, among other things, operational changes in the ADS program, legal developments affecting ADSs or changes in the terms of our business relationship with the depositary. In the event that the terms of an amendment are materially disadvantageous to ADS holders, ADS holders will only receive 30 days’ advance notice of the amendment, and no prior consent of the ADS holders is required under the deposit agreement. Furthermore, we may decide to direct the depositary to terminate the ADS facility at any time for any reason. For example, terminations may occur when we decide to list our ordinary shares on a non-U.S. securities exchange and determine not to continue to sponsor an ADS facility or when we become the subject of a takeover or a going-private transaction. If the ADS facility will terminate, ADS holders will receive at least 30 days’ prior notice, but no prior consent is required from them. Under the circumstances that we decide to make an amendment to the deposit agreement that is disadvantageous to ADS holders or terminate the deposit agreement, the ADS holders may choose to sell their ADSs or surrender their ADSs and become direct holders of the underlying ordinary shares, but will have no right to any compensation whatsoever.

### ***ADSs holders may not be entitled to a jury trial with respect to claims arising under the deposit agreement, which could result in less favorable outcomes to the plaintiff(s) in any such action.***

The deposit agreement governing the ADSs representing our ordinary shares provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, holders and beneficial owners of ADSs irrevocably waive the right to a jury trial of any claim they may have against us or the depositary arising out of or relating to the ADSs or the deposit agreement.

If this jury trial waiver provision is not permitted by applicable law, an action could proceed under the terms of the deposit agreement with a jury trial. If we or the depositary opposed a jury trial demand based on the waiver, the court would determine whether the waiver was enforceable based on the facts and circumstances of that case in accordance with the applicable state and federal law. To our knowledge, the enforceability of a contractual pre-dispute jury trial waiver in connection with claims arising under the federal securities laws has not been finally adjudicated by the United States Supreme Court. However, we believe that a contractual pre-dispute jury trial waiver provision is generally enforceable, including under the laws of the State of New

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

York, which govern the deposit agreement, by a federal or state court in the City of New York, which has non-exclusive jurisdiction over matters arising under the deposit agreement. In determining whether to enforce a contractual pre-dispute jury trial waiver provision, courts will generally consider whether a party knowingly, intelligently and voluntarily waived the right to a jury trial. We believe that this is the case with respect to the deposit agreement and the ADSs. It is advisable that you consult legal counsel regarding the jury waiver provision before entering into the deposit agreement.

If you or any other holders or beneficial owners of ADSs bring a claim against us or the depository in connection with matters arising under the deposit agreement or the ADSs, including claims under federal securities laws, you or such other holder or beneficial owner may not be entitled to a jury trial with respect to such claims, which may have the effect of limiting and discouraging lawsuits against us and/or the depository. If a lawsuit is brought against us and/or the depository under the deposit agreement, it may be heard only by a judge or justice of the applicable trial court, which would be conducted according to different civil procedures and may result in different outcomes than a trial by jury would have had, including results that could be less favorable to the plaintiff(s) in any such action, depending on, among other things, the nature of the claims, the judge or justice hearing such claims, and the venue of the hearing.

No condition, stipulation or provision of the deposit agreement or ADSs serves as a waiver by any holder or beneficial owner of ADSs or by us or the depository of compliance with any substantive provision of the U.S. federal securities laws and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

### ***You will not have the same voting rights as the holders of our ordinary shares and may not receive voting materials in time to be able to exercise your right to vote.***

Except as described in this prospectus and the deposit agreement, holders of the ADSs will not be able to exercise voting rights attaching to the ordinary shares represented by the ADSs. Under the terms of the deposit agreement, holders of the ADSs may instruct the depository to vote the ordinary shares underlying their ADSs. Otherwise, holders of ADSs will not be able to exercise their right to vote unless they withdraw the ordinary shares underlying their ADSs to vote them in person or by proxy in accordance with applicable laws and regulations and our articles of association. Even so, ADS holders may not know about a meeting far enough in advance to withdraw those ordinary shares. If we ask for the instructions of holders of the ADSs, the depository, upon timely notice from us, will notify ADS holders of the upcoming vote and arrange to deliver our voting materials to them. Upon our request, the depository will mail to holders a shareholder meeting notice that contains, among other things, a statement as to the manner in which voting instructions may be given. We cannot guarantee that ADS holders will receive the voting materials in time to ensure that they can instruct the depository to vote the ordinary shares underlying their ADSs. A shareholder is only entitled to participate in, and vote at, the meeting of shareholders, provided that it holds our ordinary shares as of the record date set for such meeting and otherwise complies with our articles of association. In addition, the depository's liability to ADS holders for failing to execute voting instructions or for the manner of executing voting instructions is limited by the deposit agreement. As a result, holders of ADSs may not be able to exercise their right to give voting instructions or to vote in person or by proxy and they may not have any recourse against the depository or us if their ordinary shares are not voted as they have requested or if their shares cannot be voted.

### ***You may not receive distributions on our ordinary shares represented by the ADSs or any value for them if it is illegal or impractical to make them available to holders of ADSs.***

The depository for the ADSs has agreed to pay to you the cash dividends or other distributions it or the custodian receives on our ordinary shares or other deposited securities after deducting its fees and expenses. You will receive these distributions in proportion to the number of our ordinary shares your ADSs represent. However, in accordance with the limitations set forth in the deposit agreement, it may be unlawful or impractical to make a distribution available to holders of ADSs. We have no obligation to take any other action to permit distribution on the ADSs, ordinary shares, rights or anything else to holders of the ADSs. This means that you may not receive the distributions we make on our ordinary shares or any value from them if it is unlawful or impractical to make them available to you. These restrictions may have an adverse effect on the value of your ADSs.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

***Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our ADSs in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be your sole source of gains and you may never receive a return on your investment.***

Under current English law, a company's accumulated realized profits must exceed its accumulated realized losses (on a non-consolidated basis) before dividends can be declared and paid. Therefore, we must have distributable profits before declaring and paying a dividend. In addition, as a public limited company incorporated in England & Wales, we will only be able to make a distribution if the amount of our net assets is not less than the aggregate of our called-up share capital and undistributable reserves and if, and to the extent that, the distribution does not reduce the amount of those assets to less than that aggregate.

We have not paid dividends in the past on our ordinary shares. We intend to retain earnings, if any, for use in our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, on our ADSs will be your sole source of gains for the foreseeable future, and you will suffer a loss on your investment if you are unable to sell your ADSs at or above the initial public offering price. Investors seeking cash dividends should not purchase our ADSs in this offering.

***If you purchase our ADSs in this offering, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution in the book value of your shares.***

Investors purchasing ADSs in this offering will pay a price per ordinary share that substantially exceeds the pro forma book value per share of our tangible assets after subtracting our liabilities. As a result, investors purchasing ADSs in this offering will incur immediate dilution of \$ per ADS, based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per ADS, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, representing the difference between the assumed initial public offering price and our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2020 after giving effect to this offering. Further, investors purchasing ADSs in this offering will contribute approximately % of the total amount invested by shareholders since our inception, but will own only approximately % of the ordinary shares outstanding. Furthermore, if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares or our previously issued options to acquire ordinary shares at prices below the assumed initial public offering price are exercised, you will experience further dilution. For additional information on the dilution that you will experience immediately after this offering, see the section titled "Dilution."

***We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.***

Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering, including for any of the purposes described in the section titled "Use of Proceeds," and you will not have the opportunity as part of your investment decision to assess whether the net proceeds are being used appropriately. Because of the number and variability of factors that will determine our use of the net proceeds from this offering, their ultimate use may vary substantially from their currently intended use. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could harm our business. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing securities. These investments may not yield a favorable return to our shareholders.

***Claims of U.S. civil liabilities may not be enforceable against us.***

We are incorporated under English law and have our registered office in England. Certain members of our board of directors and senior management are non-residents of the United States, and all or a substantial portion of our assets and the assets of such persons are located outside the United States. As a result, it may not be possible to serve process on such persons or us in the United States or to enforce judgments obtained in U.S. courts against them or us based on civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States.

The United States and the United Kingdom do not currently have a treaty providing for recognition and enforcement of judgments (other than arbitration awards) in civil and commercial matters. Consequently, a final judgment for payment given by a court in the United States, whether or not predicated solely upon U.S. securities laws, would not automatically be recognized or enforceable in the United Kingdom. In addition, uncertainty exists as to whether U.K. courts would entertain original actions brought in the United Kingdom against us or our directors or senior management predicated upon the securities laws of the United States or any state in the United States. Any final and conclusive monetary judgment for a definite sum obtained against us in U.S. courts would be treated by the courts of the United Kingdom as a cause of action in itself and sued upon as

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

a debt at common law so that no retrial of the issues would be necessary, provided that certain requirements are met. Whether these requirements are met in respect of a judgment based upon the civil liability provisions of the U.S. securities laws, including whether the award of monetary damages under such laws would constitute a penalty, is an issue for the court making such decision. If an English court gives judgment for the sum payable under a U.S. judgment, the English judgment will be enforceable by methods generally available for this purpose. These methods generally permit the English court discretion to prescribe the manner of enforcement.

As a result, U.S. investors may not be able to enforce against us or our senior management, board of directors or certain experts named herein who are residents of the United Kingdom or countries other than the United States any judgments obtained in U.S. courts in civil and commercial matters, including judgments under the U.S. federal securities laws.

### ***Your right to participate in any future rights offerings may be limited, which may cause dilution to your holdings.***

We may from time to time distribute rights to our shareholders, including rights to acquire our securities. However, we cannot make rights available to you in the United States unless we register the rights and the securities to which the rights relate under the Securities Act or an exemption from the registration requirements is available. Also, under the deposit agreement, the depositary bank will not make rights available to you unless either both the rights and any related securities are registered under the Securities Act, or the distribution of them to ADS holders is exempted from registration under the Securities Act. We are under no obligation to file a registration statement with respect to any such rights or securities or to endeavor to cause such a registration statement to be declared effective. Moreover, we may not be able to establish an exemption from registration under the Securities Act. If the depositary does not distribute the rights, it may, under the deposit agreement, either sell them, if possible, or allow them to lapse. Accordingly, you may be unable to participate in our rights offerings and may experience dilution in your holdings.

### ***As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt from a number of rules under the U.S. securities laws and are permitted to file less information with the SEC than U.S. public companies.***

We are a “foreign private issuer,” as defined in the SEC rules and regulations and, consequently, we are not subject to all of the disclosure requirements applicable to companies organized within the United States. For example, we are exempt from certain rules under the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, that regulate disclosure obligations and procedural requirements related to the solicitation of proxies, consents or authorizations applicable to a security registered under the Exchange Act. In addition, our officers and directors are exempt from the reporting and “short-swing” profit recovery provisions of Section 16 of the Exchange Act and related rules with respect to their purchases and sales of our securities. Moreover, we are not required to file periodic reports and financial statements with the SEC as frequently or as promptly as U.S. public companies. Accordingly, there may be less publicly available information concerning our company than there is for U.S. public companies.

As a foreign private issuer, we will file an annual report on Form 20-F within four months of the close of each fiscal year ended December 31 and reports on Form 6-K relating to certain material events promptly after we publicly announce these events. However, because of the above exemptions for foreign private issuers, our shareholders will not be afforded the same protections or information generally available to investors holding shares in public companies organized in the United States.

### ***While we are a foreign private issuer, we are not subject to certain Nasdaq corporate governance rules applicable to public companies organized in the United States.***

We are entitled to rely on a provision in Nasdaq’s corporate governance rules that allows us to follow English corporate law with regard to certain aspects of corporate governance. This allows us to follow certain corporate governance practices that differ in significant respects from the corporate governance requirements applicable to domestic issuers listed on Nasdaq.

We are not subject to Nasdaq Listing Rule 5605(b)(2) because English law does not require that independent directors regularly have scheduled meetings at which only independent directors are present. Similarly, we have adopted a compensation committee, but English law does not require that we adopt a compensation committee or that such committee be fully independent. As a result, our practice varies from the requirements of Nasdaq

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Listing Rule 5605(d), which sets forth certain requirements as to the responsibilities, composition and independence of compensation committees. English law requires that we disclose information regarding compensation of our directors for services as a director of an undertaking that is our subsidiary undertaking and as a director of any other undertaking of which a director is appointed by virtue of our nomination (directly or indirectly) but not other third-party compensation of our directors or director nominees. As a result, our practice varies from the third-party compensation disclosure requirements of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5250(b)(3). In addition, while we have a compensation committee, English law does not require that we adopt a compensation committee or that such committee be fully independent. Additionally, we are not subject to Nasdaq Listing Rule 5605(e) because, under English law, director nominees are not required to be selected or recommended for selection by either a majority of the independent directors or a nominations committee comprised solely of independent directors.

Furthermore, English law does not have a regulatory regime for the solicitation of proxies applicable to us, thus our practice varies from the requirement of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5620(b), which sets forth certain requirements regarding the solicitation of proxies. In addition, we have opted out of shareholder approval requirements for the issuance of securities in connection with certain events such as the acquisition of stock or assets of another company, the establishment of or amendments to equity-based compensation plans for employees, a change of control of us and certain private placements. To this extent, our practice will vary from the requirements of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635, which generally requires an issuer to obtain shareholder approval for the issuance of securities in connection with such events. In addition, while we have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics, English law does not require us to publicly disclose waivers from this code that have been approved by our board within four business days. We expect to report any such waivers in the subsequent Annual Report on Form 20-F. Moreover, we are not required to comply with Regulation FD, which restricts the selective disclosure of material information, although we have voluntarily adopted a corporate disclosure policy substantially similar to Regulation FD. These exemptions and leniencies will reduce the frequency and scope of information and protections to which you may otherwise have been eligible in relation to a U.S. domestic issuer.

As a result, our practice varies from the requirements for domestic issuers pursuant to Nasdaq Listing Rule 5610.

In accordance with our Nasdaq listing, our audit committee is required to comply with the provisions of Section 301 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act, both of which are also applicable to Nasdaq listed U.S. companies. Because we are a foreign private issuer, however, our audit committee is not subject to additional requirements applicable to Nasdaq listed U.S. companies, including an affirmative determination that all members of the audit committee are “independent,” using more stringent criteria than those applicable to us as a foreign private issuer, subject to certain phase-in requirements permitted by Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act.

***We are an “emerging growth company,” and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies may make our ADSs less attractive to investors.***

We are an emerging growth company and we will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of 2026, (2) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of at least \$1.07 billion, (3) the last day of the fiscal year in which we are deemed to be a “large accelerated filer,” under the rules of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, which means the market value of our equity securities that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30th, and (4) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period. For so long as we remain an EGC, we are permitted and intend to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. These exemptions include:

- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or Section 404;
- not being required to comply with any requirement that has or may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor’s report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- being permitted to provide only two years of audited financial statements in this initial registration statement, in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements, with correspondingly reduced “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” disclosure;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation; and
- an exemption from the requirement to seek nonbinding advisory votes on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements.

We may choose to take advantage of some, but not all, of the available exemptions. We have taken advantage of reduced reporting burdens in this prospectus. In particular, we have not included all of the executive compensation information that would be required if we were not an EGC. We cannot predict whether investors will find our ADSs less attractive if we rely on certain or all of these exemptions. If some investors find our ADSs less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our ADSs and our ADS price may be more volatile.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an EGC may take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This allows an EGC to delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this extended transition period and, as a result, we will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for other public companies.

Even after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, we may still qualify as a “smaller reporting company” if the market value of our ordinary shares held by non-affiliates is below \$250 million (or \$700 million if our annual revenue is less than \$100 million) as of June 30 in any given year, which would allow us to take advantage of many of the same exemptions from disclosure requirements, including exemption from the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements.

***We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a company whose ADSs are publicly traded in the United States, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives.***

As a company whose ADSs are publicly traded in the United States, and particularly after we are no longer an EGC, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and rules subsequently implemented by the SEC and Nasdaq have imposed various requirements on publicly traded companies of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect that these rules and regulations may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance.

Pursuant to Section 404, we will be required to furnish a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting, including an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. However, while we remain an EGC, we will not be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. To achieve compliance with Section 404 within the prescribed period, we will be engaged in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources, potentially engage outside consultants and adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are functioning as documented and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting. Despite our efforts, there is a risk we will not be able to conclude within the prescribed timeframe that our internal control over financial reporting is effective as required by Section 404. This could result in an adverse reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

***We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting and may identify material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain proper and effective internal controls, which may impair our ability to produce timely and accurate financial statements or prevent fraud. If we are unable to establish and maintain effective internal controls, shareholders could lose confidence in our financial and other public reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of our ADSs.***

Although we are not yet subject to the certification or attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, in the course of auditing our financial statements for this offering, we and our independent registered public accounting firm identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed by, or under the supervision of, a company's principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, and effected by a company's board of directors, management and other personnel to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with IFRS. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

In the summer and fall of 2020, we conducted an internal investigation as a result of receiving a whistleblower complaint alleging employee misconduct and other improper activities related to a kickback scheme involving an employee and two third-party vendors between 2018 and 2020. Our audit committee led the investigation utilizing outside counsel, during which the named employee resigned. After the investigation, we terminated the one remaining open contract with the third party vendors and issued proceedings in October 2020 against the involved parties. The amount in question is currently estimated to be in the range of £1.1 million to £1.8 million. As a result of this investigation, we identified a material weakness relating to our procurement processes and application of delegation of authority approval limits due to insufficient risk assessment procedures. We determined that our internal controls did not operate effectively to prevent or timely detect unauthorized contracts and purchase orders. This resulted in the inability to prevent and timely detect these fraudulent activities.

We have taken and continue to take steps to remediate the aforementioned material weakness and to enhance our overall control environment, including adding personnel to drive and implement required additional procurement controls, implementing improvements in software relating to approvals of purchase orders and contracts, adding additional layers of review of contracts and journal entries and delegation of contract authority limits. The actions that we are taking are subject to ongoing executive management review, and will be subject to audit committee oversight. Although we intend to complete this remediation process as quickly as practicable, we cannot at this time estimate how long it will take, and our initiatives may not prove to be successful in remediating the material weakness.

As a public company, we will be subject to reporting obligations under U.S. securities laws, including the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or Section 404(a), will require that, beginning with our second annual report following our initial public offering, management assess and report annually on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and identify any material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. We expect our first Section 404(a) assessment will take place for our annual report for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2021. If we fail to remediate the material weakness identified above, our management may conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is not effective. Although Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or Section 404(b), requires our independent registered public accounting firm to issue an annual report that addresses the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, we have opted to rely on the exemptions provided in the JOBS Act, and consequently will not be required to comply with SEC rules that implement Section 404(b) until such time as we are no longer an emerging growth company. An independent assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting could detect problems that our management's assessment might not. Undetected material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting could lead to financial statement restatements and require us to incur the expense of remediation. If we are unable to successfully remediate our identified material weakness, if we discover additional material weaknesses, or if we otherwise are unable to otherwise determine on an ongoing basis that we have effective internal control over financial reporting, the accuracy and timing of our financial reporting may be adversely affected, we may be unable to maintain compliance with securities law requirements regarding timely filing of periodic reports in addition to applicable stock exchange listing requirements, investors

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

may lose confidence in our financial reporting, and the price of our ADSs may decline as a result. We also could become subject to investigations by Nasdaq, the SEC or other regulatory authorities. Our disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.

Upon completion of this offering, we will become subject to certain reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. Our disclosure controls and procedures are designed to reasonably assure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC. We believe that any disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls and procedures, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in our control system, misstatements or insufficient disclosures due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

### ***If we are a controlled foreign corporation, there could be adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences to certain U.S. holders.***

If a U.S. holder is treated as owning, directly, indirectly or constructively, at least 10% of the value or voting power of our ordinary shares or ADSs, such U.S. holder may be treated as a “United States shareholder” with respect to each “controlled foreign corporation” in our group, if any. Because our group includes U.S. subsidiaries, our current non-U.S. subsidiaries and any future newly formed or acquired non-U.S. subsidiaries will be treated as controlled foreign corporations, regardless of whether we are treated as a controlled foreign corporation. A United States shareholder of a controlled foreign corporation may be required to annually report and include in its U.S. taxable income its pro rata share of “Subpart F income,” “global intangible low-taxed income” and investments in U.S. property by controlled foreign corporations, regardless of whether we make any distributions. An individual that is a United States shareholder with respect to a controlled foreign corporation generally would not be allowed certain tax deductions or foreign tax credits that would be allowed to a United States shareholder that is a U.S. corporation. Failure to comply with controlled foreign corporation reporting obligations may subject a United States shareholder to significant monetary penalties. We cannot provide any assurances that we will furnish to any United States shareholder information that may be necessary to comply with the reporting and tax paying obligations applicable under the controlled foreign corporation rules of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code. U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the potential application of these rules to their investment in our ordinary shares or ADSs.

### ***If we are a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, for any taxable year, there could be adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences to U.S. investors.***

Under the Code, we will be a PFIC, for any taxable year in which (1) 75% or more of our gross income consists of passive income or (2) 50% or more of the value of our assets (generally determined in the basis of a weighted quarterly average) consists of assets that produce, or are held for the production of, passive income (including cash). For purposes of these tests, passive income includes dividends, interest, gains from the sale or exchange of investment property and certain rents and royalties. Cash and cash-equivalents are passive assets for these purposes. In addition, for purposes of the above calculations, a non-U.S. corporation that directly or indirectly owns at least 25% by value of the shares of another corporation is treated as holding and receiving directly its proportionate share of assets and income of such corporation. If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. investor holds our shares, the U.S. investor may be subject to adverse tax consequences regardless of whether we continue to qualify as a PFIC, including ineligibility for any preferred tax rates on capital gains or on actual or deemed dividends, interest charges on certain taxes treated as deferred and additional reporting requirements.

Based on our analysis of our activities and current estimates (and not fully audited financials) of the composition of our income and assets, we believe that we were not a PFIC for our most recent taxable year. However, the determination of whether we are a PFIC is a fact-intensive determination made on an annual basis applying principles and methodologies that in some circumstances are unclear and subject to varying interpretation. As a result, there can be no assurance that we will not be treated as a PFIC for the current or any future taxable year. In addition, for our current and future taxable years, the total value of our assets (including goodwill) for PFIC

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

testing purposes may be determined in part by reference to the market price of our ordinary shares or ADSs from time to time, which may fluctuate considerably. Accordingly, if our market capitalization declines while we hold a substantial amount of cash and cash-equivalents for any taxable year we may be a PFIC for that taxable year. Under the income test, our status as a PFIC depends on the composition of our income for the relevant taxable year which will depend on the transactions we enter into in the future and our corporate structure. The composition of our income and assets is also affected by how we spend the cash we raise in any offering, including this offering. We currently do not generate product revenues and therefore we may be a PFIC for any taxable year in which we do not generate sufficient amounts of active income to offset our passive financing income. Therefore, we cannot express an expectation regarding our PFIC status for the current or any future taxable year. Even if we determine that we are not a PFIC for a taxable year, there can be no assurance that the Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, will agree with our conclusion and that the IRS would not successfully challenge our position. Accordingly, our U.S. counsel expresses no opinion with respect to our PFIC status for any prior, current or future taxable year.

For further discussion of the PFIC rules and the adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences in the event we are classified as a PFIC, see the section of this prospectus titled “Material Income Tax Considerations — Material United States Federal Income Considerations for U.S. Holders.”

### ***We may be unable to use net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards and certain built-in losses to reduce future tax payments or benefit from favorable U.K. tax legislation.***

As a U.K. incorporated and tax resident entity, we are subject to U.K. corporate taxation. Due to the nature of our business, we have generated losses since inception and therefore have not paid any U.K. corporation tax. As of December 31, 2019, we had cumulative carryforward tax losses of £127.2 million. Subject to any relevant utilization criteria and restrictions (for example, the use of loss carryforwards in relation to U.K. profits incurred on or after April 1, 2017 will be limited each year to £5.0 million per group plus, broadly, an incremental 50% of U.K. taxable profits), we expect these to be eligible for carry forward against future operating profits.

As a company that carries out extensive research and development activities, we seek to benefit from the U.K. research and development tax relief programs, being the Small and Medium-sized Enterprises R&D tax relief program, or SME Program, and, to the extent that our projects are grant funded or relate to work subcontracted to the company by third parties, the Research and Development Expenditure Credit program, or RDEC Program. The tax reliefs we have obtained under these programs have generated a meaningful proportion of our cash flow, amounting to £13.7 million and £29.4 million in the accounting periods ending December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively. Under the SME Program, we may be able to surrender the trading losses that arise from our qualifying research and development activities for a cash rebate of up to 33.35% of such qualifying research and development expenditures. The majority of our pipeline research, clinical trials management and manufacturing development activities are eligible for inclusion within these tax credit cash rebate claims. We may not be able to continue to claim payable research and development tax credits in the future if we cease to qualify as a SME, based on size criteria concerning employee headcount, turnover and gross assets. On October 29, 2018, the U.K. Government announced its intention to cap the amount of payable credit that a qualifying loss-making SME business can receive through R&D relief in any one year. Although the implementation of this measure has been delayed, the U.K. Government has stated that it remains committed to the reform and, subject to the outcome of further consultation, intends to introduce the cap on payable credit claims in excess of £20,000 with effect from April 2021 by reference to, broadly, three times the total PAYE and NICs liability of the company. If such cap comes into force, this could restrict the amount of payable credit that we claim.

We may benefit in the future from the United Kingdom’s “patent box” regime, which allows certain profits attributable to revenues from patented products (and other qualifying income) to be taxed at an effective rate of 10% by giving an additional tax deduction. We are the owner of several patent applications which, if issued, would cover our product candidates, and accordingly, future upfront fees, milestone fees, product revenues and royalties could be eligible for this deduction. When taken in combination with the enhanced relief available on our research and development expenditures, we expect a long-term rate of corporation tax lower than the statutory to apply to us. If, however, there are unexpected adverse changes to the U.K. research and development tax credit regime or the “patent box” regime, or for any reason we are unable to qualify for such advantageous

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

tax legislation, or we are unable to use net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards and certain built-in losses to reduce future tax payments then our business, results of operations and financial condition may be adversely affected. This may impact our ongoing requirement for investment and the timeframes within which additional investment is required.

### ***Changes and uncertainties in the tax system in the countries in which we have operations, could materially adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations, and reduce net returns to our shareholders.***

We conduct business globally and file income tax returns in multiple jurisdictions. Our consolidated effective income tax rate, and the tax treatment of our ADSs and ordinary shares, could be materially adversely affected by several factors, including: changing tax laws, regulations and treaties, or the interpretation thereof; tax policy initiatives and reforms under consideration (such as those related to the Organisation for Economic Co-Operation and Development's, or OECD, Base Erosion and Profit Shifting, or BEPS, Project, the European Commission's state aid investigations and other initiatives); the practices of tax authorities in jurisdictions in which we operate; the resolution of issues arising from tax audits or examinations and any related interest or penalties. Such changes may include (but are not limited to) the taxation of operating income, investment income, dividends received or (in the specific context of withholding tax) dividends paid, or the stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax treatment of our ADSs or ordinary shares.

We are unable to predict what tax reform may be proposed or enacted in the future or what effect such changes would have on our business, but such changes, to the extent they are brought into tax legislation, regulations, policies or practices in jurisdictions in which we operate, could increase the estimated tax liability that we have expensed to date and paid or accrued on our statement of financial position, and otherwise affect our financial position, future results of operations, cash flows in a particular period and overall or effective tax rates in the future in countries where we have operations, reduce post-tax returns to our shareholders and increase the complexity, burden and cost of tax compliance.

### ***Tax authorities may disagree with our positions and conclusions regarding certain tax positions, or may apply existing rules in an unforeseen manner, resulting in unanticipated costs, taxes or non-realization of expected benefits.***

A tax authority may disagree with tax positions that we have taken, which could result in increased tax liabilities. For example, Her Majesty's Revenue & Customs, or HMRC, the IRS or another tax authority could challenge our allocation of income by tax jurisdiction and the amounts paid between our affiliated companies pursuant to our intercompany arrangements and transfer pricing policies, including amounts paid with respect to our intellectual property development. Similarly, a tax authority could assert that we are subject to tax in a jurisdiction where we believe we have not established a taxable connection, often referred to as a "permanent establishment" under international tax treaties, and such an assertion, if successful, could increase our expected tax liability in one or more jurisdictions.

A tax authority may take the position that material income tax liabilities, interest and penalties are payable by us, for example where there has been a technical violation of contradictory laws and regulations that are relatively new and have not been subject to extensive review or interpretation, in which case we expect that we might contest such assessment. High-profile companies can be particularly vulnerable to aggressive application of unclear requirements. Many companies must negotiate their tax bills with tax inspectors who may demand higher taxes than applicable law appears to provide. Contesting such an assessment may be lengthy and costly and if we were unsuccessful in disputing the assessment, the implications could increase our anticipated effective tax rate, where applicable.

HMRC may decline to grant relief from stamp duty for which we currently intend to apply under section 77 of the Finance Act 1986 in respect of the share for share exchange (and if relevant, the exchange of any funded debt) effected pursuant to our corporate reorganization. See the section titled "Corporate Reorganization" elsewhere in this prospectus. If HMRC does decline to grant relief, stamp duty will arise at a rate of 0.5%, chargeable on the greater of the amount or value of the consideration given (being the value of the shares (and, possibly, the funded debt) issued by the company to each shareholder (and holder of funded debt) of Immunocore Limited) and the market value of the shares (and, possibly, the funded debt) in Immunocore Limited at the time of the share for share exchange (and exchange of funded debt). Stamp duty reserve tax will also be chargeable on the agreement to enter into the share for share exchange (and, possibly, the exchange of funded



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

debt), although such liability would be canceled, or if already paid, repaid, if stamp duty is duly paid on the relevant instruments of transfer within a period of six years from the stamp duty reserve tax charge arising or if the relevant instruments of transfer are otherwise exempt from stamp duty.

### ***Shareholder protections found in provisions under the U.K. City Code on Takeovers and Mergers, or the Takeover Code, will not apply if our place of management and control remains outside the United Kingdom.***

Prior to the consummation of this offering, we will re-register as a public limited company incorporated in England and Wales. We believe that, as of the date of this document, our place of central management and control is not in the United Kingdom (or the Channel Islands or the Isle of Man) for the purposes of the jurisdictional criteria of the Takeover Code. Accordingly, we believe that we are currently not subject to the Takeover Code and, as a result, our shareholders are not currently entitled to the benefit of certain takeover offer protections provided under the Takeover Code, including the rules regarding mandatory takeover bids.

In the event that this changes, or if the interpretation and application of the Takeover Code by the Panel on Takeovers and Mergers, or Takeover Panel, changes (including changes to the way in which the Takeover Panel assesses the application of the Takeover Code to English companies whose shares are listed outside of the United Kingdom), the Takeover Code may apply to us in the future.

The Takeover Code provides a framework within which takeovers of companies are regulated and conducted. The following is a brief summary of some of the most important rules of the Takeover Code:

- In connection with a potential offer, if following an approach by or on behalf of a potential bidder, the company is “the subject of rumor or speculation” or there is an “untoward movement” in the company’s share price, there is a requirement for the potential bidder to make a public announcement about a potential offer for the company, or for the company to make a public announcement about its review of a potential offer.
- When a person or group of persons acting in concert (a) acquires, whether by a series of transactions over a period of time or not, interests in shares carrying 30% or more of the voting rights of a company (which percentage is treated by the Takeover Code as the level at which effective control is obtained) or (b) acquires an interest in any other shares which increases the percentage of shares carrying voting rights in which they are interested when they are already interested in shares which carry not less than 30% of the voting rights but do not hold shares carrying more than 50% of such voting rights, they must make a cash offer to all other shareholders at the highest price paid by them or any person acting in concert with them in the 12 months before the offer was announced.
- When interests in shares carrying 10% or more of the voting rights of a class have been acquired by an offeror (i.e., a bidder) and any person acting in concert with it in the offer period (i.e., before the shares subject to the offer have been acquired) or within the previous 12 months, the offer must be in cash or be accompanied by a cash alternative for all shareholders of that class at the highest price paid by the offeror or any person acting in concert with them in that period. Further, if an offeror or any person acting in concert with them acquires any interest in shares during the offer period, the offer for the shares must be in cash or accompanied by a cash alternative at a price at least equal to the price paid for such shares during the offer period.
- If after an announcement is made, the offeror or any person acting in concert with them acquires an interest in shares in an offeree company (i.e., a target) at a price higher than the value of the offer, the offer must be increased to not less than the highest price paid for the interest in shares so acquired.
- The board of directors of the offeree company must appoint a competent independent adviser whose advice on the financial terms of the offer must be made known to all the shareholders, together with the opinion of the board of directors of the offeree company.
- Special or favorable deals for selected shareholders are not permitted, except in certain circumstances where independent shareholder approval is given and the arrangements are regarded as fair and reasonable in the opinion of the financial adviser to the offeree.
- All shareholders must be given the same information.
- Each document published in connection with an offer by or on behalf of the offeror or offeree must state that the directors of the offeror or the offeree, as the case may be, accept responsibility for the information contained therein.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Profit forecasts, quantified financial benefits statements and asset valuations must be made to specified standards and must be reported on by professional advisers.
- Misleading, inaccurate or unsubstantiated statements made in documents or to the media must be publicly corrected immediately.
- Actions during the course of an offer by the offeree company, which might frustrate the offer are generally prohibited unless shareholders approve these plans. Frustrating actions would include, for example, lengthening the notice period for directors under their service contract or agreeing to sell off material parts of the target group.
- Stringent and detailed requirements are laid down for the disclosure of dealings in relevant securities during an offer, including the prompt disclosure of positions and dealing in relevant securities by the parties to an offer and any person who is interested (directly or indirectly) in 1% or more of any class of relevant securities.
- Employees of both the offeror and the offeree company and the trustees of the offeree company's pension scheme must be informed about an offer. In addition, the offeree company's employee representatives and pension scheme trustees have the right to have a separate opinion on the effects of the offer on employment appended to the offeree board of directors' circular or published on a website.

### ***The rights of our shareholders may differ from the rights typically offered to shareholders of a U.S. corporation.***

We are incorporated under English law. The rights of holders of ordinary shares and, therefore, certain of the rights of holders of ADSs, are governed by English law, including the provisions of the U.K. Companies Act, or the Companies Act, and by our articles of association. These rights differ in certain respects from the rights of shareholders in typical U.S. corporations. See "Description of Share Capital and Articles of Association — Differences in Corporate Law" in this prospectus for a description of the principal differences between the provisions of the Companies Act applicable to us and, for example, the Delaware General Corporation Law relating to shareholders' rights and protections.

The principal differences include the following:

- under our articles of association to be effective upon completion of this offering, any resolution put to the vote of a general meeting must be decided exclusively on a poll. Under English law, it would be possible for our articles of association to be amended such that each shareholder present at a meeting has only one vote unless demand is made for a vote on a poll, in which case each holder gets one vote per share owned. Under U.S. law, each shareholder typically is entitled to one vote per share at all meetings;
- under English law, subject to certain exceptions and disapplications, each shareholder generally has preemptive rights to subscribe on a proportionate basis to any issuance of ordinary shares or rights to subscribe for, or to convert securities into, ordinary shares for cash. Under U.S. law, shareholders generally do not have preemptive rights unless specifically granted in the certificate of incorporation or otherwise;
- under English law and our articles of association, certain matters require the approval of 75% of the shareholders who vote (in person or by proxy) on the relevant resolution (or on a poll of shareholders representing 75% of the ordinary shares voting (in person or by proxy)), including amendments to the articles of association. This may make it more difficult for us to complete corporate transactions deemed advisable by our board of directors. Under U.S. law, generally only majority shareholder approval is required to amend the certificate of incorporation or to approve other significant transactions;
- in the United Kingdom, takeovers may be structured as takeover offers or as schemes of arrangement. Under English law, for so long as we continue to be subject to the Takeover Code, a bidder seeking to acquire us by means of a takeover offer would need to make an offer for all of our outstanding ordinary shares/ADSs. If acceptances are not received for 90% or more of the ordinary shares/ADSs under the offer, under English law, the bidder cannot complete a "squeeze out" to obtain 100% control of us. Accordingly, acceptances of 90% of our outstanding ordinary shares/ADSs will likely be a condition in any takeover offer to acquire us, not 50% as is more common in tender offers for

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

corporations organized under Delaware law. By contrast, a scheme of arrangement, the successful completion of which would result in a bidder obtaining 100% control of us, requires the approval of a majority of shareholders voting at the meeting and representing 75% of the ordinary shares voting for approval;

- under English law and our articles of association, shareholders and other persons whom we know or have reasonable cause to believe are, or have been, interested in our shares may be required to disclose information regarding their interests in our shares upon our request, and the failure to provide the required information could result in the loss or restriction of rights attaching to the shares, including prohibitions on certain transfers of the shares, withholding of dividends and loss of voting rights. Comparable provisions generally do not exist under U.S. law; and
- the quorum requirement for a shareholders' meeting is a minimum of two shareholders entitled to vote at the meeting and present in person or by proxy or, in the case of a shareholder which is a corporation, represented by a duly authorized representative. Under U.S. law, a majority of the shares eligible to vote must generally be present (in person or by proxy) at a shareholders' meeting in order to constitute a quorum. The minimum number of shares required for a quorum can be reduced pursuant to a provision in a company's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, but typically not below one-third of the shares entitled to vote at the meeting.

***As an English public limited company, certain capital structure decisions will require shareholder approval, which may limit our flexibility to manage our capital structure.***

After the completion of the Share Exchange and prior to the consummation of this offering, we will alter the legal status of our company under English law from a private limited company by re-registering as a public limited company and changing our name from Immunocore Holdings Limited to Immunocore plc. English law provides that a board of directors may only allot shares (or rights to subscribe for or convert any security into shares) with the prior authorization of shareholders, such authorization stating the aggregate nominal amount of shares that it covers and being valid for a maximum period of five years, each as specified in the articles of association or relevant shareholder resolution. We have obtained authority from our shareholders to allot additional shares for a period of five years from \_\_\_\_\_, 2020, which authorization will need to be renewed upon expiration (i.e., at least every five years) but may be sought more frequently for additional five-year terms (or any shorter period).

English law also generally provides shareholders with preemptive rights when new shares are issued for cash. However, it is possible for the articles of association, or for shareholders to pass a special resolution at a general meeting, being a resolution passed by at least 75% of the votes cast, to disapply preemptive rights. Such a disapplication of preemptive rights may be for a maximum period of up to five years from the date of adoption of the articles of association, if the disapplication is contained in the articles of association, or from the date of the shareholder special resolution, if the disapplication is by shareholder special resolution but not longer than the duration of the authority to allot shares to which the disapplication relates. In either case, this disapplication would need to be renewed by our shareholders upon its expiration (i.e., at least every five years). We have obtained authority from our shareholders to disapply preemptive rights for a period of five years from \_\_\_\_\_, 2020 which disapplication will need to be renewed upon expiration (i.e., at least every five years), but may be sought more frequently for additional five-year terms (or any shorter period).

English law also generally prohibits a public company from repurchasing its own shares without the prior approval of shareholders by ordinary resolution, being a resolution passed by a simple majority of votes cast, and other formalities. Such approval may be for a maximum period of up to five years. See "Description of Share Capital and Articles of Association."

***Our articles of association to be effective in connection with this offering will provide that the courts of England and Wales will be the exclusive forum for the resolution of all shareholder complaints other than complaints asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, and that the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York will be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any shareholder complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.***

Our articles of association to be effective in connection with this offering will provide that the courts of England and Wales will be the exclusive forum for resolving all shareholder complaints (i.e., any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of us, any action or proceeding asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees, any action or proceeding asserting a claim arising out of any provision of the Companies Act or our articles of association or any action or proceeding asserting a claim or otherwise related to the affairs of our company) other than shareholder complaints asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, and that the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York will be the exclusive forum for resolving any shareholder complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, including applicable claims arising out of this offering. In addition, our articles of association will provide that any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in our shares is deemed to have notice of and consented to these provisions.

This choice of forum provision may limit a shareholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits. The enforceability of similar exclusive forum provisions (including exclusive federal forum provisions for actions, suits or proceedings asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act) in other companies' organizational documents has been challenged in legal proceedings, and there is uncertainty as to whether courts would enforce the exclusive forum provisions in our articles of association. Additionally, our shareholders cannot waive compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. If a court were to find either choice of forum provision contained in our articles of association to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

**SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by the words “may,” “might,” “will,” “could,” “would,” “should,” “expect,” “intend,” “plan,” “objective,” “anticipate,” “believe,” “estimate,” “predict,” “potential,” “continue” and “ongoing,” or the negative of these terms, or other comparable terminology intended to identify statements about the future. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other important factors that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from the information expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements and opinions contained in this prospectus are based upon information available to us as of the date of this prospectus and, while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- the initiation, timing, progress and results of our current and future preclinical studies and clinical trials and related preparatory work and the period during which the results of the trials will become available, as well as our research and development programs;
- our estimates regarding expenses, future revenue, capital requirements and needs for additional financing;
- our ability to obtain regulatory approval of tebentafusp or any of our other product candidates;
- our ability to identify and develop additional product candidates using our ImmTAX platform;
- business disruptions affecting the initiation, patient enrollment, development and operation of our clinical trials, including a public health emergency, such as the ongoing the coronavirus 2019, or COVID-19, pandemic;
- the potential benefits of our product candidates;
- our expectations regarding the potential market size and the rate and degree of market acceptance for any product candidates that we develop;
- our business strategies and goals;
- our plans to collaborate, or statements regarding our current collaborations;
- our ability to find future partners and collaborators;
- the performance of our third-party suppliers and manufacturers,
- our expectations regarding our ability to obtain, maintain and enforce intellectual property protection for our product candidates and our ability to operate our business without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating the intellectual property rights of others;
- the effects of competition with respect to tebentafusp or any of our other current or future product candidates, as well as innovations by current and future competitors in our industry;
- our financial performance and our ability to effectively manage our anticipated growth;
- our ability to identify, recruit and retain key personnel;
- and
- our expectations regarding the uses of the proceeds from this offering and the sufficiency of such net proceeds together with our existing cash and cash equivalents to fund our operations and capital expenditures.

You should refer to the section titled “Risk Factors” for a discussion of important factors that may cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by our forward-looking statements. As a result of these factors, we cannot assure you that the forward-looking statements in this prospectus will prove to be accurate. Furthermore, if our forward-looking statements prove to be inaccurate, the inaccuracy may be material. In light of the significant uncertainties in these forward-looking statements, you should not regard these statements as a representation or warranty by us or any other person that we will achieve our objectives and plans in any specified time frame, or at all. We undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by law, applicable regulations or the rules of any stock exchange to which we are subject.

In addition, statements that “we believe” and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this prospectus, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

## **INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA**

This prospectus contains estimates, projections and other information concerning our industry, our business, and the markets for our diagnostic products. Information that is based on estimates, forecasts, projections, market research or similar methodologies is inherently subject to uncertainties, and actual events or circumstances may differ materially from events and circumstances that are assumed in this information. Unless otherwise expressly stated, we obtained this industry, business, market and other data from our own internal estimates and research as well as from reports, research surveys, studies and similar data prepared by market research firms and other third parties, industry, medical and general publications, government data and similar sources. While we believe our internal company research as to such matters is reliable and the market definitions are appropriate, neither such research nor these definitions have been verified by any independent source.

In addition, assumptions and estimates of our and our industry's future performance are necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in the section titled "Risk factors." These and other factors could cause our future performance to differ materially from our assumptions and estimates. See "Special note regarding forward-looking statements."

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds from the sale of \_\_\_\_\_ ADSs in this offering will be approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per ADS, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. If the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional \_\_\_\_\_ ADSs, we estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering will be approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per ADS would increase (decrease) the net proceeds from this offering to us by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the total number of ADSs offered by us in this offering, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. Similarly, an increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 in the number of ADSs offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the net proceeds from this offering to us by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price per ADS remains the same. This as adjusted information is illustrative only and will depend on the actual offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, as follows:

- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to fund tebentafusp, our lead ImmTAC, for the treatment of metastatic uveal melanoma through the completion of our Phase 3 clinical trial as well as preparations for a commercial launch;
- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to advance the clinical development of IMC-C103C targeting MAGE A4 for the treatment of solid tumors;
- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to advance the clinical development of IMC-F106C targeting PRAME for the treatment of solid tumors;
- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to advance the clinical development of IMC-I109V targeting a functional cure for chronic HBV;
- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to continue to advance our pre-clinical programs and invest in our ImmTAX platform to discover and develop novel therapeutics; and
- the remainder for working capital and general corporate purposes.

This expected use of net proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions, which could change in the future as our plans and business conditions evolve. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds to in-license, acquire or invest in additional businesses, technologies, products or assets. We cannot predict with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the completion of this offering or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. As a result, our management will retain broad discretion over the allocation of the net proceeds from this offering. See “Risk Factors—We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.”

Based on our planned use of the net proceeds from this offering and our existing cash and cash equivalents, we estimate that such funds will be sufficient to fund our operations and capital expenditure requirements through at least \_\_\_\_\_. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. We expect that we will require additional funding to complete the clinical development of any of our current or future product candidates.

Pending our use of proceeds from this offering, we plan to invest these net proceeds in a variety of capital preservation instruments, including short term, interest bearing obligations and investment grade instruments.



## **DIVIDEND POLICY**

Since our incorporation, we have not declared or paid any dividends on our issued share capital. We intend to retain any earnings for use in our business and do not currently intend to pay dividends on our ordinary shares or ADSs. The declaration and payment of any future dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon our results of operations, cash requirements, financial condition, contractual restrictions, any future debt agreements or applicable laws and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant.

Under the laws of England and Wales, among other things, we may only pay dividends if we have sufficient distributable reserves (on a non-consolidated basis), which are our accumulated realized profits that have not been previously distributed or capitalized less our accumulated realized losses, so far as such losses have not been previously written off in a reduction or reorganization of capital.

## **CORPORATE REORGANIZATION**

It is envisioned that a new company with limited liability, which is expected to be named Immunocore Holdings Limited, will be incorporated under the laws of England and Wales with nominal assets and liabilities for the purpose of becoming the holding company of Immunocore Limited and consummating the corporate reorganization described herein. Immunocore Limited was incorporated under the laws of England & Wales in December 2007. Once formed, Immunocore Holdings Limited will be a holding company which will not conduct any operations prior to this offering other than activities incidental to its formation, the corporate reorganization and this offering.

Pursuant to the terms of the Share Exchange described below, as part of our corporate reorganization, all shareholders of Immunocore Limited will exchange each of the shares held by them for the same number of newly issued shares of the same class, and with the same rights attaching thereto, of Immunocore Holdings Limited and, as a result, Immunocore Limited will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of Immunocore Holdings Limited. Subsequently, it is intended to re-register Immunocore Holdings Limited as a public limited company and rename it as Immunocore plc. Immediately prior to completion of this offering, it is expected that Immunocore plc's share capital will be reorganized such that it consists of a single class of ordinary shares. Therefore, investors in this offering will only acquire, and this prospectus only describes the offering of, ADSs representing ordinary shares of Immunocore plc.

The corporate reorganization will take place in several steps, all of which will be completed prior to the completion of this offering. We refer to these steps, which are discussed below, as our "corporate reorganization."

### **Exchange of shares of Immunocore Limited for shares of Immunocore Holdings Limited**

The issued share capital of Immunocore Limited is currently comprised of 2,551,871 ordinary shares of £0.0001 each, 1,699,576 series A preferred shares of £0.0001 each, 1,148,703 series B preferred shares of £0.0001 each and 63,201 G shares (comprised of 43,941 G1 shares and 19,260 G2 shares) of £0.0001 each.

Pursuant to the Share Exchange, it is proposed that the shareholders of Immunocore Limited will agree to exchange each of these classes of shares of Immunocore Limited for the same number and classes of shares, with the same rights attaching thereto, of Immunocore Holdings Limited. As a result, Immunocore Holdings Limited will become the sole shareholder of Immunocore Limited. Holders of options over ordinary shares in Immunocore Limited will be invited to exchange those options for replacement options over ordinary shares in Immunocore Holdings Limited.

In addition, on the same day as the Share Exchange, Immunocore Holdings Limited may acquire from Oxford Finance the loan receivable from Immunocore Limited in exchange for the issue of new debt on substantially the same terms as the existing loan facility with Oxford Finance.

Finally, on the same day as, but subsequent to, the Share Exchange, the one ordinary share issued to the subscriber on incorporation of Immunocore Holdings Limited will be repurchased by Immunocore Holdings Limited for a consideration equal to its nominal value and then cancelled.

### **Reorganization of share capital of Immunocore Limited**

Following the Share Exchange, Immunocore Limited will undertake a reorganization of its share capital to re-designate its series A preferred shares, series B preferred shares and G shares into a single class of ordinary shares.

### **Reduction of capital of Immunocore Holdings Limited and Immunocore Limited**

It is expected that subsequent to the Share Exchange each of Immunocore Holdings Limited and Immunocore Limited will reduce its share capital pursuant to Part 17 of the Companies Act in order to create distributable reserves.

### **Re-registration of Immunocore Holdings Limited as a public limited company**

Following completion of the Share Exchange and the reductions of capital referred to above, it is expected that Immunocore Holdings Limited will be re-registered as a public limited company and will change its name to Immunocore plc. Prior to that, Immunocore Limited will change its name to Immunocore UK Holdings Limited.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Reorganization of share capital of Immunocore plc**

Immediately prior to completion of this offering, it is expected that all of Immunocore plc's outstanding series A preferred and series B preferred shares will be re-designated as ordinary shares of Immunocore plc on a one for one basis. The G shares will be re-designated as ordinary shares and/or deferred shares of Immunocore plc as applicable. Immunocore plc may subsequently undertake a share sub-division and/or consolidation of its ordinary shares.

Certain further resolutions will be required to be passed by the shareholders of Immunocore plc prior to the completion of this offering, details of which are set out in the section titled "Description of Share Capital and Articles of Association."

Therefore, upon consummation of the corporate reorganization and immediately prior to the completion of this offering, the current shareholders of Immunocore Limited will hold an aggregate of                      ordinary shares of Immunocore plc.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of June 30, 2020:

- on an actual basis;  
and
- on an as adjusted basis to give effect to the sale of ADSs in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per ADS, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

You should read this information together with our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and the information set forth under the sections titled “Selected Consolidated Financial Data,” “Use of Proceeds” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.”

	As of June 30, 2020	
	Actual	As Adjusted
	(in thousands except share and per share amounts)	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 70,267	\$
Shareholders’ equity:		
Ordinary shares		1
Additional paid-in capital	408,659	
Other reserves	17,738	
Accumulated deficit	(385,458)	
Total shareholders’ equity	40,940	
Total capitalization	111,207	\$

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per ADS would increase (decrease) the as adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, total shareholders’ equity and total capitalization by \$ million, assuming that the total number of ADSs offered by us in this offering, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. Similarly, an increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 in the number of ADSs offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the as adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, total shareholders’ equity and total capitalization by \$ million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price per ADS remains the same. This as adjusted information is illustrative only and will depend on the actual offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The number of ordinary shares, including ordinary shares represented by ADSs, outstanding in the table above is based on ordinary shares outstanding as of June 30, 2020, and excludes:

- ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding under our existing equity incentive plans as of June 30, 2020, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$ per share; and
- ordinary shares reserved for future issuance pursuant to our equity incentive plans described in the section titled “Management—Equity Incentive Plans.”

**DILUTION**

If you invest in our ADSs in this offering, your interest will be immediately diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per ADS and the as adjusted net tangible book value per ADS after completion of this offering. Our net tangible book value as of December 31, 2020 was \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per ADS. Our net tangible book value per share represents total tangible assets less total liabilities, divided by the number of ordinary shares outstanding on December 31, 2020. Dilution results from the fact that the initial public offering price per ADS is substantially in excess of the net tangible book value per ADS.

After giving effect to the sale of \_\_\_\_\_ ADSs in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per ADS, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our as adjusted net tangible book value at December 31, 2020 would have been \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per ADS. This represents an immediate increase in as adjusted net tangible book value of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per ordinary share to existing shareholders and immediate dilution of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per ADS to new investors. The following table illustrates this dilution to new investors purchasing ADSs in this offering:

Assumed initial public offering price per ADS	\$ _____
Historical net tangible book value per ADS as of December 31, 2020	\$ _____
Increase in net tangible book value per ADS attributable to new investors participating in this offering	
As adjusted net tangible book value per ADS after this offering	_____
Dilution in as adjusted net tangible book value per ADS to new investors participating in this offering	\$ _____

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per ADS, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the as adjusted net tangible book value after this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per ADS and the dilution to new investors in this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per ADS, assuming that the number of ADSs offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, an increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 in the number of ADSs offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the as adjusted net tangible book value after this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per ADS and decrease the dilution to new investors in this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per ADS, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price per ADS and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The as adjusted information is illustrative only, and we will adjust this information based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The following table shows, as of December 31, 2020, on an as adjusted basis, the number of ADSs offered by us, the total consideration paid to us and the average price paid per ordinary share by existing shareholders and by new investors purchasing ADSs in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per ADS, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting the underwriting commission and estimated offering expenses payable by us (in thousands, except share and per share amounts and percentages).

	Ordinary Shares or ADSs Purchased		Total Consideration		Average Price Per Ordinary Share	Average Price Per ADS
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent		
Existing shareholders		%	\$ _____	%	\$ _____	\$ _____
New investors	_____	_____	\$ _____	_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
Totals	_____	100.0%	\$ _____	100.0%	\$ _____	\$ _____

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per ADS, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease the total consideration paid by new investors by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million and, in the case of an increase, would increase the percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by \_\_\_\_\_ percentage points and, in the case of a decrease, would decrease the percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by \_\_\_\_\_ percentage.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

points, assuming that the number of ADSs offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. Similarly, an increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 in the number of ADSs offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease the total consideration paid by new investors by \$ million and, in the case of an increase, would increase the percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by percentage points and, in the case of a decrease, would decrease the percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by percentage points, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price per ADS.

If the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase an additional ADSs, the percentage of ordinary shares held by existing shareholders will decrease to % of the total number of ordinary shares outstanding after this offering, and the number of ordinary shares held by new investors will be increased to , or % of the total number of ordinary shares outstanding after this offering.

The number of ordinary shares, including ordinary shares represented by ADSs, outstanding in the table and discussion above is based on ordinary shares outstanding as of December 31, 2020, and excludes:

- ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding under our existing equity incentive plans as of December 31, 2020, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$ per share; and
- ordinary shares reserved for future issuance pursuant to our equity incentive plans described in the section titled “Management—Equity Incentive Plans.”

To the extent these outstanding options or any newly issued options are exercised, or we issue additional ADSs or ordinary shares in the future, there will be further dilution to the new investors purchasing ADSs in this offering. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital because of market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe that we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. If we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of these securities could result in further dilution to our shareholders.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following tables present selected consolidated financial data as of the dates and for the periods indicated. Our audited consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with IFRS, as issued by the IASB. We derived the summary consolidated statements of loss and other comprehensive income for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 and summary consolidated statement of financial position data as of December 31, 2018 and 2019 from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the summary consolidated statements of loss and other comprehensive income for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020 and summary consolidated statement of financial position data as of June 30, 2020 from our unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements have been prepared in accordance with IAS 34, as issued by the IASB on the same basis as the annual consolidated financial statements, and in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, which include only normal recurring adjustments, necessary to present fairly our financial position and results of operations.

Our historical and interim results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year or any other period in the future. You should read the consolidated financial data set forth below in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes and the information in “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” contained elsewhere in this prospectus.

	For the six-month period ended June 30,		For the years ended December 31,	
	2020	2019	2019	2018
	(pounds sterling in thousands except for share and per share data)		(pounds sterling in thousands except for share and per share data)	
<b>Consolidated statement of loss and other comprehensive income data:</b>				
Revenue	16,042	14,421	25,669	23,654
Other operating income	356	95	185	622
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	(37,157)	(54,569)	(99,991)	(83,575)
General and administration	(21,855)	(21,631)	(44,183)	(34,156)
Operating loss	(42,614)	(61,684)	(118,320)	(93,455)
Finance income	1,605	1,094	1,510	1,140
Finance costs	(1,702)	(1,975)	(9,379)	(842)
Non-operating (expense) / income	(97)	(881)	(7,896)	5,277
Loss before tax	(42,711)	(62,565)	(126,189)	(88,178)
Income tax credit	6,855	10,922	22,258	16,548
Loss for the period	(35,856)	(51,643)	(103,931)	(71,630)
Exchange differences on translation of foreign operations	322	14	(99)	72
Income tax effect relating to the components of other comprehensive income	—	—	—	3,634
Total comprehensive loss for the period, net of tax	(35,534)	(51,629)	(104,030)	(67,924)
Basic and diluted loss per share <sup>(1)</sup>	(0.01)	(0.01)	(0.02)	(0.02)
	As of June 30,		As of December 31,	
	2020		2019	2018
	(pounds sterling in thousands)		(pounds sterling in thousands)	
<b>Consolidated statement of financial position data:</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	56,809		73,966	124,385
Working capital <sup>(2)</sup>	50,339		35,887	121,574
Total assets	153,590		185,649	195,777
Debt	—		—	—
Total liabilities	120,490		170,878	139,195
Share capital	1		—	—
Total equity	33,100		14,771	56,582

(1) See Note 6 to our audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2019 and year ended December 31, 2018 and Note 6 to our unaudited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for a description of the method used to compute diluted net loss per share.

(2) We define working capital as current assets less current liabilities.

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with the section titled "Selected Consolidated Financial Data" our consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto. The following discussion is based on our financial information prepared in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standards, or IFRS, as issued by the IASB, which may differ in material respects from generally accepted accounting principles in other jurisdictions, including U.S. GAAP. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should review the section titled "Risk Factors" for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis, as well as the section titled "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." Our fiscal year ends on December 31.*

*For the convenience of the reader, we have translated pound sterling amounts as of and for the period ended June 30, 2020 into U.S. dollars at the noon buying rate of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on June 30, 2020, which was £1.00 to \$1.2369. These translations should not be considered representations that any such amounts have been, could have been or could be converted into U.S. dollars at that or any other exchange rate as of that or any other date.*

**Overview**

We are a late-stage biotechnology company pioneering the development of a novel class of TCR bispecific immunotherapies called ImmTAX – **I**mmune **m**obilizing **m**onoclonal **T**CRs **A**gainst **X** disease – designed to treat a broad range of diseases, including cancer, infectious and autoimmune. Leveraging our proprietary, flexible, off-the-shelf ImmTAX platform, we are developing a deep pipeline in multiple therapeutic areas, including five clinical stage programs in oncology and infectious disease, advanced pre-clinical programs in autoimmune disease and multiple earlier pre-clinical programs. To date, we have dosed over 600 cancer patients with our ImmTAX product candidates, which we believe is the largest clinical data set of any bispecific in a solid tumor and any TCR therapeutic. Our clinical programs are being conducted with patients with a broad range of cancers including lung, bladder, gastric, head and neck and ovarian, among others. Our most advanced oncology therapeutic candidate, tebentafusp, has demonstrated monotherapy activity in a Phase 2 clinical trial in metastatic uveal melanoma, a cancer that has historically proven to be insensitive to other immunotherapies. We have completed patient recruitment in our Phase 3 pivotal trial of tebentafusp in metastatic uveal melanoma.

We were incorporated in 2007. Since inception, we have focused on organizing and staffing our company, raising capital and performing research and development activities to advance our research, development and technology. We have not yet generated revenue from any marketed products. Our success depends on the successful development and regulatory approval of one or more of our product candidates and our ability to finance operations.

Since inception, we have raised an aggregate of approximately \$748.2 million (£604.9 million) through private placements of our ordinary and preferred shares, payments from our collaboration partners, and most recently, debt financing. These funds have and are being used to fund operations and invest in activities for technology creation, drug discovery and clinical development programs, infrastructure, creation of portfolio of intellectual property and administrative support. We have assembled a team of over 300 employees. We have also established relationships with three pharmaceutical collaborators, Genentech, Inc., or Genentech, GlaxoSmithKline Intellectual Property Development Ltd, or GSK, and Eli Lilly and Company, or Lilly.

We have incurred significant operating losses and expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses for the near future. Net losses were £35.9 million and £51.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and £103.9 million and £71.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. As of June 30, 2020, our accumulated deficit was £312.0 million.

We do not expect to generate revenue from the sale of our product candidates unless and until we successfully complete clinical development of and obtain regulatory approval for such product candidates. As a result, we will need substantial additional funding to support our continued operations and pursue our clinical development and growth strategy. Until we can generate significant revenue from product sales, if ever, we



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

expect to finance our operations through a combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, government funding arrangements, collaborations and marketing, distribution and licensing arrangements. We may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other arrangements on favorable terms, or at all. If we fail to raise capital or enter into such arrangements as, and when, needed, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development and commercialization of one or more of our programs.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with pharmaceutical development, we are unable to predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when or if we will be able to achieve or maintain profitability. If we fail to become profitable or are unable to sustain profitability on a continuing basis, then we may be unable to continue our operations at planned levels and may be forced to reduce our operations.

### **Our Key Collaboration Agreements**

#### ***Genentech Collaboration***

In June 2013, we entered into a research collaboration and license agreement, or the 2013 Genentech Agreement, with Genentech, and F. Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd, or Roche, pursuant to which we along with Genentech and Roche agreed to collaborate in the development, manufacture and ultimately, commercialization of soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic candidate compounds. Under the 2013 Genentech Agreement, Genentech paid us an initial upfront payment of \$20 million in exchange for exclusive licenses to two of our targets, MAGE-A4 and as well as an undisclosed target. We refer to these two initial targets as the Negotiated Targets. For each of the Negotiated Targets, we were responsible for developing a soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic pre-clinical candidate compound, and Genentech was responsible for all GMP manufacture, clinical development and commercialization of those compounds, upon which we would be entitled to receive future milestone and royalty payments.

The first pre-clinical program nominated under the 2013 Genentech Agreement was target MAGE-A4, which we refer to as our IMC-C103C program.

In September 2016, following achievement of formal nomination of the pre-clinical candidate compound, we and Genentech amended the 2013 Genentech Agreement. We refer to this amendment as the 2016 Genentech Amendment. The 2016 Genentech Amendment provided that the Negotiated Targets, including MAGE-A4, ceased to be considered eligible targets under the 2013 Genentech Agreement. On the same day, we entered into a license agreement with Genentech, or the 2016 Genentech Agreement. Pursuant to the 2016 Genentech Agreement, we regained control of the initial two programs covering the Negotiated Targets in existence at the time of execution, including MAGE-A4, and Genentech granted us an exclusive worldwide license to use its background intellectual property rights to advance such programs. Under the 2016 Genentech Agreement, we had sole responsibility for the development, manufacture and commercialization of the soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic compounds of the Negotiated Targets at our own expense, and are required to use diligent efforts to achieve commercialization of at least one therapeutic compound for each of the programs. In exchange for the rights granted to us under the 2016 Genentech Agreement, Genentech would be able to earn future development and commercial milestones of up to approximately \$167 million and tiered royalty payments between a mid-single-digit and low-teens percentage on net sales of such compounds. Genentech also obtained a right of first negotiation in respect of the programs of the Negotiated Targets, should we seek to license the rights to develop and/or commercialize either program to a third party. The 2016 Genentech Agreement is effective on a country-by-country basis, until all payment obligations, including royalty payment obligations, expire in such country with respect to the soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic compounds of these Negotiated Targets. Either party is entitled to terminate the 2016 Genentech Agreement for an uncured material breach of the other party upon 90 days' written notice, or 30 days' written notice, in the case of payment defaults, or immediately upon insolvency of the other party.

In November 2018, Genentech exercised its right of first negotiation with respect to our IMC-C103C program. We received an aggregate of \$100 million from Genentech, consisting of an initial upfront payment of \$50 million and \$50 million paid upon an IND filing for the first clinical trial of the product candidate compound, in exchange for granting Genentech rights to co-develop/co-promote our IMC-C103C program. In November 2018, in response to Genentech's exercise of its right of first negotiation in regards to our IMC-C103C program, we entered into a new license and collaboration agreement, or the 2018 Genentech Agreement, pursuant to which we and Genentech agreed to collaborate in the development and commercialization of certain compounds targeting MAGE-A4, specifically PHLA-A2. Under the 2018 Genentech

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Agreement, we granted Genentech a co-exclusive worldwide license to our intellectual property rights in MAGE-A4 soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic candidate compounds to advance the development and commercialization of such compounds as contemplated under the 2018 Genentech Agreement. We are responsible for development of the IMC-C103C program through the completion of the Phase 1 clinical trial, with costs being shared equally with Genentech, and are required to use diligent efforts with respect to our development and commercialization obligations. For more information, please see “Business — Collaborations and License Agreements — Genentech Collaboration.”

### ***GSK Collaboration***

In June 2013, we entered into a collaboration and license agreement, or the GSK Agreement, with GlaxoSmithKline Intellectual Property Development Ltd, or GSK, pursuant to which we and GSK agreed to collaborate in the development of soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic compounds. Under the GSK Agreement, we granted GSK the right to nominate up to four targets as being exclusive to GSK under our collaboration. The first target, GSK01/NY-ESO, was nominated at the time of execution of the GSK Agreement. A second target was nominated in December 2015 and a third target was nominated in July 2017. GSK has no further ability to nominate additional targets under the GSK Agreement.

Under the GSK Agreement, for NY-ESO and for the second target, we are responsible for the development of the soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic candidate compounds through initial Phase 1 clinical trials. GSK has the option until a certain period following completion of such development work to obtain exclusive worldwide licenses to such therapeutic candidate compounds. GSK has an option to obtain an exclusive worldwide license for the therapeutic candidate compounds directed towards the third collaboration target until a certain period following the identification of at least one development candidate or the earlier termination of the applicable development work. During each GSK option period, we are prohibited from directly or indirectly developing or commercializing any soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic products arising under such program other than as provided under the GSK Agreement.

In the event that GSK exercises an option, we have agreed to grant GSK an exclusive worldwide license for intellectual property rights specific to the soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic candidate compounds developed under the relevant collaboration programs and to our background intellectual property rights to the extent they are necessary for GSK to manufacture, use and commercialize the compounds developed under the GSK Agreement. Following the grant of any exclusive license, GSK will be fully responsible for all further development, manufacture and commercialization of the relevant soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic candidate compound, at its sole expense. The licenses, if granted, do not include any right for GSK to develop alternative affinity-enhanced TCRs using our intellectual property rights or to develop other TCR therapeutic candidates directed to different target peptides.

Under the GSK Agreement, we received an upfront payment upon execution and one additional payment in connection with GSK’s nomination of the third collaboration target. We are eligible to receive up to an additional £17.6 million in initial payments if GSK nominates the maximum number of additional HLA alleles. Under the GSK Agreement, we are additionally entitled to various milestone payments based on the achievement of specified development and commercialization milestones by either us or GSK. For each product which reaches the market, we are eligible to receive up to an aggregate of approximately £200 million in development and commercial milestone payments plus royalties. As of June 30, 2020, we have received payments totaling £22.9 million in upfront payments and early development milestones, with the potential to achieve an additional aggregate of £28.9 million through option exercise of the three collaboration targets. For more information, please see “Business — Collaborations and License Agreements — GSK Collaboration.”

### ***Lilly Collaboration***

In July 2014, we entered into a development and license agreement with Lilly, referred to, as subsequently amended, as the Lilly Collaboration, pursuant to which we and Lilly agreed to collaborate in the development, manufacture and commercialization of soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic compounds.

Under the Lilly Collaboration, Lilly paid us an initial upfront fee payment of \$45 million in exchange for options to three targets. Lilly no longer has the ability to nominate any further targets under the initial agreement with Lilly. In December 2016, we and Lilly agreed to swap an existing antigen target, selected by Lilly, for a new, well-known neo-antigen target. Lilly has no further obligations with respect to the initial target that was

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

replaced. In September 2017, we and Lilly agreed to swap a second antigen target, selected by Lilly, for a second neo-antigen target. Similarly, Lilly has no further obligations with respect to the initial target that was replaced. From the designation of each selected target until the expiration or termination of any exclusive license Lilly may obtain by exercising its option rights, we are prohibited from directly or indirectly conducting any development or commercialization activities relating to such target selected under the Lilly Collaboration or epitopes derived from such target or any compounds directed to such target, other than as provided under the Lilly Collaboration. For more information, please see “Business — Collaborations and License Agreements — Lilly Collaboration.”

### **Components of Results of Operations**

#### ***Revenue from Collaboration Agreements***

To date, we have not generated any revenue from the sale of marketed pharmaceutical products. Our revenue has been solely derived from our collaboration agreements with Genentech, GSK and Lilly and previously with MedImmune plc (now known as AstraZeneca plc), a collaboration agreement which terminated during 2019. Our revenue from collaboration agreements consists of non-refundable upfront payments, development milestones as well as reimbursement of research and development expenses.

To date, we have received \$216.8 million (£175.3 million) in upfront and milestone payments, intended to fund the research and development activities under each contract. As part of the agreements, we contribute our ImmTAC technology and commit to participate in joint research activities. In addition, we agree to license or option certain target rights and the possible product candidates developed under the collaboration. The agreements provide for future payments if development, regulatory or sales milestones are achieved. In addition, we are entitled to future royalties. The uncertainty of achieving these certain milestones significantly impacts our ability to project revenue.

Our ability to generate revenue from sales of pharmaceutical products and to become profitable depends on our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates. For the foreseeable future, we do not expect revenue from product sales. To the extent that existing or potential future collaborations generate revenue, such revenue may vary due to many uncertainties in the development of our product candidates and other factors.

Upfront payments and development milestones are initially recorded on our statement of financial position as deferred revenue and are subsequently recognized as revenue as the underlying programs progress through research and development using an estimate of the percentage completion of each program in accordance with our accounting policy as described further in “Significant accounting judgements, estimates and assumptions.”

#### ***Research and Development Expenses***

Research and development expenses are defined as costs incurred for current or planned investigations undertaken with the prospect of gaining new scientific or technical knowledge and understanding and consist primarily of personnel-related costs, including salaries, for the various research and development departments, costs associated with clinical trial activities undertaken by contract research organizations, or CROs, and external manufacturing costs undertaken by contract manufacturing organizations, or CMOs, research and development laboratory consumables, internal clinical trial expenses and costs associated with maintaining intellectual property. All research and development costs are expensed as incurred due to scientific uncertainty.

We expect our research and development expenses to remain significant in the future as we advance existing and future product candidates into and through clinical studies and pursue regulatory approval. The process of conducting the necessary clinical studies to obtain regulatory approval is costly and time-consuming. We are maintaining our headcount at a level required to support our continued research activities and development of our product candidates. Clinical studies generally become larger and more costly to conduct as they advance into later stages. At this time, we cannot reasonably estimate or know the nature, timing and estimated costs of the efforts that will be necessary to complete the development of any product candidates that we develop from our programs. As a result, our research and development expenses may vary substantially from period to period based on the timing of our research and development activities. Several of our research and development programs are at an early stage. We must demonstrate our products’ safety and efficacy in humans through extensive clinical testing. We may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, the testing process that could delay or prevent commercialization of our products, including but not limited to the following:

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- after reviewing trial results, our collaboration partners may abandon projects that might previously have been believed to be promising;
- we, our collaboration partners, or regulators may suspend or terminate clinical trials if the participating subjects or patients are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;
- our potential products may not have the desired effects or may include undesirable side effects or other characteristics that preclude regulatory approval or limit their commercial use if approved;
- manufacturers may not meet the necessary standards for the production of the product candidates or may not be able to supply the product candidates in a sufficient quantity;
- regulatory authorities may find that our clinical trial design or conduct does not meet the applicable approval requirements; and
- safety and efficacy results in various human clinical trials reported in scientific and medical literature may not be indicative of results we obtain in our clinical trials.

### ***General and Administrative Expenses***

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel-related costs, including salaries and share-based compensation expense, for corporate and other administrative and operational functions including finance, legal, human resources, and information technology, as well as facility-related costs. These costs relate to the operation of the business, unrelated to the research and development function or any individual program.

Due to our substantial increase in planned research and development expenses, as explained above, we also expect that our general and administrative expenses will increase proportionally. We expect that we will incur increased accounting, audit, legal, regulatory, compliance, director, and officer insurance costs as well as investor and public relations expenses associated with being a public company. We anticipate that the additional costs for these services will substantially increase our general and administrative expenses. Additionally, if and when a regulatory approval of a product candidate appears likely, we anticipate an increase in payroll and expenses as a result of our preparation for commercial operations. During the year ended December 31, 2019, we adopted IFRS 16 “Leases” and as a result, lease related expenses are no longer reflected in general and administrative expenses.

### ***Finance Income***

Finance income arises primarily from interest income on cash and cash equivalents, short-term deposits and gains on entering into sub-lease arrangements on leasehold properties as recognized under the accounting standard IFRS 16 ‘Leases’ as adopted in the year ended December 31, 2019 and gains arising on changes in the fair value of an embedded derivative asset and derivative liability.

### ***Finance Costs***

Our finance costs consist of the movement in fair value of an embedded derivative asset and derivative liability and interest expenses related to financial liabilities and lease liabilities as recognized under the accounting standard IFRS 16 ‘Leases’ as adopted in the year ended December 31, 2019.

### ***Income Tax Credit***

Our income tax balance largely comprises research and development tax credits. Research and development credits are obtained at a maximum rate of 33.35% of our qualifying research and development.

We are subject to corporate taxation in the United Kingdom. Our wholly owned U.S. subsidiaries, Immunocore LLC and Immunocore Commercial LLC, are subject to corporate taxation in the United States. Due to the nature of our business, we have generated losses since inception. Our income tax credit recognized represents the sum of the research and development tax credits recoverable in the United Kingdom and income tax payable in the United States.

As a company that carries out extensive research and development activities, we benefit from the U.K. research and development tax credit regime and are able to surrender some of our losses for a cash rebate of up to 33.35% of expenditures related to eligible research and development projects. Qualifying expenditures largely comprise clinical trial and manufacturing costs, employment costs for relevant staff and consumables incurred as

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

part of research and development projects. Certain subcontracted qualifying research and development expenditures are eligible for a cash rebate of up to 21.68%. A large portion of costs relating to our research and development, clinical trials and manufacturing activities are eligible for inclusion within these tax credit cash rebate claims.

We may not be able to continue to claim research and development tax credits in the future under the current research and development tax credit scheme when we become a public company because we may no longer qualify as a small or medium-sized company. However, we may be able to file under a large company scheme.

In the event we generate revenues in the future, we may benefit from the new “patent box” initiative that allows profits attributable to revenues from patents or patented products to be taxed at a lower rate than other revenue. The rate of tax for relevant streams of revenue for companies receiving this relief will be 10%.

### Business Impact of the COVID-19 Pandemic

We are continuing to monitor the global outbreak and spread of the novel strain of COVID-19 and have taken steps to identify and mitigate the adverse effects and risks to our company as a result of the pandemic. We have modified our business practices, including sustaining ongoing enrolment and treatment of patients in clinical trials, clinical site interactions and maintaining the clinical supply chain. We have maintained substantially all laboratory-based work while maintaining social distancing and ensuring employee safety. Management expects to continue to take actions as may be required or recommended by government authorities or in the best interests of our employees and business partners.

To date, the COVID-19 pandemic has resulted in a short-term delay of up to six months in progressing our early-stage pipeline programs and specifically, our Phase 1 clinical trial in HBV. The continued effects of the COVID-19 pandemic may also further negatively impact our clinical trials in the future, including potential delays and restrictions on our ability to recruit and retain patients, principal investigators and healthcare employees. The COVID-19 pandemic could also affect the operations of our CROs or CMOs, which may result in delays or disruptions in our clinical trials or in the supply of product candidates.

The COVID-19 pandemic remains a rapidly evolving situation and management does not yet know the full extent of its potential impact on our business operations. We will continue to closely monitor, assess and mitigate the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business.

### Results of Operations

The following table summarizes our consolidated statement of loss for each period presented:

	Six months ended June 30,			Year ended December 31,	
	2020		2019	2019	2018
	\$000	£000	£000	£000	£000
	(unaudited)				
Revenue	19,842	16,042	14,421	25,669	23,654
Research and development expenses	(45,959)	(37,157)	(54,569)	(99,991)	(83,575)
General and administrative expenses	(27,032)	(21,855)	(21,631)	(44,183)	(34,156)
Other operating income	440	356	95	185	622
<b>Operating loss</b>	<b>(52,709)</b>	<b>(42,614)</b>	<b>(61,684)</b>	<b>(118,320)</b>	<b>(93,455)</b>
Other income	—	—	—	—	4,979
Finance income	1,985	1,605	1,094	1,510	1,140
Finance costs	(2,105)	(1,702)	(1,975)	(9,379)	(842)
<b>Non-operating (expense) / income</b>	<b>(120)</b>	<b>(97)</b>	<b>(881)</b>	<b>(7,869)</b>	<b>5,277</b>
<b>Loss before taxes</b>	<b>(52,829)</b>	<b>(42,711)</b>	<b>(62,565)</b>	<b>(126,188)</b>	<b>(88,178)</b>
Income tax credit	8,479	6,855	10,922	22,258	16,548
<b>Net loss</b>	<b>(44,350)</b>	<b>(35,856)</b>	<b>(51,643)</b>	<b>(103,931)</b>	<b>(71,630)</b>

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### *Revenue from Collaboration Agreements*

The following table summarizes our collaboration revenue for the periods indicated:

Revenue from collaboration agreements:	Six months ended June 30,			Year ended December 31,	
	2020		2019	2019	2018
	\$000	£000	£000	£000	£000
	(unaudited)				
GSK	2,968	2,400	2,985	5,753	6,079
Eli Lilly	3,832	3,098	1,675	819	8,561
Genentech	13,042	10,544	9,761	19,097	1,461
MedImmune	—	—	—	—	7,553
<b>Total</b>	<b>19,842</b>	<b>16,042</b>	<b>14,421</b>	<b>25,669</b>	<b>23,654</b>

For the six months ended June 30, 2020, revenue from collaboration agreements increased by £1.6 million to £16.0 million from £14.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019. Following termination of one of the programs under the Eli Lilly collaboration during 2019, a balance of £3,132,000 was held as deferred income at December 31, 2019. During the six months to June 30, 2020, after a change in program focus under the Eli Lilly collaboration, the £3,132,000 balance of deferred income was released in full. No further revenue was recognized for a second program under the Eli Lilly collaboration while the lead program is prioritized. During the same period, we reviewed and revised the estimated completion of each of the programs under collaboration agreements, arising from the availability of additional historical data as the programs progress through research and development activities within the Group. The impact of this change in estimate increased revenue recognized in the six months ended June 30, 2020 by £0.4 million.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, revenue from collaboration agreements increased by £2.0 million to £25.7 million from £23.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase was due to the recognition of an additional £17.6 million revenue under the 2018 Genentech Agreement, signed in November 2018. This was partially offset by the reduction of revenue recognized under the Lilly Collaboration of £7.7 million reflecting a slowdown in percentage completion as a result of extended program timelines, and the recognition of £7.6 million revenue in 2018 on the termination of the last program under the MedImmune collaboration.

### *Research and Development Expenses*

For the six months ended June 30, 2020, our research and development expenses were £37.2 million compared to £54.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019 a decrease of £17.4 million. This was attributable to the achievement of full patient enrollment in the pivotal trials for tebentafusp in 2019 and the associated decrease in patient expenses that are incurred during patient enrollment, the manufacture of tebentafusp required for regulatory approval being substantially completed in 2019 and the slowdown of some research and development activities as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic as noted above under “Business Impact of the COVID-19 Pandemic.” This decrease is partially offset by restructuring costs of £1.2 million included in the six months ended June 30, 2020. The purpose of the restructuring was to ensure we are appropriately resourced and structured to achieve our long-term strategic objectives. As a result of the restructuring program, the overall headcount was reduced by 78. The restructuring program was completed in the second quarter of 2020.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, our research and development expenses were £100.0 million compared to £83.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 an increase of £16.4 million. This was primarily due to increased clinical trial activity during 2019 for tebentafusp.

### *General and Administrative Expenses*

For the six months ended June 30, 2020, general and administrative expenses were £21.9 million, an increase of £0.3 million from £21.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019 reflecting an increase in salary and personnel costs.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, general and administrative expenses increased by £10.0 million to £44.2 million from £34.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. This was primarily driven by an

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

increase in salary and personnel costs reflecting an increase in underlying headcount during the year, offset by a decrease of £3.9 million which reflects the adoption of IFRS 16 'Leases' which was adopted with effect from January 1, 2019. Please refer to "Recently Issued and Adopted Accounting Pronouncements" for further information.

### ***Other Operating Income***

For the six months ended June 30, 2020 other operating income totaled £0.3 million compared to £0.1 million during the six months ended June 30, 2019 reflecting an increase in sub-lease income.

For the year ended December 31, 2019 other operating income totaled £0.2 million compared to £0.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The decrease reflects the reclassification of certain sub-lease income received during the year to finance income in accordance with IFRS 16 'Leases' which was adopted with effect from January 1, 2019. Please refer to "Recently Issued and Adopted Accounting Pronouncements" for further information.

### ***Other Income***

Other income received during the year ended December 31, 2018 represents a gain of £5.0 million arising on the disposal of a fixed asset investment in Adaptimmune Therapeutics plc. This is partially offset by a reduction in bank interest received on cash and cash equivalents of £0.6 million during the six months ended June 30, 2020.

### ***Finance Income***

For the six months ended June 30, 2020 finance income was £1.6 million compared to £1.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019. This increase reflects the movement in fair value of the derivative liability for £1.3 million, a foreign exchange call option over certain series B preferred shares which was settled in full in March 2020.

For the year ended December 31, 2019 finance income was £1.5 million compared to £1.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 primarily reflecting increased bank interest received on cash and cash equivalent balances of £1.4 million and £0.1 million gain on entering into sub-leases on leasehold properties.

### ***Finance Costs***

Finance costs amounted to £1.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020 compared to £2.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019 representing primarily lease interest expense recognized in accordance with IFRS 16 'Leases'.

For the year ended December 31, 2019 finance costs amounted to £9.4 million, compared to £0.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2018. This reflects the movement in fair value of a derivative liability of £5.1 million, £2.9 million of interest on lease liabilities and £0.5 million change in the fair value of an embedded derivative asset. The derivative liability represents a foreign exchange call option of certain series B preferred shares which was settled in full in March 2020. The embedded derivative asset is associated with the Bill and Melinda Gates convertible loan whereby the conversion features of the loan are accounted for as an embedded derivative and accounted for separately from the loan.

### ***Income Tax Credit***

For the six months ended June 30, 2020 the income tax credit amounted to £6.9 million a decrease of £4.0 million from £10.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019. For interim periods, income tax credit is recognized at an amount determined by multiplying the loss before taxation for the interim reporting period by the Group's best estimate of the weighted-average annual income taxation rate expected for the full financial year adjusted for significant items. As such, the effective tax rate in the interim financial statements may differ from our estimate of the effective tax rate for the annual reporting periods. Our effective tax rate for the six months ended June 30, 2020 was 16.0% and 17.5% for the six months ended June 30, 2019.

For the year ended December 31, 2019 the income tax credit amounted to £22.3 million compared to £16.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. Our income tax balance largely comprised of research and development tax credits which increased over the year due to an underlying increase in qualifying research and development expenditure.

## [TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

### Liquidity and Capital Resources

#### Sources of Liquidity

We have historically funded our operations primarily from private placements of our ordinary shares, series A preferred and series B preferred shares and both upfront and milestone payments from collaboration agreements, and most recently, debt financing, raising an aggregate of approximately \$748.2 million (£604.9 million) since inception.

As of June 30, 2020, and December 31, 2019, we had cash and cash equivalents of £56.8 million and £74.0 million, respectively. Subsequent to June 30, 2020, we received a cash U.K. R&D Tax Credit of £20.2 million and, in November 2020, we drew down an aggregate of \$50.0 million under the Loan Agreement with Oxford Finance (each, as defined below). See “—Loan Agreement with Oxford Finance Luxembourg S.A.R.L.”. Cash and cash equivalents are invested in accordance with our treasury policy, primarily with a view to liquidity and capital preservation placing cash in financial institutions on short-term deposit with an original maturity ranging from one to nine months.

The following table summarizes the primary sources and uses of cash for each period presented:

	Six months ended June 30,		Year ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2019	2018	
	\$000	£000	£000	£000	
	(unaudited)				
Brought forward	91,489	73,966	124,385	124,385	82,883
Net cash used in operating activities	(49,955)	(40,387)	(36,191)	(101,376)	(16,626)
Net cash (used in) / provided by investing activities	(2,402)	(1,942)	(1,513)	(4,137)	58,014
Net cash provided by / (used in) financing activities	30,989	25,054	(1,913)	55,127	101
Foreign exchange on cash held	145	118	36	(33)	13
<b>Cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>70,267</b>	<b>56,809</b>	<b>84,804</b>	<b>73,966</b>	<b>124,385</b>

#### Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities increased to £40.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020 from £36.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019. This increase is primarily driven by an increase in working capital partially offset by a decrease in operating expenses incurred during the period and an increase in research and development tax credits received during the six months to June 30, 2020 relating to 2019.

Net cash used in operating activities increased to £101.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 from £16.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. This is driven by both an increase in operating expenses and a decrease in upfront payments received under collaboration agreements during the year ended December 31, 2019 of £80.8 million due to the receipt of the upfront payment from Genentech of \$100.0 million (£80.8 million) during the year ended December 31, 2018.

#### Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities for the six months ended June 30, 2020 was £1.9 million compared to £1.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019. The increase in spend was driven by capital expenditure incurred on leasehold improvements in 2020.

Net cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2019 was £4.1 million primarily related to capital expenditure incurred on leasehold improvements and plant and equipment. Net cash provided by investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2018 of £58.0 million of income, driven by £27.5 million cash consideration for the disposal of the fixed asset investment in Adaptimmune Therapeutics plc and the realization of long-term treasury deposits with a value of £34.1 million.

#### Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities during the six months ended June 30, 2020 was £25.1 million. This represents gross funding of £47.2 million from the second and final close of the series B preferred share



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

financing in March 2020 of which £19.2 million was non-cash consideration arising from the conversion of the Bill and Melinda Gates convertible loan into series B preferred shares. Net cash using in financing activities during the six months ended June 30, 2019 was £1.9 million representing the repayment of lease liabilities.

Net cash provided by financing activities during the year ended December 31, 2019 was £55.1 million. This represents £59.9 million of funding received from the first close of the series B preferred share financing in August 2019 partially offset by the repayment of lease liabilities of £4.0 million. Net cash provided by financing activities during the year ended December 31, 2018 totaled £0.1 million arising from exercise of share-based compensation awards.

### **Loan Agreement with Oxford Finance Luxembourg S.A.R.L.**

On November 6, 2020, we entered into a loan and security agreement, or the Loan Agreement with Oxford Finance Luxembourg S.A.R.L., or Oxford Finance, for the provision of up to \$100 million (£80.8 million) debt financing to fund our working capital and other general corporate needs. The loan is subject to funding in three tranches, of which the first tranche of \$50 million was received on signing the Loan Agreement. The second tranche of \$25 million can be drawn down upon tebentafusp receiving BLA approval from the FDA prior to June 30, 2022 and the third and final tranche of \$25 million can be drawn down at the sole discretion of Oxford Finance.

Borrowings under the Loan Agreement bear interest at an annual rate equal to LIBOR plus 8.85%, with a minimum rate of 9.01% and a maximum rate of 12.01%. Borrowings under the Loan Agreement are repayable in monthly interest-only payments through November 2023. The interest only period may be extended for an additional twelve months upon tebentafusp receiving BLA approval from the FDA. The ultimate interest-only period will be followed by equal monthly payments of principal and interest to the maturity date in November 2025. Our obligations under the Loan Agreement may be prepaid in part or part at any time; provided that we may prepay in full or in part a minimum of \$10 million of our obligations together with accrued interest and a prepayment fee. Our obligations under the Loan Agreement are secured by substantially all our current and future assets, including our intellectual property.

The Loan Agreement contains customary representations and warranties and customary affirmative and negative covenants applicable to us, including limitations on our ability to dispose of assets, enter into merger, consolidation or acquisition transactions and incur additional debt. The Loan Agreement includes customary events of default, including but not limited to the nonpayment of principal or interest, violations of covenants and material adverse changes. Upon an event of default, the lender may, among other things, accelerate the loans and foreclose on the collateral.

### ***Operation and Funding Requirements***

Since our inception, we have incurred significant losses due to our substantial research and development expenses. We have an accumulated deficit of £311.6 million as of June 30, 2020. We expect to continue to incur significant losses in the foreseeable future and expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we continue research and development and clinical activities for our product candidates. In addition, upon the closing of this transaction, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. Our expenses will also increase if, and as, we:

- continue to advance the development of our clinical trials and pre-clinical programs;
- continue to invest in our soluble TCR platforms to conduct research to identify novel technologies;
- change or add additional suppliers;
- add additional infrastructure to our quality control, quality assurance, legal, compliance and other groups to support our operations as we progress product candidates toward commercialization;
- seek to attract and retain skilled personnel;
- create additional infrastructure to support our operations as a public company listed in the United States and our product development and planned future commercialization efforts;
- seek marketing approvals and reimbursement for our product candidates;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any products for which we may obtain marketing approval;
- seek to identify and validate additional product candidates;
- acquire or in-license other product candidates and technologies;
- maintain, protect, defend, enforce and expand our intellectual property portfolio; and
- experience any delays, interruptions or encounter issues with any of the above, including any delays or other impacts as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic.

We held cash and cash equivalents of £56.8 million as at June 30, 2020. Subsequent to this date, we drew down \$50 million (£40.4 million) pursuant to the first tranche of our debt facility that we entered into with Oxford Finance. In addition, in July 2020, we received a cash U.K. R&D tax credit of £20.2 million. We believe that our cash and cash equivalents, together with our debt facility, is sufficient to enable us to fund our planned operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into . This estimation of funding requirements includes a rigorous assessment of the forecasts and identified reasonable risks and mitigating actions referred to elsewhere in the prospectus, including the ongoing impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. We expect that our existing cash and cash equivalents, including the proceeds of this offering, will fund until . We have based this estimation of capital requirements on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect.

We will need to obtain additional financing to fund our future operations, including completing the development and commercialization of our product candidates. We are subject to the risks related to the development and commercialization of pharmaceutical products, and we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other unknown factors that may adversely affect our business. Our forecast of sufficient financial runway to support our operations is a forward-looking statement and involves risks and uncertainties, and actual results could vary as a result of a number of factors. Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to:

- progress, timing, scope and costs of our clinical trials, including the ability to timely initiate clinical sites, enroll subjects and manufacture soluble bispecific TCR product candidates for our ongoing, planned and potential future clinical trials;
- time and costs required to perform research and development to identify and characterize new product candidates from our research programs;
- time and cost necessary to obtain regulatory authorizations and approvals that may be required by regulatory authorities to execute clinical trials or commercialize our products;
- our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates, if approved;
- our ability to have clinical and commercial products successfully manufactured consistent with FDA, EMA and other authorities' regulations;
- amount of sales and other revenues from product candidates that we may commercialize, if any, including the selling prices for such potential products and the availability of adequate third-party coverage and reimbursement for patients;
- sales and marketing costs associated with commercializing our products, if approved, including the cost and timing of building our marketing and sales capabilities;
- cost of building, staffing and validating our manufacturing processes, which may include capital expenditure;
- terms and timing of any revenue from our existing collaborations;
- costs of operating as a public company;
- time and cost necessary to respond to technological, regulatory, political and market developments;
- costs of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing any patent claims and other intellectual property rights;
- costs, associated with, and terms and timing of, any future any potential acquisitions, strategic collaborations, licensing agreements or other arrangements that we may establish; and

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- inability of clinical sites to enroll patients as healthcare capacities are required to cope with natural disasters, epidemics or other health system emergencies, such as the COVID-19 pandemic.

A change in the outcome of any of these or other variables with respect to the development of any of our current and future product candidates could significantly change the costs and timing associated with the development and commercialization of that product candidate. Furthermore, our operating plans may change in the future, and we may need additional funds to meet operational needs and capital requirements associated with such operating plans.

Until we can generate sufficient product and royalty revenue to finance our cash requirements, which we may never do, we expect to finance our future cash needs through a combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements and other marketing or distribution arrangements as well as grant funding. If we raise additional capital through marketing and distribution arrangements or other collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish certain valuable rights to our product candidates, technologies, future revenue streams or research programs or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we raise additional capital through public or private equity offerings, the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect our shareholders' rights. Further, to the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of common stock or securities convertible or exchangeable into common stock, our shareholders' ownership interest will be diluted. If we raise additional capital through debt financing, it would be subject to fixed payment obligations and may be subject to covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we are unable to obtain additional funding on favorable terms when needed, we may have to delay, reduce the scope of or terminate one or more of our research and development programs or clinical trials.

### **Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

In the summer and fall of 2020, we conducted an internal investigation as a result of receiving a whistleblower complaint alleging employee misconduct and other improper activities related to a kick back scheme involving an employee and two third-party vendors between 2018 and 2020. Our audit committee led the investigation utilizing outside counsel, during which the named employee resigned. After the investigation, we terminated the one remaining open contract with the third party vendors and issued proceedings in October 2020 against the involved parties. The amount in question is currently estimated to be in the range of £1.1 million to £1.8 million. As a result of this investigation, we identified a material weakness relating to our procurement processes and application of delegation of authority approval limits due to insufficient risk assessment procedures. We determined that our internal controls did not operate effectively to prevent or timely detect unauthorized contracts and purchase orders. This resulted in the inability to prevent and timely detect these fraudulent activities.

We have taken and continue to take steps to remediate the aforementioned material weakness and to enhance our overall control environment, including adding personnel to drive and implement required additional procurement controls, implementing improvements in software relating to approvals of purchase orders and contracts, adding additional layers of review of contracts and journal entries and delegation of contract authority limits. However, we cannot assure you that these measures will be sufficient to prevent future material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting from occurring. See "Risk Factors—We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting and may identify material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain proper and effective internal controls, which may impair our ability to produce timely and accurate financial statements or prevent fraud. If we are unable to establish and maintain effective internal controls, shareholders could lose confidence in our financial and other public reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of our ADSs."

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Contractual Obligations and Commitments**

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of June 30, 2020 and the effects that such obligations are expected to have on our liquidity and cash flows in future periods:

As at June 30, 2020	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years	Total
Lease liabilities – existing	4,657	8,921	8,071	37,233	58,882
Lease liabilities – contingent	—	1,973	2,471	2,123	6,567
Manufacturing	3,244	572	—	—	3,816
Capital commitments	2,197	—	—	—	2,197
<b>Total contractual obligations (in thousands, pounds)</b>	<b>10,098</b>	<b>11,466</b>	<b>10,542</b>	<b>39,356</b>	<b>71,462</b>
<b>Total contractual obligations (in thousands, U.S. dollars)</b>	<b>12,490</b>	<b>14,182</b>	<b>13,039</b>	<b>48,680</b>	<b>88,391</b>

Lease liabilities are for leasehold properties and represent the contractual lease obligations over the expected lease term. Also included are future lease obligations for leasehold properties we do not currently lease but are under contractual obligation to do so should the properties become vacant in the future.

Manufacturing obligations represent manufacturing of primarily tebentafusp required for regulatory approval. Such manufacturing expenditure are expensed as incurred and where payments are made to the CMOs in excess of the level of services provided, a prepayment is recognized. Capital commitments are contracts for fixed assets which will be received in future periods.

In addition to the above obligations, we enter into a variety of agreements and financial commitments in the normal course of business. The terms generally provide us the option to cancel, reschedule and adjust our requirements based on our business needs, prior to the delivery of goods or performance of services. However, it is not possible to predict the maximum potential amount of future payments under these agreements due to the conditional nature of our obligations and the unique facts and circumstances involved in each particular agreement.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

During the periods presented, we did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

We are exposed to interest rate, currency, credit and liquidity risks. Our executive board oversees the management of these risks supported by a financial risk committee that advises on financial risks and the appropriate financial risk governance framework for the Group. The financial risk committee provides assurance to our executive board that our financial risk activities are governed by appropriate policies and procedures and that financial risks are identified, measured and managed in accordance with our policies and risk objectives. The most significant financial risks to which we are exposed include the risks discussed below.

Our principal financial assets include trade and other receivables and cash and security deposits that derive directly from our operations. Our principal financial liabilities are comprised of our convertible loan from the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, or the Gates Foundation, a derivative liability, lease liabilities and trade and other payables. The main purpose of these financial liabilities is to finance the Group's operations.

#### ***Interest Rate Risk***

The exposure of the Group to changes in interest rates relates to investments in deposits and to changes in the interest for overnight deposits. Changes in the general level of interest rates may lead to an increase or decrease in the fair value of these investments. As a result of entering into the Loan Agreement with Oxford Finance, we are exposed to further interest rate risk as a variable rate of interest will be applied within a defined cap and collar over the term of the debt. A hypothetical 10% change in interest rates during any of the periods presented would not have had a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

Regarding the liabilities shown in the statement of financial position, the Group is currently not subject to interest rate risks.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ***Currency Risk***

Foreign currency risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in foreign exchange rates. Our exposure to the risk of changes in foreign exchange rates relates primarily to our operating activities in the United States and outsourced supplier agreements denominated in currencies other than pound sterling.

Our cash and cash equivalents were £56.8 million and £74.0 million as of June 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively. As of June 30, 2020, approximately 98% of our cash and cash equivalents were held in United Kingdom, of which approximately 69% were denominated in Sterling, 20% were denominated in U.S. dollars and 9% were denominated in euros. The remainder of our cash and cash equivalents are held in the United States and denominated in U.S. dollars. A hypothetical 10% change in exchange rates during any of the periods presented would not have had a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

A one percentage point increase in exchange rates would reduce the carrying value of net financial assets and liabilities held in foreign currencies at June 30, 2020 by £204,000 and as at December 31, 2019 by £131,000. A one percentage point decrease in exchange rates would increase the carrying value of net financial assets and liabilities held in foreign currencies at June 30, 2020 by £204,000 and as at December 31, 2019 by £131,000.

### ***Credit Risk***

We are exposed to credit risk from our operating activities, primarily trade receivables, and cash, cash equivalents and deposits held with banks and financial institutions. Cash, cash equivalents and deposits are maintained with high-quality financial institutions in the United Kingdom. We are also potentially subject to concentrations of credit risk in our trade receivables. Concentrations of credit risk are with respect to trade receivables owed by a limited number of companies comprising our customer base. Our exposure to credit losses is low, however, owing largely to the credit quality of our collaboration partners which are significantly larger than us.

We continually monitor our positions with, and the credit quality of, the financial institutions and corporations, which are counterparts to our financial instruments and do not anticipate non-performance. The maximum default risk corresponds to the carrying amount of the financial assets shown in the statement of financial positions. We monitor the risk of a liquidity shortage. The main factors considered here are the maturities of financial assets as well as expected cash flows from equity measures.

### ***Liquidity Risk***

We continuously monitor our risk to a shortage of funds. Our objective is to maintain a balance between continuity of funding and flexibility through the use of capital increases. Our financial statements were prepared on a going concern basis, however there is a material uncertainty related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on our ability to continue as a going concern and we may therefore be unable to realize our assets and discharge our liabilities in the normal course of business. See “—Going Concern”.

### ***Going Concern***

We held £56.8 million and £49.3 million in cash and cash equivalents as of June 30, 2020 and October 31, 2020, respectively. We recorded an operating loss of £118.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2019 and a further operating loss of £42.6 million during the six months ended June 30, 2020. We did not generate positive operational cash flow during the quarter ended June 30, 2020, which was largely due to our continued focus on the research, development and clinical activities to advance our pipeline.

In assessing the going concern assumptions, we and our board of directors have undertaken a rigorous assessment of the forecasts and assessed identified downside risks and mitigating actions. The downside risks include a number of severe but plausible scenarios incorporating underperformance against the business plan, and delays in cash inflows. Due to our plans to continue to develop and commercialize the product candidates, we will require additional financing in the form of equity financing or loan financing in order to continue our operations and current capabilities.

As part of considering the downside risks, we and our board of directors have also considered the impact of the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic. While it is difficult to estimate the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on us

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

due to the rapidly changing nature of the pandemic, the cash flow forecasts include our current assumptions, taking into account reasonable plausible downside scenarios. We have assumed no additional receipts from forecasted milestones under our collaboration agreements for the next 12 months, a reduction in related operational costs and lower discretionary capital expenditure.

Despite the above uncertainties, we and our board of directors have the confidence that our financial statements should be prepared on a going concern basis for the following reasons:

- we have key worker status which allows continuity of providing services throughout a prolonged lockdown period;
- we have a track record of meeting expectations under our collaboration agreements and delivering expected milestones within the contracted timeframe;
- we have a history of being able to access equity and loan financing as and when required to continue operations; and
- we have the ability and history to control capital expenditure costs and lower other operational spend, as necessary to continue operations.

For these reasons, we and our board of directors have continued to adopt the going concern basis of preparation in the financial statements.

If we are unable to secure the external financing as discussed above, we anticipate that we would not have cash to support our activities beyond the third quarter 2021, in downside scenarios, or the fourth quarter 2021 in base case scenarios. This gives rise to a material uncertainty related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on our ability to continue as a going concern and that we may therefore be unable to realize our assets and discharge our liabilities in the normal course of business. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that would result from not being prepared on a going concern basis.

Our financial position, cash flows and liquidity position are described in more detail in our consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates**

Our consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and for the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively have been prepared in accordance with IFRS. The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in accordance with IFRS requires the use of estimates and assumptions that affect the value of assets and liabilities—as well as contingent assets and liabilities—as reported on the statement of financial position date, and revenues and expenses arising during the fiscal year. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on information available when the consolidated financial statements are prepared, historical experience and various other factors which are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis of making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Judgments and assumptions are primarily made in relation to revenue recognition to determine whether promises contained within the collaboration agreements are distinct from the other promises in the contract, whether milestones or other variable consideration should be included in the transaction price, whether performance obligations are satisfied at a point in time or over time, and for performance obligations satisfied over time the appropriate method of measuring progress for the purposes of revenue recognition. Estimates and assumptions are also made in relation to the valuation of ordinary shares, the incremental borrowing rate for leases, and valuation of derivatives. Existing circumstances and assumptions about future developments, however, may change due to market changes or circumstances arising that are beyond our control. Hence, our estimates may vary from the actual values.

Our significant accounting policies are more fully described in the notes to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. We believe that the following accounting policies are critical to the process of making significant judgments and estimates in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

#### ***Revenue Recognition for Collaboration Agreements***

Under our collaboration agreements, we may receive upfront licensing payments, milestone payments and reimbursement of research and development expenses.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Within the collaboration agreements, we grant licensing rights and access to our technology to develop specified targets and commercialize future product candidates for specified targets defined in the respective collaboration agreements, in addition to research and development services and participation on a joint steering committee. In each of our collaboration agreements, these promises represent one combined performance obligation, because the promises are mutually dependent and the collaborator is unable to derive significant benefits from its access to these targets for their intended purpose without receipt of the remaining promises, which are highly specialized and cannot be performed by other organizations. This performance obligation is deemed satisfied when the collaborator is contractually entitled to exercise an option to obtain either exclusive rights or benefit from co-exclusive rights to the intellectual property license.

Where we receive development milestones at key inflection points specified within the collaboration agreements, these are considered variable consideration and are assessed at contract inception and each subsequent reporting period and not recognized in the transaction price until it is highly probable that the recognition of such revenue will not be reversed. We determine the variable consideration to be included in the transaction price by estimating the most likely amount that will be received and then applying a constraint to reduce the consideration to the amount which is not probable of being reversed. The determination of whether a milestone is probable includes consideration of the following factors:

- whether achievement of a development milestone is highly susceptible to factors outside the entity's influence, such as milestones involving the judgment or actions of third parties, including regulatory bodies or the customer;
- whether the uncertainty about the achievement of the milestone is not expected to be resolved for a long period of time;
- whether we can reasonably predict that a milestone will be achieved based on previous experience; and
- the complexity and inherent uncertainty underlying the achievement of the milestone.

Any development milestone revenue adjustments are recorded on a cumulative catch-up basis, which would affect revenues and earnings in the period of adjustment.

No variable consideration was included at December 31, 2019 and 2018 or June 30, 2020 and 2019.

Under these collaboration agreements, we may also receive commercialization milestones upon the first commercial sale of a product, the amount of which is based on the territory the sale occurs in, and royalties based on worldwide net sales. These amounts have not been included within the transaction price as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 or June 30, 2020 and 2019 because they are sales-based royalties which will be recognized when the subsequent sale occurs.

Revenue is recognized as the programs progress through the various stages of research and development using an estimate of percentage completion which takes into consideration the estimated timelines required to satisfy the performance obligation and the time taken since program nomination. The determination of the percentage of completion requires us to estimate when the performance obligation will be completed, and this is reviewed and re-assessed quarterly, typically by the joint steering committee for the contract, based on the latest project plan and discussions with project teams and will consider progress achieved to date, historical experience on similar programs and other internal factors as may be available. If a change in facts or circumstances occurs, the estimate of percentage completion is adjusted, and revenue recognized based on the revised estimate. The difference between the cumulative revenue recognized based on the previous estimate and the revenue recognized based on the revised estimate is recognized as an adjustment to revenue in the period in which the change in estimate occurs.

We recognize deferred revenue when the amount of unconditional consideration is in excess of the value of satisfied, or part satisfied, performance obligations. Once a right to receive consideration is unconditional, that amount is presented as a receivable.

Changes in deferred revenue typically arise due to:

- adjustments arising from a change in the estimate of when the performance obligation will have been completed.
- adjustment to revenue that affects deferred revenue;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- a change in the estimate of the transaction price due to changes in the assessment of whether variable consideration is constrained because it is not considered probable of being received; and
- the recognition of revenue.

### ***Research and Development Expenses***

Research and development expenditure is expensed as incurred. As part of the financial close reporting process, we may be required to estimate accrued research and development expenditure incurred, the most significant of which is that relating to ongoing clinical trials. These estimates are based on reviews of open contracts, reports provided by the CROs and internal reviews to estimate the level of service performed and the associated cost incurred for those services when we have not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of the actual cost. The majority of our CROs invoice us monthly in arrears for services performed or when contractual milestones are met. We make estimates of our accrued expenses as of each statement of financial position date in our financial statements based on facts and circumstances known to us at that time. We periodically confirm the accuracy of our estimates with the CROs and adjust if necessary.

The financial terms agreed with the CROs are subject to negotiation, vary from contract to contract and may result in uneven payment flows. There may be instances in which payments made to the CROs will exceed the level of services provided and result in either a prepayment of the research and development expenses or, where the payments are returned back to us at the end of the clinical trial, a non-current financial asset. In accruing clinical trial expenses, we estimate the time period over which services will be performed and the level of effort to be expended in each period. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from our estimate, we adjust the accrual or prepayment expense accordingly.

### ***Share-Based Compensation***

We operate equity-settled, share-based compensation plans whereby certain employees and directors of the Group are granted awards over the shares in our company. The grant date fair value of awards granted under these share-based compensation plans is calculated using both the Black Scholes valuation model and the Back Solve valuation model. The resulting cost is recognized in the profit and loss account over the vesting period of the awards, being the period in which the services are received. The value of the charge is adjusted to reflect actual levels of awards vesting, except where the failure to vest is as a result of not meeting a market condition.

The valuations models used require the input of subjective assumptions, including assumptions about the expected life of share-based awards, share price volatility and as a privately held company the estimated fair value of our ordinary shares. These assumptions used represent our best estimates at the time of grant, but the estimates involve inherent uncertainties and the application of our judgment.

The various assumptions used in determining the grant date fair value of the awards and the resulting cost recognized in the profit and loss account are set out in the notes to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

### ***Valuation of Ordinary Shares***

As there has been no public market for our ordinary shares to date, the estimated fair value of our ordinary shares has been determined by our board of directors as of the date of each grant, with input from management, considering our most recently available third-party valuations of our ordinary shares, and our board of directors' assessment of additional objective and subjective factors that it believed were relevant and which may have changed from the date of the most recent valuation through the date of the grant. Our ordinary share valuations were prepared using a probability weighting expected return and a current value method. The probability weighted expected return method estimates the fair value of the common stock based on an analysis of future values for the enterprise assuming various future outcomes. Share value is based on the probability weighted present value of the expected future investment returns, considering each of the possible outcomes available to the enterprise, as well as the rights of each share class. Common future outcomes considered in the analysis include an initial public offering, merger or sale, continued operation as a private company, and liquidation. The current-value method is based on the assumption that each class of preferred stockholders will exercise its rights and achieve its return based on the enterprise value as of the valuation date and not at some future date. Accordingly, preferred stockholders will participate in enterprise value allocation either as preferred stockholders



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

or, if conversion would provide them with better economic results, as common stockholders. Common shares are assigned a value equal to their pro rata share of the residual amount (if any) that remains after consideration of the liquidation preference of debt and preferred stock. Likewise, any outstanding options will share in the enterprise value only if the implied value of the fully-diluted common share resulting from the analysis indicates that the options are in-the-money.

In addition to considering the results of these third-party valuations, our board of directors considered various objective and subjective factors to determine the fair value of our ordinary shares as of each grant date, including:

- the data generated from our research and development programs;
- our future operating performance, prospects and business strategy;
- the material risks related to our business and industry;
- the lack of an active public market for our ordinary and convertible preferred shares;
- the market performance of publicly traded companies in the life science and biotechnology sectors;
- the prices at which the Group issued ordinary and preferred shares and the superior rights and preferences of the preferred shares relative to the ordinary shares at the time of each grant; and
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity events for the holders of our ordinary shares, series A preferred and series B preferred shares and G shares, such as an initial public offering, given prevailing market conditions.

If we had made different judgements and estimates, our share-based payment expense, loss for the year and total comprehensive loss, on both an absolute and per-share basis, could have been significantly different.

Estimates by our management board will not be necessary to determine the fair value of ordinary shares once a public trading market for our ordinary shares has been established in connection with the completion of this offering.

### *Leases*

Our right of use assets and lease liabilities associated with leases for leasehold properties are recognized at lease commencement date based on the present value of minimum lease payments over the lease term. Since the rate implicit in the lease is not readily determinable, we use the incremental borrowing rates based on indicative borrowing rates that would be available based on the value, currency and borrowing term provided by financial institutions, adjusted for company and market specific factors. This incremental borrowing rate is the rate of interest that we would have to pay to borrow on a collateralized basis an amount equal to the lease payments over a similar term in a similar economic environment, based on the information available at commencement date in determining the discount rate used to calculate the present value of lease payments.

### *Valuation of Derivatives*

We have both an embedded derivative asset and a derivative liability that are marked to fair valued at each reporting period. The embedded derivative asset is associated with the Gates Foundation convertible loan whereby the conversion features of the loan are accounted for as an embedded derivative and accounted for separately from the loan. This loan was converted into series B preferred shares in March 2020 and the embedded derivative asset derecognized. The derivative liability represents a foreign exchange call option of certain series B preferred shares which was settled in full in March 2020.

The fair value of the embedded derivative asset was determined using an the Back Solve model, discounted and probability weighted for the conversion features within the underlying convertible loan, which includes unobservable inputs supported by little or no market activity. The conversion features within the convertible loan are activated under different circumstances and the resulting fair value may vary based on factors including the date of conversion or the event triggering conversion, such as an initial public offering or the Gates Foundation electing to convert the loan to equity. The option pricing model incorporates input assumptions reflecting the varied circumstances under which the conversion from debt to equity may occur. Significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the embedded derivative asset are predominantly regarding the probability

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

of each of the conversion features occurring. The probabilities are determined based on all relevant internal and external information available and are reviewed and reassessed at each reporting date.

The fair value of the derivative liability was determined using an option pricing model using a range of inputs both observable and unobservable in nature. The unobservable input is the expected final close date of the series B private finance round which was determined based on all relevant internal and external information available and was reviewed and reassessed at each reporting date. The resulting fair value of the derivative liability was not sensitive to changes in the expected close date.

### **Recently Issued and Adopted Accounting Pronouncement**

For information on the standards applied for the first time as of January 1, 2019 and 2020, please refer to our consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2019 provided elsewhere in this prospectus.

## BUSINESS

### Overview

We are a late-stage biotechnology company pioneering the development of a novel class of TCR bispecific immunotherapies called ImmTAX – **I**mmune **m**obilizing **m**onoclonal **T**CRs **A**gainst **X** disease – designed to treat a broad range of diseases, including cancer, infectious and autoimmune. Leveraging our proprietary, flexible, off-the-shelf ImmTAX platform, we are developing a deep pipeline in multiple therapeutic areas, including five clinical stage programs in oncology and infectious disease, advanced pre-clinical programs in autoimmune disease and multiple earlier pre-clinical programs. To date, we have dosed over 600 cancer patients with our ImmTAX product candidates, which we believe is the largest clinical data set of any bispecific in a solid tumor and any TCR therapeutic. Our clinical programs are being conducted with patients with a broad range of cancers including lung, bladder, gastric, head and neck and ovarian, among others. Our most advanced oncology therapeutic candidate, tebentafusp, has demonstrated monotherapy activity in a Phase 2 clinical trial in metastatic uveal melanoma, a cancer that has historically proven to be insensitive to other immunotherapies. We have completed patient recruitment in our Phase 3 pivotal trial of tebentafusp in metastatic uveal melanoma.









Unlike antibody targeted immunotherapies that have a relatively small target pool, our approach relies on the power of T cell receptors, or TCRs, which are naturally occurring receptors found on the surface of T cells that have the ability to target nearly all of the human proteome. Natural TCRs give T cells the ability to scan for abnormalities in nearly any cell in the body that are presented as protein fragments, or antigens, by human leukocyte antigen, or HLA, on the cell surface. Our ImmTAX platform builds upon these natural TCRs to engineer soluble targeted and high-affinity TCRs. By engineering these TCRs, using our ImmTAX platform, we are developing off-the-shelf, bispecific therapeutics, which are able to precisely target a wide range of proteins uniquely expressed by unhealthy and abnormal cells that cannot be targeted by current antibody-based immunotherapies.

Our ImmTAX bispecific therapeutics couple the targeting power of these engineered TCRs on one end with the other end displaying pre-optimized effector functions, which have the ability to drive a desired immune response at the site of the disease. This combination is designed to provide us with significant flexibility as we are able to engineer and tailor our ImmTAX therapeutics to target proteins that are specific to the disease we are trying to treat and then modulate the corresponding immune response by either boosting or inhibiting the immune system.

From our strong foundation and expertise in TCR targeting development, we continue to push boundaries to improve the product candidates we can generate from our ImmTAX platform. Our mission is to pursue the development of innovative product candidates designed to benefit the greatest number of patients. For example, we recently developed a universally applicable HLA-E platform for universal patient access, which we have validated in pre-clinical proof-of-concept studies. Using this platform, we believe we may be able to develop product candidates which will allow all patients globally to benefit from a single therapeutic per target rather than requiring several classical HLA programs with their associated development costs. While still early in our development, we believe this advancement to our platform has the potential to further revolutionize the future of TCR-based therapies by expanding the therapeutic reach of our ImmTAX platform.

## Our Pipeline

We are currently leveraging our ImmTAX platform within three therapeutic areas: oncology, infectious disease and autoimmune disease. We have named each of these platforms according to their therapeutic area to distinguish the type of target recognized by the TCR targeting system and the selected effector function. We have five clinical stage assets, including one pivotal stage program, as well as numerous pre-clinical programs. While our most advanced clinical programs are focused on developing treatments for oncology, we believe our ImmTAX platform is versatile, and will also allow us to develop therapeutics with significant advantages in the treatment of infectious and autoimmune diseases. Our current pipeline is represented in the diagram below.

	Candidate	Target	Indication	IND enabling	Phase 1/2	Pivotal	Upcoming Milestone	Rights	
ImmTAC	<b>Oncology</b>								
	Tebentafusp	gp100	Uveal melanoma				Submit BLA	IMMUNOCORE	
	IMC-C103C	MAGE-A4	Solid tumors: NSCLC, gastric, head & neck, ovarian, synovial sarcoma				Ph. 1/1b completion	IMMUNOCORE Genentech <sup>1</sup>	
	IMC-F106C	PRAME	Solid tumors: breast, endometrial, ovarian, SCLC				Ph. 1/1b completion	IMMUNOCORE	
	GSK01	NY-ESO-1	Synovial sarcoma				Ph. 1/2 completion	 <sup>2</sup>	
ImmTAV	<b>Infectious Diseases</b>								
	IMC-H109V	Envelope	Hepatitis B Virus (HBV)				Ph. 1/2 preliminary data	IMMUNOCORE	
	IMC-M113V	Gag	Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)				Submit IND	IMMUNOCORE Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation <sup>3</sup>	
ImmTAAI	<b>Autoimmune Diseases</b>								
	Autoimmune Program	Preproinsulin	Type 1 Diabetes				Candidate nomination	IMMUNOCORE JDRF <sup>4</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> Developed under a co-development/co-promotion collaboration with Genentech. <sup>2</sup> Outlicensed to GSK. <sup>3</sup> Program is wholly owned, development costs being provided by the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation (BMGF). Immunocore retain all development and commercialization rights in the developed world. <sup>4</sup> Wholly owned but co-developed with Juvenile Diabetes Research Foundation (JDRF).

### Our ImmTAC Platform (Oncology)

Within our ImmTAC (Immune mobilizing monoclonal TCRs Against Cancer) platform, we have four clinical stage programs and an additional five pre-clinical programs, focusing on the treatment of solid tumors with high unmet medical needs. Our ImmTAC product candidates are bispecific, soluble TCR molecules featuring an antigen-specific targeting module based on our high-affinity highly specific TCR system and our proprietary cluster of differentiation 3, or CD3, effector module for T cell recruitment, engagement and activation.

Our ImmTAC programs include:

- Tebentafusp**, our ImmTAC molecule targeting an HLA-A\*02:01 gp100 antigen, is currently being evaluated in a Phase 3 pivotal trial in patients with metastatic uveal melanoma. In our Phase 2 clinical trial, we observed that tebentafusp demonstrated monotherapy activity and an acceptable tolerability profile in a similar patient population to the patient population enrolled for our Phase 3 clinical trial. We anticipate submitting a Biologics License Application, or BLA, to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, in , followed by a Marketing Authorization Application, or MAA, submission to the European Medicines Agency, or EMA; however, the trial protocol provides for event driven interim analyses prior to trial completion, which could allow for an earlier BLA submission.
- IMC-C103C**, our ImmTAC molecule targeting an HLA-A\*02:01 MAGE-A4 antigen, is currently being evaluated in a first-in-human, Phase 1/1b dose escalation trial in patients with solid tumor cancers including non-small-cell lung cancer, or NSCLC, gastric, head and neck, ovarian and synovial sarcoma. We believe this trial will demonstrate clinical activity of IMC-C103C, and we anticipate reporting data from this trial in . We are developing this program under a co-development collaboration with Genentech, Inc., or Genentech, under which we retain 50% of the economics.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- **IMC-F106C**, our ImmTAC molecule targeting an optimal HLA-A\*02:01 PRAME antigen identified with our MassSpec technology, is currently being evaluated in a first-in-human, Phase 1/1b dose escalation trial in patients with multiple solid tumor cancers including breast, endometrial, ovarian and small cell lung cancer, or SCLC. We believe this trial will demonstrate clinical activity of IMC-F106C, and we anticipate reporting data from this trial in .
- **GSK01**, our ImmTAC molecule targeting an NY-ESO HLA-A\*02:01 antigen, is currently being evaluated in the dose expansion phase of a Phase 1/2 clinical trial in patients with synovial sarcoma. When an optimal dosing regimen has been identified, a small expansion cohort of synovial sarcoma patients will be recruited to evaluate the clinical benefit of the therapeutic. This program is being developed under a collaboration with GlaxoSmithKline Intellectual Property Development Ltd, or GSK, which has an option to acquire full commercialization and development rights to this product candidate at the end of the ongoing Phase 1/2 clinical trial.

### ***Our ImmTAV Platform (Infectious Diseases)***

Using our ImmTAV (Immune mobilizing monoclonal TCRs Against Virus) platform, we have advanced our first program into the clinic, and we are working to advance a second program from pre-clinical into the clinic by . Our ImmTAV product candidates are bispecific soluble TCR molecules featuring our ImmTAX TCR-based targeting system with high specificity for low-expression viral antigens, combined with the proprietary CD3 effector module for T cell engagement and activation that has been validated in our clinical oncology pipeline. We are seeking to develop therapeutics that can provide a functional cure to chronic viral disease and are focusing initially on hepatitis B virus, or HBV, and human immunosuppression virus, or HIV.

Our ImmTAV programs include:

- **IMC-I109V**, our ImmTAV molecule targeting a conserved HBV envelope antigen, is our most advanced ImmTAV program and is currently being evaluated in a Phase 1/2 clinical trial in patients with chronic HBV who are non-cirrhotic, hepatitis B e-Antigen negative, and virally suppressed on chronic nucleot(s)ide analogue therapy. Our goal is to develop a functional cure for HBV and we anticipate identifying a clinically active dose in . We are also developing a next-generation version of this molecule leveraging our research into universal HLA-E molecules which could benefit a much larger patient population as compared to classical-HLA antigens.
- **IMC-M113V**, our ImmTAV molecule targeting an HIV gag antigen bispecific TCR molecule, is currently in pre-clinical development. Our HIV programs are funded by the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, or the Gates Foundation, and we are required to make any successfully approved products available at reduced prices in certain developing countries. We retain full development and commercial right in non-developing countries.

### ***Our ImmTAAI Platform (Autoimmune Diseases)***

While our ImmTAC and ImmTAV platforms attempt to provide therapeutic benefit by driving an immune response against targeted cells, our ImmTAAI (Immune mobilizing monoclonal TCRs Against AutoImmune disease) platform leverages our ImmTAX platform to generate product candidates designed to provide precision targeted immunosuppression for the treatment of autoimmune diseases. Our ImmTAAI product candidates are designed to target organs or tissues and deliver an immune suppressive effector function. We have optimized two immune system modulating effector functions to provide local T cell inhibition, which we believe may limit any adverse effects originating from systemic immune suppression. We believe we can use our ImmTAAI platform to develop a portfolio of product candidates to treat autoimmune indications with a high unmet medical need, and provide significant benefit to patients.

### **Our Company History and Team**

We were originally incorporated under the laws of England and Wales in December 2007 as a spin-out company of MediGene AG, or MediGene, with the goal of focusing on the development of soluble, off-the-shelf TCR bispecifics. Since then, we have made substantial progress in developing and expanding our novel platform technology into new therapeutic areas, advancing multiple programs into the clinic and dosing over 600 patients with our ImmTAX product candidates. Since our inception, we have raised an aggregate of approximately \$748.2 million (£604.9 million) through private placements of our ordinary and preferred shares, payments from our collaboration partners, and most recently, through debt financing.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

As of December 31, 2020, we had employees, including % who hold a Ph.D. or M.D. degree. Of these employees, two-thirds of our team are primarily focused on research and development activities and possess broad and industry-leading expertise in immunology, TCR biology, protein engineering, bioinformatics and clinical development. We have assembled an experienced management team led by our Chief Executive Officer, Bahija Jallal, who previously served as president of MedImmune, LLC (now known as AstraZeneca plc); our Chief Financial Officer and Head of Strategy, Brian Di Donato, who started his career in investment banking at Morgan Stanley and UBS Securities LLC before serving as chief financial officer of Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. where he oversaw its acquisition by Alexion Pharmaceuticals Inc.; and David Berman, our Head of Research and Development, who oversaw the clinical development of Yervoy, Empliciti and Imfinzi during his previous tenures at Bristol-Myers Squibb Company and MedImmune/AstraZeneca, respectively.

### **Our Strategy**

Our vision is to build a global immuno-therapy business with a portfolio of therapeutics that have the potential to beneficially impact the clinical outcomes of patients across a broad range of diseases, with a near-term focus on the treatment of cancer, infectious diseases and autoimmune diseases. We are pioneering the field of TCR bispecifics by leveraging the power of TCRs to recognize nearly any cellular target with targeted precision and convert them into potent ImmTAX therapies that can either boost or inhibit the immune system to treat the targeted disease.

In order to execute our strategy, we are pursuing the following near-term goals:

- **Secure marketing approval for, and then commercialize, tebentafusp, our lead ImmTAC, for the treatment of metastatic uveal melanoma.** We have completed our Phase 2 clinical trial of tebentafusp, which has demonstrated monotherapy activity and acceptable tolerability. Assuming favorable results from our Phase 3 clinical trial, which is currently ongoing, we intend to seek regulatory approval for tebentafusp in the United States and Europe. We believe achieving regulatory approval of tebentafusp would provide validation of our entire ImmTAX platform. If tebentafusp is approved, we also believe it will present us with an attractive commercial opportunity, which we intend to pursue using a targeted commercialization strategy that requires minimal internal infrastructure.
- **Advance our IMC-C103C program targeting MAGE-A4 for the treatment of solid tumors in collaboration with Genentech.** We believe IMC-C103C has the potential to treat a wide range of solid tumors, including NSCLC. We are currently evaluating IMC-C103C in a first-in-human, Phase 1/1b dose escalation trial in patients with solid tumor cancers. We believe this trial will demonstrate clinical activity of IMC-C103C, and we anticipate reporting data from this trial in . We are developing this program under a co-development collaboration with Genentech, and are jointly progressing clinical development of IMC-C103C with a partner who possesses deep expertise in clinical development and regulatory strategy.
- **Advance our IMC-F106C program targeting PRAME for the treatment of solid tumors.** IMC-F106C represents a significant commercial opportunity given the prevalence of the PRAME target across various cancers. PRAME is overexpressed in many solid tumors, including NSCLC, SCLC, endometrial, ovarian, esophageal, head and neck squamous cell carcinoma, and urothelial cancers. PRAME is also overexpressed in some hematological malignancies, including acute myeloid leukemia. PRAME expression is generally identified as a poor prognostic feature. We are currently evaluating IMC-F106C in a first-in-human, Phase 1/1b dose escalation trial in patients with solid tumor cancers including NSCLC, gastric, head and neck, ovarian and synovial sarcoma. We believe this trial will demonstrate clinical activity of IMC-F106C, and we anticipate reporting data from this trial in .
- **Advance our IMC-I109V program for the treatment of chronic HBV.** Current standard-of-care antiviral agents for HBV do not provide a permanent cure in most cases. Therefore, lifelong treatment is necessary to lower the risk of chronic HBV-related complications and there remains a large unmet need for a functional cure. The goal of our IMC-I109V program is to develop a functional cure for chronic HBV. If successful, we believe our therapeutic will allow patients to have a finite period of treatment that will also reduce the risks of end-stage liver disease and hepatocellular carcinoma, which are not completely eliminated by currently available treatments. We have begun screening patients for our first-in-human, Phase 1/2 clinical trial of IMC-I109V and anticipate identifying a clinically active dose in .

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- **Continue to develop our novel universal ImmTAX platform to meaningfully broaden the eligible patient pool.** We are developing universal TCR therapeutics that are designed to be unrestricted by classical HLA status, which would have the potential to significantly increase the patient pool eligible for our therapeutics. Having pioneered the engineering of TCR bispecifics against classical HLA targets, we believe we are now at the forefront of ushering in a new era of TCR therapies by unlocking universal HLAs, such as HLA-E. This new approach, which we have validated in pre-clinical studies, offers the potential for all patients globally to benefit from a single therapeutic per target rather than requiring several classical HLA programs with their associated development costs.
- **Continue to invest in our platform to discover and develop novel therapeutics** To remain an industry leader in TCR bispecifics, we intend to continue identifying and validating unique targets as well as optimizing current TCRs to continue to improve outcomes for patients across a broad range of diseases.
- **Opportunistically pursue strategic partnerships to maximize the full potential of our pipeline and ImmTAX platform.** We intend to selectively evaluate partnerships to explore combination therapies and access our partners' industry-leading capabilities. We plan to assess opportunities to partner with large pharmaceutical companies in the areas of infectious disease and autoimmune diseases to access a broad commercial infrastructure for those indications.

### **Background on Immunotherapy**

In recent years, there has been significant focus on scientific and clinical development of a range of therapeutics classes that harness the power of the immune system to recognize tumor and infected cells as foreign and the ability to eradicate them efficiently, to address diseases. Immunotherapy is increasingly deployed to address cancer, with some notable successes. To date, two distinct immunotherapy classes have been successfully advanced to commercial approval:

1. **Antibody-based Therapeutics** – Engineered proteins derived from antibodies are able to recognize and bind cell surface antigens on both tumor and infected cells or modulate regulatory proteins, such as checkpoints, on the surface of immune cells. There are several types/classes of antibody-based therapeutics leveraging the properties of antibodies to treat disease, including for example:
  - **Checkpoint Inhibitors** – Checkpoint inhibition is an approach by which an antibody, called a checkpoint inhibitor, binds and blocks receptors on immune cells that function as negativeregulators of the cell, which results in stimulation of T cell function and activation of an immune response. This approach is known as “releasing the break” on T cells and has been successfully employed in oncology where tumor cells often exploit these checkpoint molecules to turn off the immune response.
  - **Bispecific T cell Engagers** – These therapeutics are engineered antibodies able to recognize two cell surface targets, as opposed to one as is the case for a simple antibody, and redirect T cells to recognize and kill cancer by forming a bridge between the cancer cell and T cell.
2. **Cell Therapies** – Immune cells, often derived from the patient, engineered to be able to identify and target a specific antigen and disease. T cells are, in particular, the killer arm of the immune system. Because they can scan the body to identify abnormal or infected cells and only be activated once such identification is triggered, they play a critical role in the elimination of infections and tumors. This approach includes, among other therapeutics:
  - **Antibody-Targeted CAR-T** – These therapeutics are T cells extracted from a patient and engineered to express a chimeric antigen receptor, or CAR, on the cell surface. CARs are receptors which have the same binding properties as antibodies and are derived from the same molecular structure. These engineered T cells thus utilize antibody recognition to identify and target certain surface proteins/antigens on cancer cells. Upon binding, the T cell activation is triggered and can result/results in killing of the recognized cell.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- **T Cell Receptor (TCR) T cells**— T cells extracted from a patient and engineered to express enhanced TCR molecules. TCRs, unlike antibodies, recognize a protein fragment or antigen presented on the cell surface in conjunction with a HLA complex. These TCRs can be engineered to recognize a specific cellular target associated with a tumor or infection. Upon binding, similarly to the CAR-T approach, the T cell will be activated and able to attack the cell.

Despite encouraging efficacy results of these approaches in selected tumor types, a number of limitations still remain. For example, both CAR-T and antibody-based therapeutics are significantly limited in their therapeutic addressability or potential, given the antibody structure is only able to target proteins on the cell surface. These cell surface targets account for only approximately 10% of the entire human proteome, thereby limiting the development of therapeutics based on antibodies to this smaller pool of targets. In contrast, HLA complexes are able to present antigens from proteins expressed or located within the cell, and TCRs are therefore able to identify or recognize a much broader portion of the human proteome. The majority of cancer-specific targets are found inside the cell and not accessible by antibodies.

Cell therapies and antibody therapeutics also retain a number of limitations specific to their therapeutic classes. Cell therapies, for example, generally require complex and costly manufacturing processes that take weeks to derive a therapeutic after initial extraction of T cells from a patient, making the strategy unsuitable for a number of aggressive tumors and advanced disease patients. CAR-Ts have, to date, not been successfully developed for any solid tumor.

### **Our Next-Generation ImmTAX Immunotherapy Platform**

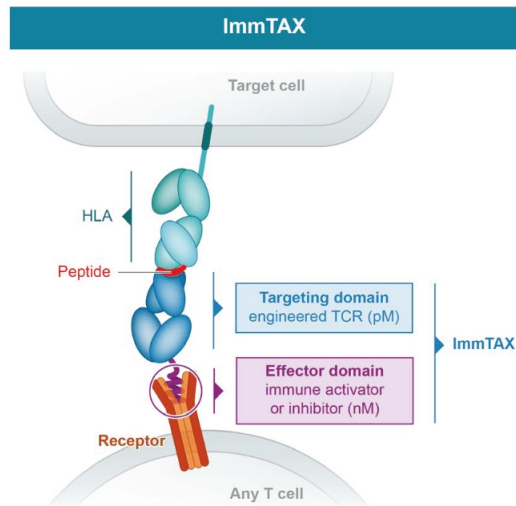
We are pioneers in the development of TCR therapeutics and believe our innovative and clinically validated ImmTAX platform will allow us to create first-in-class biological therapies to treat patients with significant unmet need while addressing many of the issues associated with the current immunotherapy therapies described above.

#### ***Overview of ImmTAX Platform***

Our therapeutic platform takes advantage of human TCRs through engineering of novel therapies known as **Immune mobilizing monoclonal TCRs Against X** disease, or ImmTAX. Our ImmTAX product candidates are bispecific therapies that are comprised of two key elements—a TCR targeting system and an effector function—that, when combined, are designed to give our platform significant flexibility to treat a range of diseases.

Specifically, our optimized ImmTAX bispecifics couple a high-affinity TCR targeting system with a range of effector functions tailored for the specific disease being addressed. TCRs are naturally found on the surface of T cells and are programmed to scan for abnormalities in the body through binding protein fragments presented by HLA on the surface of other cells. We have been able to build upon the activity of natural TCRs to develop high-affinity TCRs, which allow for a precise targeting by our therapeutics of unhealthy and abnormal cells. Our TCR targeting system can be customized to target almost any protein within the human proteome, thereby increasing the potential for an on-target immune response. We accomplish this by identifying proteins that are specific to a disease, and customizing the TCR domain of our ImmTAX molecules to target the HLA fragment presented by that specific protein. Below is a depiction of how our ImmTAX molecules combine a TCR targeting domain with a range of effector functions that can either activate or turn off the immune system (*e.g.*, anti-CD3 or PD1).





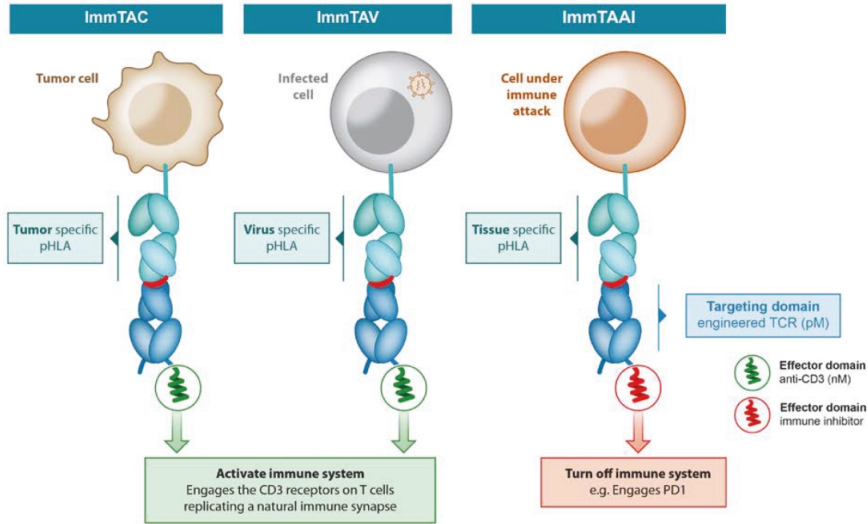
The non-targeting component of our ImmTAX molecules is an effector antibody fragment designed to mimic the body's natural mechanisms for modulating the immune system, thereby allowing us to develop product candidates which are designed to generate a range of immune responses depending on the disease that is being treated. For example, for diseases such as cancer or infectious disease where an enhanced immune response is required, certain effectors can be applied to drive a potent immune response recruiting any T cell to attack the targeted cell. Alternatively, for certain autoimmune disorders where establishing control of an aberrant immune response is required, certain other effectors can be used to mimic the body's natural control mechanisms.

We believe the flexibility of our approach will allow us to develop therapeutics designed to treat a broad range of diseases. While we have focused our initial efforts on oncology, we are broadening our development efforts to infectious and autoimmune diseases. We have named each of these platforms according to their therapeutic area to distinguish the type of target recognized by the TCR targeting system and the selected effector function:

- ImmTAC - **I**mmune **m**obilizing **m**onoclonal **T**CRs **A**gainst **C**ancer
- ImmTAV - **I**mmune **m**obilizing **m**onoclonal **T**CRs **A**gainst **V**iruses
- ImmTAAI - **I**mmune **m**odulating **m**onoclonal **T**CRs **A**gainst **A**uto**I**mmune disease

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

The versatility of our approach across the three therapeutic areas can be seen below.

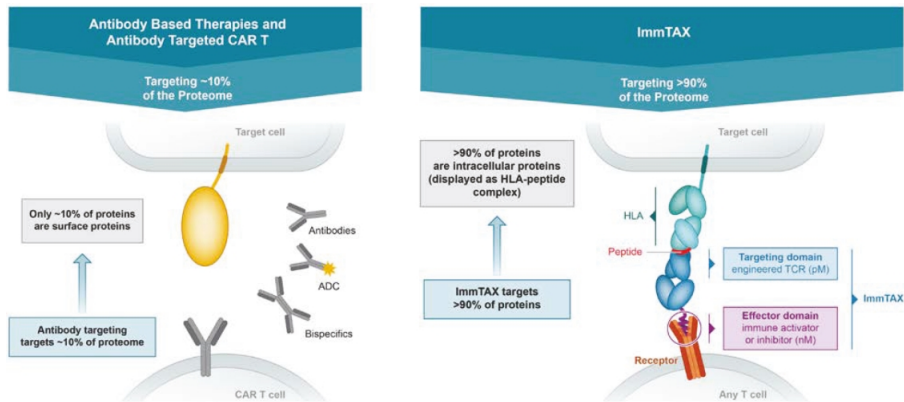


**Advantages of our ImmTAX Platform**

Our ImmTAX platform enables us to combine a high-affinity TCR targeting system with a range of immune-activating effector domains resulting in what we believe is a highly tailored and flexible approach to treat a broad range of diseases with a number of potential advantages, which are described below:

**Ability to access significantly larger pool of cellular targets compared to currently approved therapies**

Currently approved antibody-targeted therapies are limited to cell surface protein targets, a subset that makes up approximately 10% of the human proteome. Our ImmTAX platform has the potential to access a significantly larger pool of cellular targets when compared to antibody-targeted therapies, given their ability to target intracellular proteins, thereby expanding the total addressable therapeutic landscape. By using TCRs specific to HLA complexes, our ImmTAX platform allows for the selection of targets expressed by indications for which there are no currently effective antibody targets. Additionally, our platform benefits from the ability to select targets with very high levels of differential expression between healthy and diseased cells, thereby allowing clinical doses to be increased with manageable toxicity. The targeting advantage of our platform versus antibody-targeted therapies is shown below.



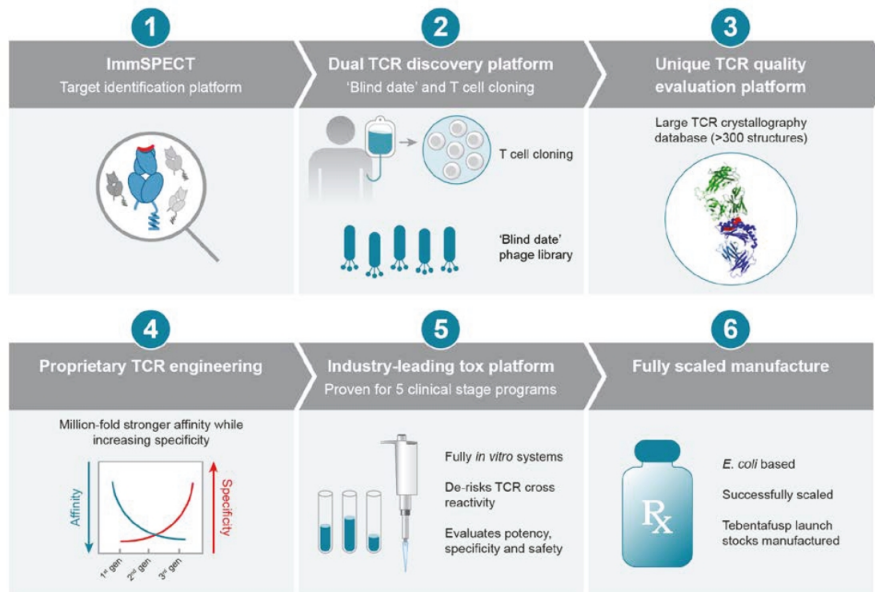
## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Ability to engineer ImmTAX with million-fold greater affinity and enhanced specificity allows for precise cellular targeting.** Natural TCRs have binding half-lives measured in seconds and broad specificity profiles. Our processes are unique in our ability to consistently engineer TCRs with million-fold improvements in affinity over natural TCRs while simultaneously improving specificity. We believe this proprietary engineering technology will allow us to develop therapeutics that have antibody-like binding properties with high specificity and target binding half-lives measured in hours to days. These properties are designed to enable low doses of drug required and prolonged binding to cell targets. Additionally, the high specificity and affinity of ImmTAX give them the ability to bind to targets that are present with extremely low density across the cell surface.

**Ability to address a broad range of disease types by leveraging a variety of precise effector domains to drive a specific immune response.** Affinity enhanced TCRs are coupled in a modular fashion to one of our pre-optimized immune-modulatory effectors to fine tune the characteristics of the therapy specific to the biology factors for a disease indication. By optimizing factors such as potency, therapeutic index and clearance characteristics, we aim to maximize potential clinical benefit. Using this modular approach, we are developing immune activating therapies for both cancer and infectious diseases which are designed to potently and specifically eliminate TCR targeted cells through redirection of non-exhausted polyclonal T cells. For autoimmune diseases, we employ an effector function that provides potent immunosuppression at the tissue or cellular level, with the goal of minimizing harmful systemic immunosuppression.

### Our Proprietary ImmTAX Development Engine

To ensure we identify the best targets, isolate the best TCRs and have full understanding and control of specificity throughout TCR affinity maturation we have created a seamless workflow through a suite of proprietary technologies that optimize our drug discovery and development capabilities. The suite of technologies that underpins our ImmTAX platform are reflected below. Our technology platform affords seamless integration from target selection and validation, through TCR cloning and engineering plus de-risking of ImmTAX candidates prior to manufacture and clinical trials.



**1) ImmSPECT identifies the best targets.** We use mass-spectrometry based target identification, which is often referred to as the gold standard in the field, as it not only informs which peptides are being presented byHLA but also which are presented at effective levels. This approach is significantly more robust than other techniques such as *in silico* prediction or mapping through T cell activation assays, which we believe may have led others to develop therapies targeting sub-optimal peptides. Our ImmSPECT target database has identified

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

peptide targets for every protein in the human and HBV genome, and all but one protein in the HIV genome. ImmSPECT is underpinned by a large internal warehouse of tissues and cell lines, comprising over 400 internal tissue samples, including over 250 tumor and healthy tissue samples and over 150 immortalized cell lines, as well as a panel of 86 model cell lines representing distinct cell types within normal tissues which we leverage to analyze the parent gene and protein as well as the peptide-human leukocyte antigen, or pHLA to help de-risk our target selection. Our ultra-sensitive mass spectrometry can detect pHLA targets at the  $10^{-18}$  molar level and typically provides multiple targeting opportunities for each candidate protein. The cell line dataset contains target gene expression data as well as quantitative information on individual pHLA targets. This facilitates optimal candidate selection based on relative abundance and preliminary safety assessment. This target selection technology has enabled us to frontload our pipeline with more than 60 targets for which we have validated pHLA data.

### **2) Proprietary Blind Date libraries enable us to create unique and therapeutically relevant ImmTAX**

The current industry standard TCR identification method relies on cloning T cells from donor's blood. In addition to this approach, we can identify TCRs using our proprietary Blind Date TCR phage libraries which allows us to create therapeutics with significantly higher specificities than achievable from natural TCRs. This approach identifies TCRs (and TCR chain pairings) that would not be identifiable through screening the T cells from blood of donors, as they would have been removed through thymic selection and thus provides a greater level of diversity than using TCRs cloned from T cells. Blind Date is the only successful library-based approach for *de-novo* TCR discovery for soluble TCR therapeutics.

**3) TCR quality evaluation platform ensures only the best TCRs enter affinity maturation** We have developed a range of TCR specificity mapping tools and routinely generate in-house pHLA/TCR crystal structures to ensure only the best TCRs enter affinity maturation. Our internal database contains in excess of 300 TCR crystal structures which we believe is the largest private repository.

**4) Routine million-fold improvement in TCR affinity delivers precision targeting** Wild-type TCRs have weak affinities and are not suitable for use as soluble immunotherapies. To ensure stable and durable binding to target pHLA, their affinity needs to be increased to low picomolar, or pM, levels, particularly to observe potency for pHLA targets that have low density on the cell surface. We have developed and use a range of proprietary phage display techniques, enabling the interrogation of very large mutational libraries containing billions of TCR variants with discreet mutations within the six pHLA binding regions, to uniquely engineer TCR affinity up to a million-fold higher while improving specificity. These techniques allow us to deliver antibody-like binding to pHLA targets including those with significant specificity challenges such as neoantigens. Once a high-affinity, soluble TCR is engineered, the bispecific ImmTAX is made by fusing the TCR to an immune modulating effector domain. The effector domain is modular, and we can select different effectors depending on the intended therapeutic goal.

**5) Field leading *in vitro* toxicity platform has supported five clinical stage programs.** We have developed a proprietary pre-clinical human *in vitro* screening platform that assesses potential off-target binding or cross-reactivity of our ImmTAX molecules, to identify the therapeutic window and provide a first-in-human starting dose. By testing an extensive panel of normal and cancer cells (over 30 tissue types), blood and tissues, performing both cellular and molecular analyses to provide a robust package with complementary assays, the pre-clinical package not only de-risks the drug candidate appropriately but also informs on clinical protocol design, clinical starting dose and any specific monitoring that may be required. The toxicity packages produced with this platform have supported progression from pre-clinical to clinical stage of five programs and the dosing of ImmTAX in over 600 patients to date and has laid the foundation for successful regulatory submissions in this therapeutic class.

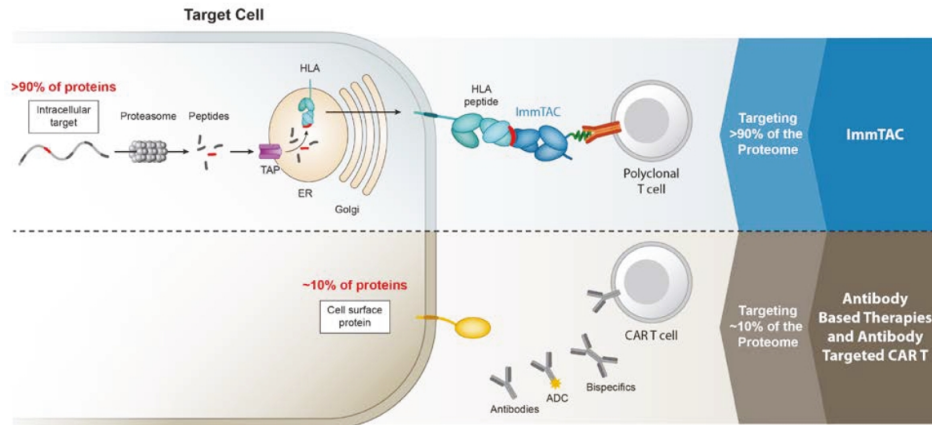
**6) Efficient manufacturing platform successfully scaled to support commercial launch.** Off-the-shelf ImmTAXs are manufactured via an in-house developed E. coli based manufacture platform that is robust, reproducible and has been successfully scaled to produce commercial launch supply of tebentafusp. To date, our manufacturing platform has successfully produced over 40 GMP batches over five clinical stage programs.

## Our ImmTAC Platform

### Overview of ImmTAC, Our Oncology-Focused ImmTAX Platform

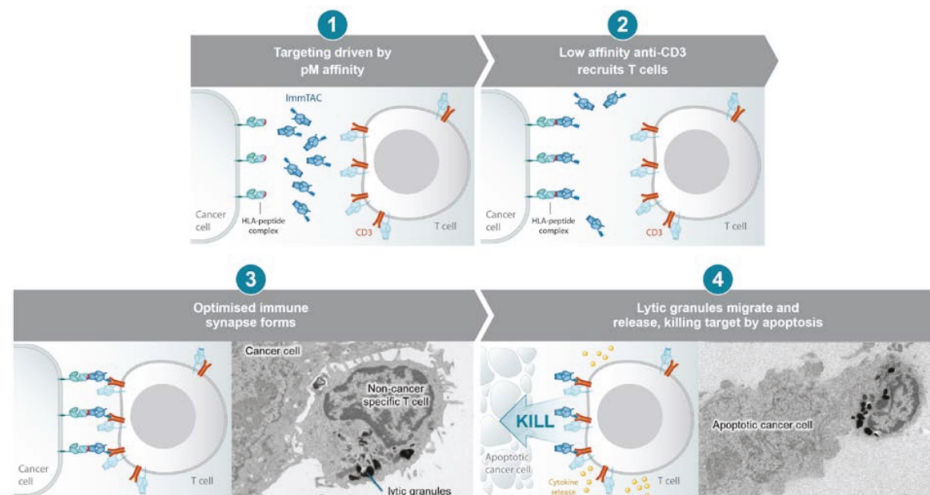
Using our ImmTAC (**I**mmune **m**obilizing **m**onoclonal **T**CRs **A**gainst **C**ancer) platform, we have four clinical stage programs and an additional five pre-clinical programs, focusing on the treatment of solid tumors with high unmet medical needs. Our ImmTAC platform was developed to address the limitations of other immunotherapy-based oncology therapeutics and to optimize treatment for these indications, leveraging our knowledge and know-how of T cells, TCRs and immune responses to cancer.

Our ImmTAC product candidates are bispecific, soluble TCR molecules featuring an antigen-specific targeting module/system based on our high-affinity, highly specific TCR system and our proprietary cluster of CD3, effector module for T cell recruitment, engagement and activation. For the development of our ImmTAC product candidates, we fuse an affinity optimized CD3 binding antibody fragment effector domain to the high-affinity TCR-based cell targeting system to drive a broad and robust immune response. This effector allows ImmTACs to redirect all CD3 positive T cells, including CD8+ killer T cells and CD4+ Helper T cells, against the targeted cancer, including those that are not specific to the cancer. ImmTAC's ability to recruit a robust immune response regardless of T cell specificity and target intracellular proteins unlike previous generations of immunotherapies is shown below.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Our ImmTACs have a significantly enhanced TCR targeting system that we believe drives highly efficient drug delivery and therapeutic activity at the cancer site, as observed in our most advanced candidate tebentafusp. We believe this enhanced binding affinity leads to the efficient formation of an immune synapse between the T cell and its target required for activation. Work we published in Nature Medicine demonstrates that ImmTACs can redirect T cell activity through the formation of an immune synapse comprising as few as 7 to 10 ImmTAC molecules providing a significant sensitivity advantage over antibody-based T cell engagers that typically require thousands of molecules per cell. A schematic representation of ImmTAC mediated immune synapse formation and resultant T cell activation and tumor cell destruction is provided below.



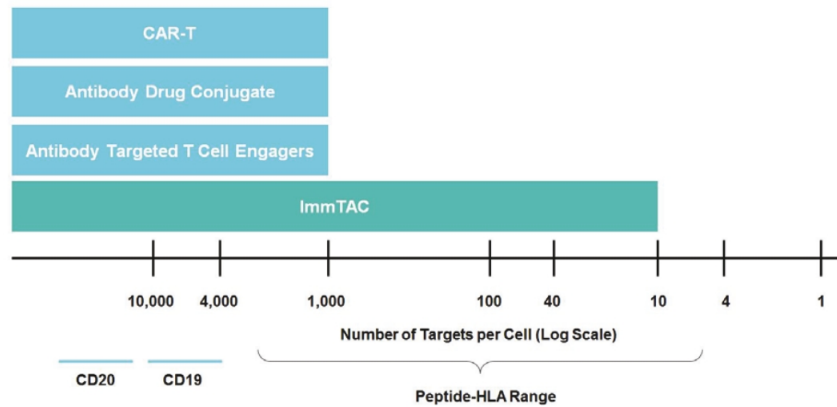
### *Advantages of our ImmTAC Platform vs. Other Cancer Immunotherapies*

Our ImmTAC platform is highly differentiated and can overcome many of the limitations of previous generations of immunotherapies in oncology, with the potential advantages described below.

**Expands the therapeutic landscape by unlocking cellular targets beyond the reach of antibody targeted approaches.** Almost all immunotherapy based therapeutics utilize an antibody-based targeting approach, which typically restricts the universe of targets these therapeutics can access to cell surface proteins. Most cancer-specific proteins are located intracellularly and have thus been able to evade this traditional targeting approach. Additionally, for many tumor types, cell surface targets are also expressed on vital healthy tissues, resulting in killing of healthy cells leading to a restricted therapeutic window and potential safety concerns. These targeting limitations leave a vast unmet need in the field of oncology.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

ImmTACs overcome these issues through the use of a high-affinity TCR targeting domain that gives them the ability to target the entire proteome, including intracellular proteins, thereby providing a significantly greater number of targets for which to develop potential therapies against. Additionally, the high specificity and affinity of ImmTACs give them the ability to bind to targets with extremely low density across the cell surface, which can be seen in the below figure.

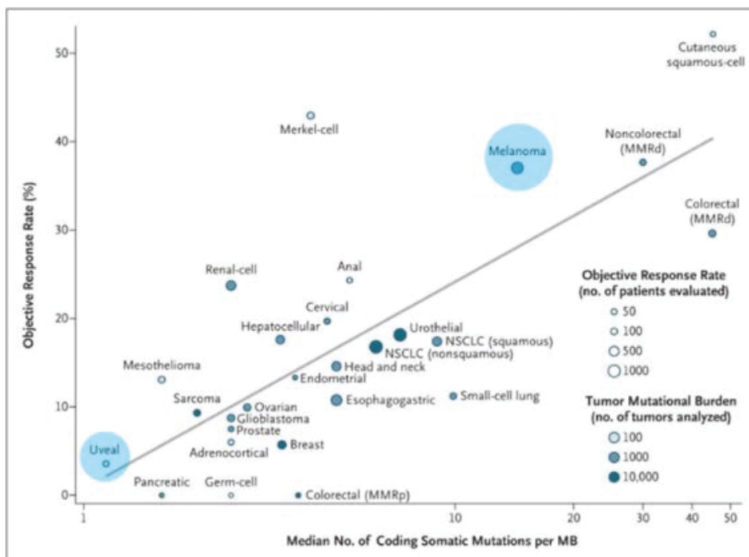


These characteristics provide ImmTACs with a key advantage in that there is a significantly greater pool of targets to choose from, which allows for selection of targets that are highly specific to the disease being treated, which we believe will result in an enhanced efficacy and tolerability profile.

**“Warming up” cold solid tumors by recruiting and activating non-cancer-specific T cells.** Most immunotherapy based oncology treatments are unable to harness a full immune response against the disease they are targeting given limitations particular to their mechanism of action and treatment regime. For example, antibody-based therapeutics, such as checkpoint inhibitors, rely on active T cells in the tumor microenvironment having the ability to recognize the tumor and mount an attack once a particular checkpoint is inhibited. However, it is often the case that the tumors being targeted are “immune-cold” or “immune-deserted”, meaning that they have insufficient numbers of immune cells in the tumor microenvironment that have the ability to recognize the diseased cell even after the targeted checkpoints have been inhibited.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Typically, cancers that are “immune-cold” are those that are not sufficiently immunogenic. Immunogenicity levels vary widely by cancer type and are largely correlated with a factor called tumor mutational burden which is a measure of how many separate mutations the tumor has per million bases of DNA. Specifically, a cancer with a higher number of mutations is more likely to be recognized by the immune system as foreign and thereby targeted for attack. Although highly immunogenic cancer types are typically well treated by checkpoint inhibitors, there are a substantial number of highly prevalent tumor types with significant mortality rates that are typically associated with low immunogenicity, making these therapies largely ineffective. This correlation is evident in the figure below where tumors with low levels of mutational burden have lower levels of objective response to checkpoint inhibitors.



ImmTACs are designed to overcome this limitation and target tumor types with low immunogenicity given their ability to drive an immune response that does not rely on T cells that naturally recognize the targeted tumor. Instead, the bispecific nature of ImmTAC results in a therapeutic candidate that is able to drive a broad immune response against a highly specific target. Specifically, the CD3 effector domain can attract a multitude of T cells regardless of their specificity to the tumor, while the highly specific TCR targeting domain redirects this broad response to the targeted tumor microenvironment. Our most advanced oncology therapeutic candidate, tebentafusp has demonstrated monotherapy activity in both metastatic uveal and cutaneous melanomas which represent the bookends of tumor mutational burden.

In addition to antibody-based approaches, other immunotherapies, including cell therapies, have significant limitations around their ability to drive a natural immune response against the targeted disease. Specifically, cell therapies require an aggressive lymphodepleting regimen prior to infusion. Consequently, the regimen kills pre-existing natural tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes and other effector T cells that may contribute to anti-tumor activity. Therefore, the cell therapy approach relies solely on the engineered T cells to mount the immune response. Variability in the patients' T cells selected to be engineered, can result in variable potency of manufactured T cells, and this variability may cause unpredictable treatment outcomes. ImmTAC, on the other hand, does not require any form of patient conditioning, such as lymphodepletion, leveraging only the patient's own natural immune system to attack the targeted tumor.

**Manageable and consistent tolerability profile with limited on-target/off-tumor toxicity.** The effectiveness of antibody targeting immunotherapies is also limited by the fact that the targeted proteins are often also expressed to some degree on healthy human tissue. Therefore, these therapies are often associated with tolerability issues, as there can be off-target effects on the healthy human tissue on which these targeted proteins are also present. These considerations narrow the therapeutic window impacting the potential efficacy of the



**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

treatments as it limits the potential dosing that can be administered to the patient. However, despite these limitations, antibody-based therapeutics continue to attempt to take advantage of these targets because the pool of targets for which these therapies can be developed remains limited.



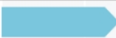




Conversely, because ImmTAC has a significantly larger pool of potential targets, it can take advantage of target proteins that either aren't expressed on healthy cells or are expressed at minimal levels, enhancing its tolerability profile vs. most other immunotherapies.

**Easy to administer, off-the-shelf treatment with no pre-conditioning required.** Antibody and cell immunotherapies also face a number of limitations related to their manufacturing and engineering processes and ultimately each patient's experience in receiving the treatment. Specifically, cell therapy patients beginning a course of treatment have to wait several weeks to commence therapy due to the lengthy "vein to vein" time, the time required for T cell extraction, engineering and reinfusion. The lag time in generating a cell therapy therapeutic may result in disease progression for the patient. In contrast, the off-the-shelf nature of ImmTAC results in immediate treatment attacking the tumor on day one of treatment, preventing delays to treatment and the associated risk of disease progression.

From a patient experience perspective, there are also a number of elements associated with both antibody and cell therapies that result in a more difficult patient experience. For example, cell therapies require an aggressive lymphodepletion pre-conditioning regimen. Lymphodepletion results in hematological toxicity, which is both unpleasant for the patient and restricts the applicability of this approach to those patients healthy enough to tolerate the lymphodepletion. In addition, lymphodepletion also restricts the potential of cell therapies in an adjuvant setting. Alternative therapies, such as antibody directing T cell engagers, also require preconditioning, but with corticosteroids, which can dampen the immune system and increase risk of infection.

ImmTAC's favorable tolerability profile means no requirement for patient conditioning, opening up the patient population that can benefit from this next-generation immunotherapy beyond just healthy patients that can tolerate lymphodepletion. The unique characteristics and versatility of ImmTAC molecules make them attractive as monotherapies as well as appealing in an adjuvant setting.

**Our Oncology Portfolio**

	Candidate	Target	Indication	IND enabling	Phase 1/2	Pivotal	Upcoming Milestone	Rights
ImmTAC	<b>Oncology</b>							
	Tebentafusp	gp100	Uveal melanoma				Submit BLA	IMMUNOCORE
	IMC-C103C	MAGE-A4	Solid tumors: NSCLC, gastric, head & neck, ovarian, synovial sarcoma				Ph. 1/1b completion	IMMUNOCORE Genentech <sup>1</sup>
	IMC-F106C	PRAME	Solid tumors: breast, endometrial, ovarian, SCLC				Ph. 1/1b completion	IMMUNOCORE
	GSK01	NY-ESO-1	Synovial sarcoma				Ph. 1/2 completion	 <sup>2</sup>
	IMC-J110C	MAGE-A1	Solid tumors: HCC, NSCLC, bladder				Ph. 1 completion	IMMUNOCORE
	8 Pre-Clinical Assets	Undisclosed	Numerous Oncology Targets					IMMUNOCORE <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Developed under a co-development/co-promotion collaboration with Genentech. <sup>2</sup> Outlicensed to GSK. <sup>3</sup> Five programs are wholly owned and three are being developed in partnership.

Our oncology pipeline includes four clinical stage therapeutic programs addressing both high unmet need orphan indications and a broad range of high prevalence solid tumors. Additionally, our early oncology pipeline comprises an additional eight programs that target a range of novel targets. Our lead oncology program tebentafusp has completed patient enrollment in a randomized Phase 3 clinical trial in metastatic uveal melanoma and has been granted Orphan Drug Designation in both uveal and cutaneous melanoma by the FDA and Promising Innovative Medicine, or PIM, designation under the U.K. Early Access to Medicines Scheme for metastatic uveal melanoma. We anticipate submitting a BLA to the FDA in [redacted], followed by an MAA submission to the EMA; however, the trial protocol provides for event driven interim analyses prior to trial completion, which could allow for an earlier BLA submission.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ***Tebentafusp: Our Most Advanced Oncology Therapeutic Candidate***

Tebentafusp, our ImmTAC molecule targeting a HLA-A\*02:01 gp100 antigen, is currently being evaluated in a Phase 3 pivotal trial in patients with metastatic uveal melanoma. The melanocyte-lineage protein gp100 is expressed exclusively in melanocytes found in the skin, eye and ear, and overexpressed in melanoma tumors. Tebentafusp is dosed weekly by 15 minute intravenous infusion without the need for prophylactic steroid or any type of conditioning regimen. Tebentafusp was the first TCR bispecific to demonstrate solid tumor monotherapy responses in both metastatic cutaneous and metastatic uveal melanomas. Over 500 patients have received tebentafusp making it the most advanced and most extensively evaluated TCR-based therapy to date. Our clinical development of tebentafusp has been focused on metastatic uveal melanoma and has demonstrated a number of promising results which are summarized below:

- Phase 1 first-in-human clinical trial (n=84) demonstrated monotherapy activity per RECIST and immune related responses in uveal and cutaneous melanoma patients.
- Phase 2 clinical trial (n=127) demonstrated promising survival relative to a recent metanalysis based on prior clinical trials in a similar previously treated uveal melanoma patient population (n=287), including a one-year survival rate of 62% (95% CI 53,70) compared to historical rate for previously treated patients of 37% (95% CI 31,43).
- Phase 3 clinical trial (n=378) is ongoing and recently completed randomization. The primary endpoint of the trial is overall survival.

We anticipate submitting a BLA to the FDA in \_\_\_\_\_, followed by an MAA submission to the EMA; however, the trial protocol provides for event driven interim analyses prior to trial completion, which could allow for an earlier BLA submission.

The FDA has granted Orphan Drug Designation for tebentafusp in both uveal and cutaneous melanoma, with an additional Fast Track designation for uveal melanoma. We have also received PIM designation under the U.K. Early Access to Medicines Scheme for tebentafusp in metastatic uveal melanoma, which is granted to promising products focused on treating high unmet medical need patient populations.

#### *Tebentafusp for the Treatment of Metastatic Uveal Melanoma*

Uveal melanoma is the most common intraocular malignancy in adults and is often diagnosed as localized disease in the eye. While treatment of localized primary disease has an initial high success rate, up to 50% of patients will subsequently develop metastatic disease, usually involving the liver and less frequently lung, bone and other organs.

Metastatic uveal melanoma has a very poor prognosis with a 2019 published systematic review and meta-analysis finding a one-year survival rate of only 52% for first-line treated patients, falling to 10% after three years regardless of treatment modality.

There are currently no FDA-approved treatments for metastatic uveal melanoma and the National Comprehensive Cancer Network Clinical Practice Guidelines recommend enrollment in a clinical trial as the preferred option for patients with metastatic disease, illustrating the lack of effective treatment options. When a clinical trial is not available or clinically appropriate, other potential treatment options include anti-PD1 or anti-CTLA4 checkpoint inhibitors, chemotherapy or kinase inhibitors, some of which are approved for cutaneous melanoma. However, none of these other treatment options have advanced into Phase 3 clinical trials for uveal melanoma. Patients with hepatic-only disease may also be treated with liver-directed cancer therapies.

Epidemiology of uveal melanoma varies by region and ethnicity. In the United States and Europe, we estimate that there are approximately 5,000 to 6,000 new cases of primary uveal melanoma per annum of which we estimate 1,000 patients per annum have metastatic uveal melanoma that are HLA-A\*02:01-positive and will be eligible for treatment with tebentafusp.

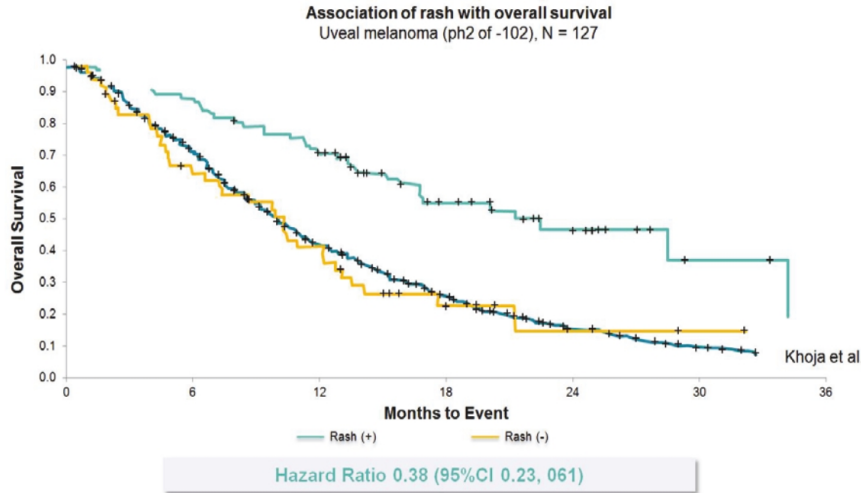
#### *Mechanism of Action*

Tebentafusp is engineered to recognize a peptide derived from the gp100 protein, expressed exclusively on melanocytes and overexpressed in melanoma, while the CD3 effector domain is engineered to redirect and activate non-specific T cells to attack.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

During clinical development, we observed rash and vitiligo, which represent strong evidence of on-target activity as they demonstrate that tebentafusp is successfully binding to gp100-positive melanocytes in skin and driving an immune response to those areas, thus validating the TCR targeting domain of tebentafusp.

Because rash is a strong biomarker of tebentafusp’s binding to gp100-positive melanocytes, we evaluated the association of rash with outcomes in our clinical development. In our Phase 2 clinical trial, we observed that 64% of patients developed a rash within the first week after initial dose, which usually goes away within a week of appearance. The data indicates that this transient rash was associated with better overall survival outcomes, and thus we believe validates rash appearance as a biomarker for better overall survival. Survival for the remaining patients who did not develop a rash was no different from the historical survival in this population as reported by Khoja et al. in *Annals of Oncology* in August 2019. The relationship between the appearance of a rash and overall survival in our Phase 2 clinical trial is depicted in the figure below.

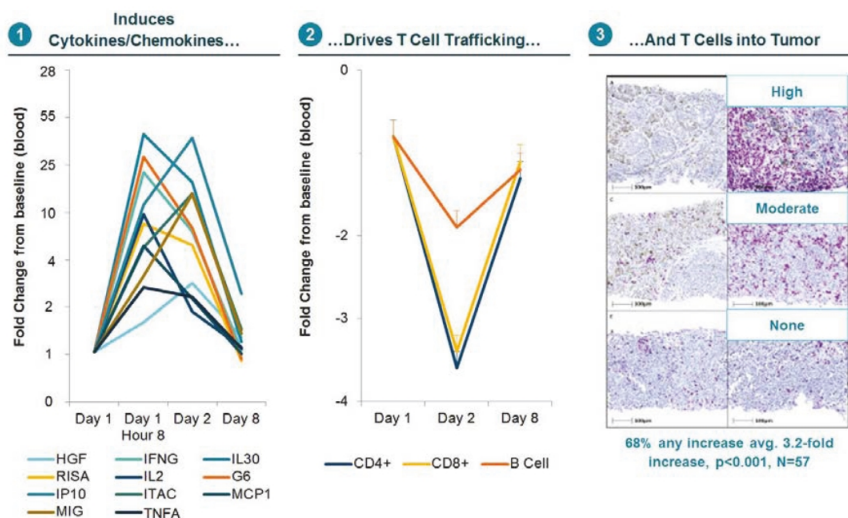


In addition to validation of the targeting mechanism of tebentafusp, there have been clear indications that tebentafusp’s effector mechanism is stimulating the desired anti-tumor immune response in that it is driving the trafficking of T cells into the targeted tumor microenvironment. In our Phase 2 clinical trial, we observed that the majority of patients had an increase in the number of tumor-infiltrating T cells, with the average increase being 3.2-fold. This data supports our belief that our ImmTAC product candidates will have the potential to overcome the known challenge of cold tumors, where insufficient numbers of T cells in the microenvironment limit the efficacy of current immunotherapy approaches.

Translational studies of tumor and serum samples from the Phase 2 clinical trial confirmed that tebentafusp drives the release of cytokine and chemokine signals that then mobilize CD3 positive T cells (both CD8+ killer T cells and CD4+ Helper T cells) to migrate from circulation in the bloodstream and infiltrate tumors.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Tebentafusp's impact on driving an immune response is demonstrated across the figure below, which shows tebentafusp driving the release of serum cytokine and chemokine signals which peak around eight hours post-treatment and stay elevated for at least 24 hours. This was then followed by a marked reduction in numbers of CD4+ and CD8+ T cells in the blood, but not a significant reduction in B cells, which are CD3 negative and thus would not be expected to be impacted by introduction of tebentafusp. The reduction of CD3+ T cells in circulation illustrates that tebentafusp is driving the migration of these T cells out of the blood. The number of tumor-infiltrating T cells increased in a large majority of patients by day 16 after starting tebentafusp treatment.



### Phase 1/2 Clinical Trial

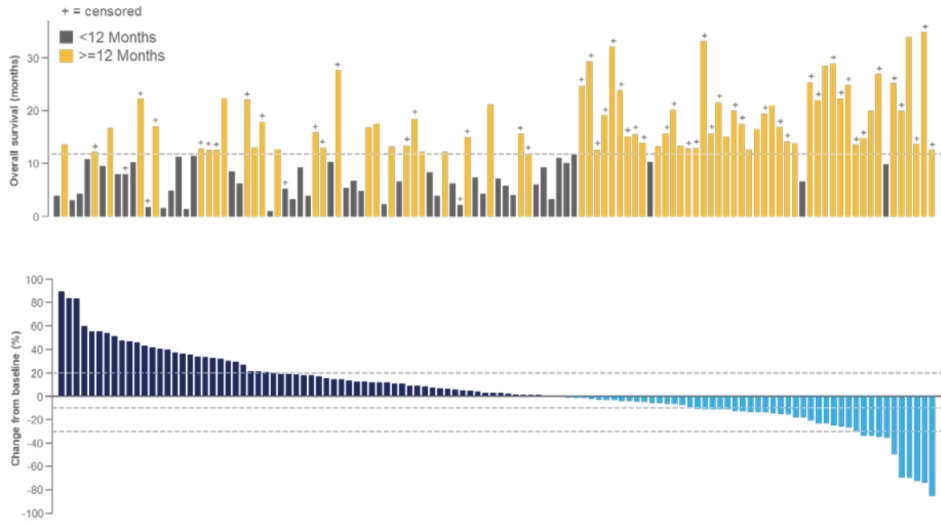
We conducted an open-label Phase 1/2 clinical trial evaluating the safety and efficacy of tebentafusp using an intra-patient dose-escalation regimen in HLA-A\*02:01-positive, metastatic uveal melanoma patients previously treated with one or two lines of therapy, which we refer to as IMCgp100-102. The trial was conducted in two phases:

- **Phase 1 portion (dose escalation):** This portion of the clinical trial defined the intra-patient dose escalation regimen, with a top dose of 68 mcg, which was then advanced as the recommended dose in the Phase 2 portion of the trial and our ongoing Phase 3 clinical trial. Of the 19 patients in the Phase 1 portion, we observed three patients had tumor responses that met the criteria defined by RECIST. An additional four patients did not meet RECIST criteria but had immune-related responses, a category of response previously described for the immune checkpoint therapies, and also had promising survival.
- **Phase 2 portion (expansion):** This portion of the clinical trial was to evaluate the efficacy of tebentafusp in 127 patients with metastatic uveal melanoma as a second-line or later treatment. The primary endpoint was the objective response rate, or ORR, under RECIST 1.1 according to an independent central review committee. However, we believe the observation of immune related responses in the Phase 1 portion of this trial and the Phase 1 first-in-human trial indicates that overall survival, which captures benefit from RECIST and immune related responses, is a better measurement of treatment effect for tebentafusp. Of the 127 metastatic uveal melanoma patients treated, all had received prior treatments and the majority had received prior immunotherapy regimens (73.2% had prior immunotherapy; 65.4% had prior anti-PD-1).

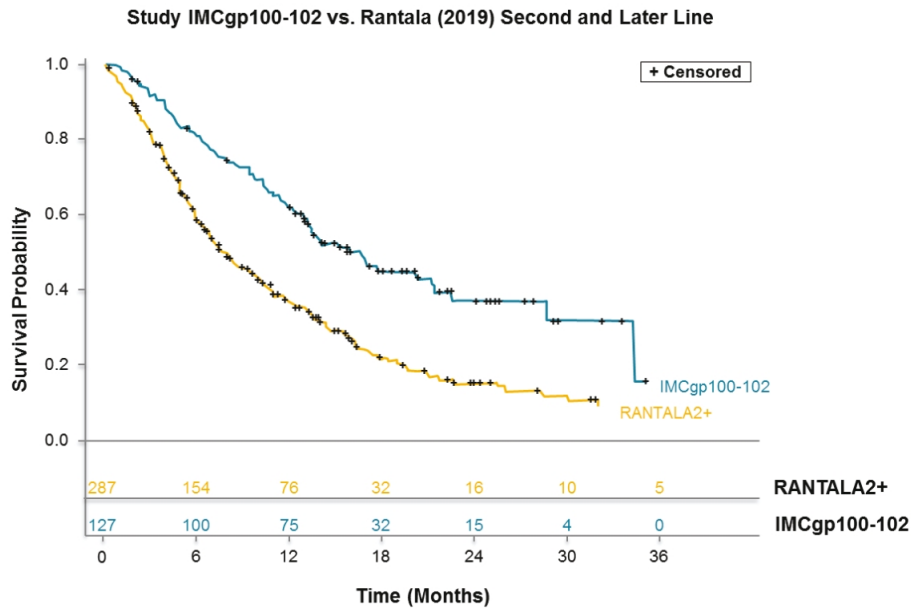
By independent central review, 44% of patients with evaluable tumors had shrinkage of their target lesion burden, including 4.7% of patients (all partial responses) who had an objective response rate by RECIST criteria. Notably, we observed that 86% of evaluable patients in the trial with tumor shrinkage had survival of at least 12 months and of which the majority were still alive at primary analysis. In contrast, evaluable patients that

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

experienced tumor growth had survival rates that are consistent with the natural history of this disease, which has been a 12 month overall survival rate of 40%. In the lower chart below, each bar represents the percent change in tumor size from baseline experienced by each patient with corresponding survival for each patient represented directly by the bar above. Patients marked with a plus sign were still alive as of the study analysis cut-off date. As noted above, those patients who experienced tumor shrinkage have experienced higher rates of survival.



Since the Phase 2 clinical trial was a single arm trial, overall survival was compared in a cross-trial analysis to a recent 2019 meta-analysis by Rantala *et al.* of previously published trials conducted in a similarly matched uveal melanoma population, which can be seen in the figure below.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

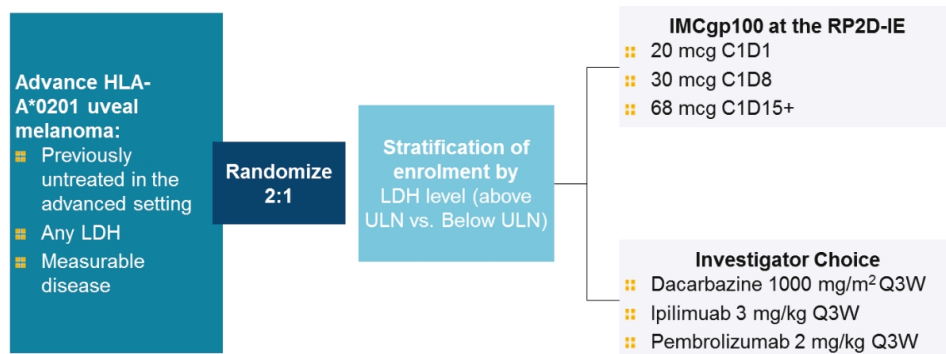
In this cross-trial comparison, the overall survival curve for tebentafusp appears promising relative to the historical population including early separation of the overall survival curves which is maintained for at least several years.

In our Phase 2 clinical trial, we reported a low rate (3.1 %) of discontinuation due to drug-related adverse events, or AEs, no drug-related deaths and, consistent with our observations in our first-in-human, Phase 1 clinical trial, the most frequent adverse events in the Phase 2 clinical trial were related to tebentafusp's mechanism of action. The two major classes of related AEs were skin-related and cytokine-mediated and due to on-target activity against gp100+ melanocytes and activation of T cells, respectively. The majority of related adverse events occurred in the first few weeks following the first dose, were predictable and manageable, and decreased in severity and frequency during treatment.

Preferred Term (at least 25% any grade)	Number (%) of Patients (N=127)	
	Any Grade, Related	>=Grade 3, Related
Number of patients with any AE	127 (100.0%)	59 (46.5%)
Pyrexia	101 (79.5%)	5 (3.9%)
Pruritus	85 (66.9%)	5 (3.9%)
Chills	81 (63.8%)	1 (0.8%)
Nausea	75 (59.1%)	2 (1.6%)
Fatigue	66 (52.0%)	4 (3.1%)
Hypotension	52 (40.9%)	10 (7.9%)
Dry skin	50 (39.4%)	1 (0.8%)
Rash maculo-papular	50 (39.4%)	16 (12.6%)
Vomiting	44 (34.6%)	1 (0.8%)
Rash	39 (30.7%)	2 (1.6%)
Periorbital oedema	34 (26.8%)	0
Oedema peripheral	33 (26.0%)	1 (0.8%)
Hair colour changes	32 (25.2%)	0

### Ongoing Phase 3 Clinical Trial

Tebentafusp is currently being evaluated in a Phase 3 pivotal trial in patients with metastatic uveal melanoma. In June 2020, we completed enrollment and randomization of 378 patients. While there is no approved standard of care, common options for these patients typically include chemotherapy or checkpoint therapy. Patients were randomized in a 2:1 ratio between tebentafusp and investigator's choice of therapy (dacarbazine chemotherapy, ipilimumab, or pembrolizumab) with the two arms stratified to ensure balance for lactate dehydrogenase, or LDH, status, a well-known prognostic factor for overall survival in metastatic uveal melanoma.



The primary endpoint of the randomized Phase 3 clinical trial is overall survival which we believe, if met, will provide support for regulatory approval. In addition, an analysis of overall survival will be performed in

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

patients who develop rash in the first week of tebentafusp treatment based on the strong association between a rash and clinical benefit observed in our Phase 2 clinical trial. The trial protocol provides for event driven interim analyses prior to trial completion. The results from this trial are expected to be used for global regulatory submissions for approval of tebentafusp for the treatment of previously untreated advanced, metastatic uveal melanoma. Global health authorities consider overall survival, the primary endpoint for this trial, as the gold standard for cancer trials. Assuming favorable results, we anticipate submitting a BLA to the FDA in , followed by an MAA submission to the EMA; however, the trial protocol provides for event driven interim analyses prior to trial completion, which could allow for an earlier BLA submission.

### *Commercialization Strategy*

Metastatic uveal melanoma is an orphan indication and, in many countries, patients are referred to and treated at specialist centers. The specialists who are responsible for the majority of these patients can be easily and efficiently reached with a small commercial organization. As is typical for other orphan indications, a number of patient advocacy groups have been established to promote research and development and direct patients towards the most promising clinical approaches. If tebentafusp is approved, we will seek to commercialize tebentafusp using our own small, core team with extensive experience in market access, marketing and sales in oncology in the United States and Europe through a largely outsourced operating model.

We have already established our internal core team and external network of providers to support commercialization. In addition, activities such as engagement with key advocacy groups and key opinion leaders, mapping of patient pathways, branding and early engagement with healthcare authorities and payers across the United States and key European territories are ongoing.

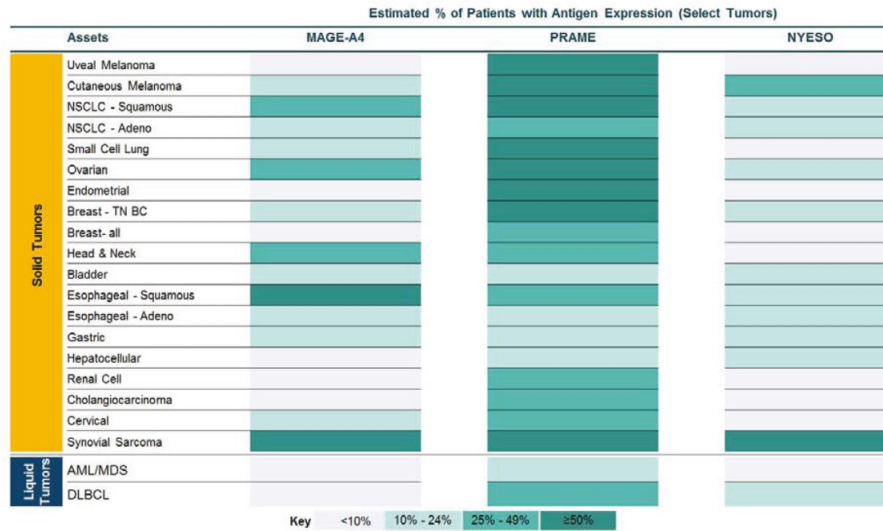
### *Additional ImmTAC Clinical Programs*

We are developing three additional clinical stage programs targeting three cancer/testis antigens: MAGE-A4, PRAME and NY-ESO. These tumor-associated antigens are highly expressed in several cancer types with relatively high prevalence and in some orphan tumors and therefore represent a significant opportunity to address diseases with unmet medical needs.

Cancer/testis antigens are a group of approximately 50 proteins transiently expressed during fetal development which are turned off for the remainder of life in all tissues except the testis, which is an immune-privileged organ ignored by the immune system. Cancer, however, is typically driven by a number of mutations which lead to dysregulation of the mechanisms governing protein expression, which in this particular case leads to aberrant expression of cancer/testis antigens in adult tissues. Cancer/testis antigens are widely regarded as ideal oncology targets as they are both frequently expressed across a range of indications and on-target activity of the therapeutic should be restricted to the cancer, enhancing the tolerability profile.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

The figure below shows the expression of MAGE-A4, PRAME and NY-ESO across a range of solid and hematological cancers, with MAGE-A4 and PRAME, in particular, having significant expression frequency across a range of cancers with high incidence.



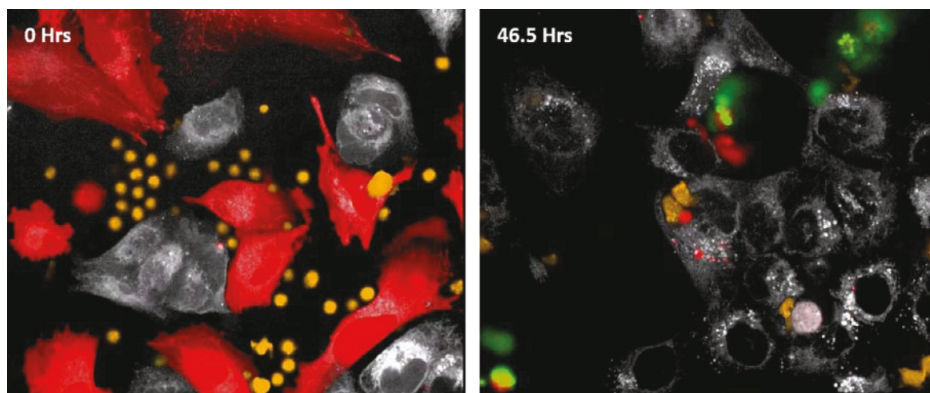
*IMC-C103C - Targeting MAGE-A4*

IMC-C103C is an ImmTAC targeting a MAGE-A4 derived peptide presented by HLA-A\*02:01. We have entered into a co-development/co-promotion collaboration with Genentech under which we share program costs and profits equally. IMC-C103C is currently in the Phase 1 portion of a Phase 1/2 clinical trial from which we anticipate reporting initial clinical proof-of-concept data in . MAGE-A4 is an X-chromosome-linked cancer/testis protein that is broadly expressed across a range of cancer indications, including non-small-cell lung cancer amongst others. As with other cancer/testis antigens, its expression is limited to cancerous tissue.

Using our ImmTAX discovery engine, we identified an optimal MAGE-A4 specific TCR and engineered the molecule to increase its affinity 1.9 million fold, in order to have a TCR targeting system with affinity levels similar to that used by tebentafusp, and combined it with the same clinically validated anti-CD3 effector function used in tebentafusp to create IMC-C103C. Pre-clinical evaluation of IMC-C103C across a range of cancer types indicated that it is approximately ten-fold more potent than tebentafusp. The figure below shows the selective elimination of MAGE-A4 positive cancer cells, which are identified by the color red, by IMC-C103C redirected non-cancer-specific T cells, which are identified by the color green, without affecting MAGE-A4 negative cells growing in close proximity.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS



IMC-C103C is currently in the dose expansion phase of a Phase 1/2 clinical trial in HLA-A\*02:01 positive/MAGE-A4 positive patients. Early pharmacodynamics data indicates that IMC-C103C is now being dosed at levels with biological activity and in patients can produce signals consistent with those observed for tebentafusp; we anticipate presenting this early pharmacodynamic data at a future scientific conference. Once an optimal dosing regimen has been identified, the clinical protocol allows for expansion cohorts both as monotherapy and in combination with Genentech's anti-PDL1 antibody Tecentriq across multiple indications including non-small-cell lung, ovarian, head and neck and esophageal cancers. We believe the ability to drive T cell infiltration into solid tumors, as demonstrated by tebentafusp, is a characteristic of our platform and will be observed for all ImmTAC programs. On this basis, we believe we may observe additional clinical benefit by combining IMC-C103C with Tecentriq over and above its monotherapy activity. We anticipate completing the Phase 1 stage of this trial in [redacted] and reporting initial clinical proof-of-concept data in [redacted].

Manufacturing scale up activities are underway in collaboration with Genentech to support late stage clinical development activities. We are also conducting pre-clinical evaluation of a half-life extended version of IMC-C103C, developed using our own intellectual property, and we expect to be able to nominate a candidate with an extended half-life in [redacted].

### *IMC-F106C - Targeting PRAME*

IMC-F106C is an ImmTAC targeting a PRAME derived peptide presented by HLA-A\*02:01 currently in the Phase 1 portion of a Phase 1/2 clinical trial from which we anticipate reporting initial clinical proof-of-concept data in [redacted]. We retain full rights to IMC-F106C. PRAME has the highest expression frequency of all cancer/testis antigens across a range of solid and hematologic cancers, notably non-small-cell lung cancer, and its expression is generally identified as a poor prognostic feature. PRAME expression is often high as also in ovarian, breast and endometrial cancers. A significant advantage of targeting PRAME over some other cancer/testis antigens, is that its expression within tumors tends to be homogeneous rather than heterogeneous.

Our ImmSPEC target identification technology allowed us to select a PRAME antigen which we believe has high potential to be highly immunogenic. Using the ImmTAX discovery engine we identified an optimal PRAME specific TCR and increased its affinity 3.7 million fold to deliver a TCR targeting system with affinity levels similar to the TCR system in tebentafusp and combined it with the same clinically validated anti-CD3 effector function to create IMC-F106C. Preclinical evaluation of IMC-F106C across a range of cancer types indicates that it is approximately ten-fold more potent than tebentafusp.

IMC-F106C is currently in the dose expansion phase of a Phase 1/2 clinical trial in HLA-A\*02:01 positive/PRAME positive patients. Once an optimal dosing regimen has been identified, the clinical protocol allows for expansion cohorts as both monotherapy and in combination either an anti-PD1 or an anti-PD-L1 antibody across multiple indications with an initial focus on non-small-cell lung, ovarian, endometrial and triple-negative breast cancer.

IMC-F106C was placed on partial clinical hold early in clinical development because of the death of the second patient dosed in the trial who had elevated baseline risk factors for pulmonary emboli. Following [redacted]

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

investigations, including autopsy, the investigator concluded that the cause of death was respiratory failure and not related to study drug. As a precaution, we modified the protocol to add a lower dose and added additional screening and on-treatment safeguards. The FDA accepted the revised protocol, lifted the partial clinical hold and to date, the trial has subsequently dosed an additional three patients.

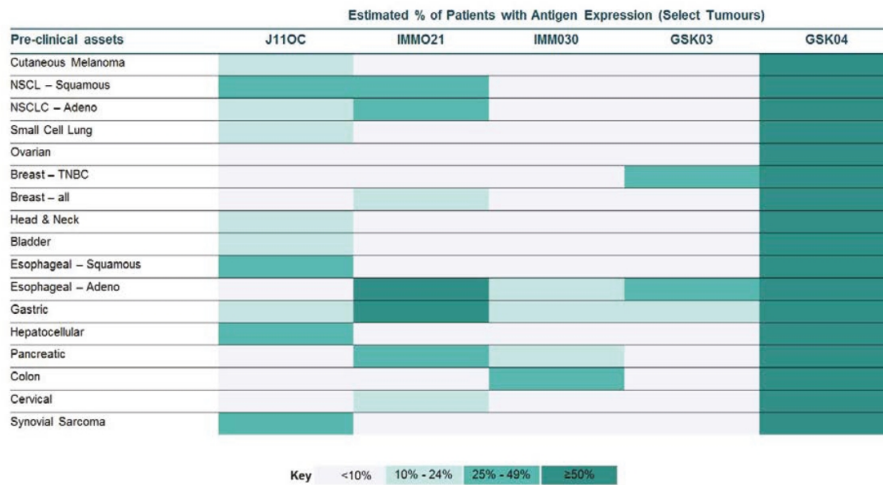
*GSK01 - Targeting NY-ESO*

NY-ESO was one of the earliest of the cancer family of targets to be identified and as such, has been extensively studied as a target for cancer vaccines and TCR-T cellular therapies. While broadly expressed across a range of both solid and hematological cancers, its frequency of expression is lower than for either MAGE-A4 and PRAME.

Under our collaboration with GSK, we are responsible for executing a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of GSK01. GSK has an option to acquire full commercialization and development rights to GSK01 at the end of the ongoing Phase 1/2 clinical trial. GSK01 is currently in the dose expansion phase of the Phase 1/2 clinical trial in HLA-A\*02:01 positive/NY-ESO positive patients. Once an optimal dosing regimen has been identified, a small expansion cohort of synovial sarcoma patients will be recruited to look for early evidence of clinical benefit.

**Pre-Clinical Oncology Pipeline**

In addition to our four clinical stage ImmTAC programs, we are progressing an additional eight ImmTAC programs through pre-clinical development. Five of these programs are wholly owned and three are being developed in partnership. Our strategy around our pre-clinical development of ImmTACs is to pursue both well understood, relatively low risk targets, in addition to higher risk novel targets that have the potential to have a significant impact on our ability to treat diseases. Additionally, we continue to look to develop assets that target antigens with high levels of expression on tumors with significant unmet need, as can be seen in the figure below.



**Our ImmTAV Platform**

**Overview of ImmTAV, Our Infectious Disease-Focused ImmTAX Platform**

Using our ImmTAV (Immune mobilizing monoclonal TCRs Against Virus) platform, we have advanced our first program into the clinic, and we are working to advance a second program from pre-clinical into the clinic by . Our ImmTAV product candidates are bispecific soluble TCR molecules featuring our ImmTAX

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

TCR-based targeting system with high specificity for low expression viral antigens, combined with the proprietary CD3 effector module for T cell engagement and activation that has been validated in our clinical oncology pipeline. We are seeking to develop therapeutics which could provide a functional cure to chronic viral disease and are focusing initially on HBV and HIV.

Chronic viral infections can be compared to cancer from an immune system response perspective, in that they arise from an inability of the immune system to eliminate the infection, either because of cell exhaustion, viral mediated immune-suppression or because the level of target presented by infected cells is too low for viral specific T cells to recognize them effectively. These represent a high unmet need and are a high burden to society from both a cost and human perspective. Our ImmTAX platform enables us to efficiently target infected cells with low levels of viral antigen and in the case of exhausted immune response to prompt what we believe is an effective immune response against them. We are developing multiple ImmTAV molecules with the goal of providing a functional cure for infectious diseases currently incurable with standard-of-care treatments.

Our ImmTAV platform is designed to overcome the limitations of natural immune responses to chronic infections by using the same anti-CD3 effector function used for our oncology ImmTAC platform. This allows the platform to redirect non-exhausted, non-viral specific T cells against the infected cells using an effector that has been clinically proven to be effective in a highly immunosuppressive environment, such as that found within the liver in the case of metastatic uveal melanoma patients. Our ability to significantly increase the affinity of TCR targeting system as compared to those used by naturally occurring viral-specific T cells makes our ImmTAVs molecules a powerful and sensitive tool to target infected cells with low levels of target viral antigen. This is particularly important for the treatment for viruses that resist elimination through the formation of a reservoir of long-lived cells that present very low levels of target, as is the case for HBV and HIV.

### Our ImmTAV Portfolio

	Candidate	Target	Indication	IND enabling	Phase 1/2	Pivotal	Upcoming Milestone	Rights
ImmTAV	Infectious Diseases							
	IMC-I109V	Envelope	Hepatitis B Virus (HBV)				Ph 1/2 preliminary data	IMMUNOCORE
	IMC-M113V	Gag	Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)				Submit IND	IMMUNOCORE REGIMEN 1 COUNTRY

<sup>1</sup> Program is wholly owned, development costs being provided by the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation (BMGF), Immunocore retain all development and commercialization rights in the developed world.

Our most advanced ImmTAV product candidate is IMC-I109V, the first of our chronic HBV targeted assets, which is currently in Phase 1/2 development. We are also advancing IMC-M113V through GMP manufacturing and IND supporting pre-clinical studies for HIV. Our HIV programs are funded by the Gates Foundation and we are required to make any successfully approved products available at reduced prices in certain developing countries. We retain full development and commercial right in non-developing countries.

#### IMC-I109V – Pursuing a Functional Cure of HBV

IMC-I109V is an ImmTAV product candidate targeting a conserved HVB envelope antigen called HBsAg, combined with a CD3 effector module. We are currently conducting a Phase 1/2 clinical trial in patients with chronic HBV who are non-cirrhotic, hepatitis B e-Antigen negative, and virally suppressed on chronic nucleot(s)ide analogue therapy. Our goal is to develop a functional cure for HBV and we anticipate identifying a clinically active dose in

According to The World Health Organization, or WHO, there are over 250 million people living with chronic HBV infection at risk of end-stage liver disease and hepatocellular carcinoma and which result in approximately 900,000 deaths each year, mostly from cirrhosis and hepatocellular carcinoma. Current standard-of-care antiviral agents do not provide a permanent cure in most cases and lifelong treatment is necessary to lower the risk of HBV-related complications and liver disease progression.

Despite recent progress in direct anti-viral approaches such as RNAi and CpAM agents targeting elements of the viral lifecycle, the rate of functional cure, defined as a sustained loss of circulating HBsAg and HBV DNA, remains low even in cases of long term treatment.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

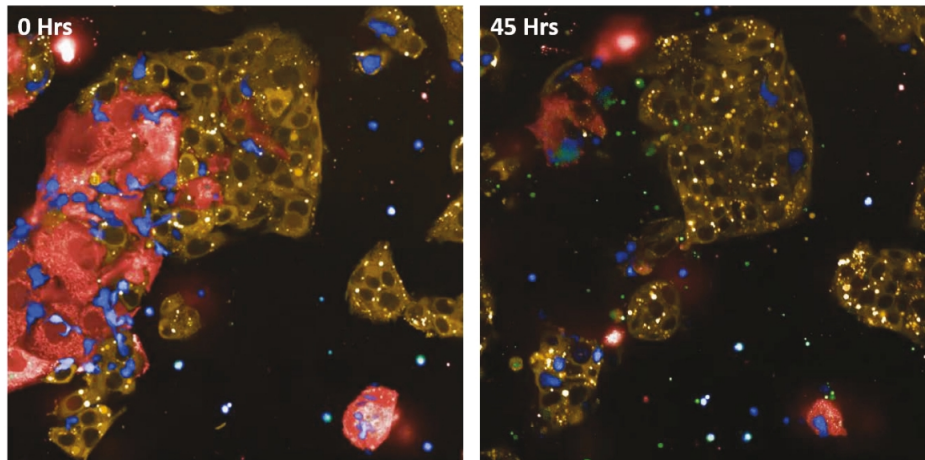
Current therapies are effective in inhibiting viral replication in HBV infected patients, but the ability of the virus to create long-lived reservoirs in infected hepatocytes means that the infection can reseed once direct viral inhibition is removed.

Most HBV specific T cells are exhausted in chronically infected patients and recently published data suggests that cells forming the viral reservoir express very low levels of HBV antigen, which makes it hard for the immune system to recognize them effectively. Additionally, while most patients possess HBV specific T cells, these T cells are exhausted and attempts to boost their antiviral activity either through use of the general immune stimulator pegferon or a checkpoint agent that blocks an inhibitory pathway have to date only produced low rates of functional cure.

Our ImmTAV platform is designed to address both limitations of existing immunotherapeutic approaches through redirecting non-exhausted non-HBV specific T cells against the viral reservoir and increasing their ability to recognize these cells presenting very low levels of target through very high affinity of the ImmTAV targeting.

Using our mass-spectrometry platform, we selected an optimal HLA-A\*02:01 envelope peptide antigen expressed by all cells capable of reseeding the viral infection. Elimination of cells expressing this target also provides a rapid means to track clinical activity through a well-validated HBsAg biomarker used to define functional cure.

Using our ImmTAX discovery engine, we identified an optimal HBV envelope-specific TCR and we subsequently increased its affinity to deliver a TCR targeting system whose affinity is similar to that used by tebentafusp. Our IMC-I109V was created combining this TCR-based targeting module with the same clinically validated anti-CD3 effector module. Pre-clinical evaluation of IMC-I109V demonstrated it can eliminate HBV infected cells with both integrated and extra-chromosomal HBV DNA, a characteristic which is critical for effectively targeting the viral reservoir. The figure below shows the selective elimination of HBV positive cells (red) by IMC-I109V redirected non-HBV specific T cells (blue) without affecting HBV negative cells growing in close proximity.



We are currently conducting a Phase 1/2 trial of our IMC-I109V in patients with chronic HBV who are non-cirrhotic, hepatitis B e-Antigen negative, and virally suppressed on chronic nucleot(s)ide analogue therapy. We have activated sites in three countries to initiate patients screening. The development plan includes a Part 1 single ascending dose to identify the clinically active dose, followed by a Part 2 including multiple ascending dose to identify a well-tolerated but efficacious regimen during which patients will be treated for up to 24 weeks to determine preliminary clinical activity. The protocol allows for patients who achieve biomarker-defined evidence of clinical benefit to stop antiviral suppression treatment in order to determine the extent and kinetics of any viral rebound. We anticipate preliminary safety and mechanistic data being available in .

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

*IMC-M113V – Pursuing a Functional Cure for HIV*

IMC-M113V is an ImmTAV product candidate targeting a HIV gag antigen bispecific TCR molecule, is currently in pre-clinical development. Approximately 38 million people were living with HIV worldwide in 2019, according to UNAIDS, of which an estimated 25 million had access to antiretroviral therapy, or ART. Despite the wide availability of ARTs, no curative therapies or effective vaccines currently exist. Therefore, lifelong anti-viral treatment is necessary to prevent both disease progression and onward transmission.

The goal of our HIV ImmTAV program is to achieve a functional HIV cure, or remission with sustained control of HIV replication and maintenance of normal CD4 T cell count in the absence of anti-viral treatment. As with HBV, the biggest hurdle to delivering a functional HIV cure is the existence of a viral reservoir of long-lived cells harboring latent forms of HIV that reseed infection upon discontinuation of anti-viral treatment. Therapeutic approaches to achieve functional HIV cures have been unsuccessful to date, either because existing HIV specific T cells are exhausted, or because the levels of HIV target presented by latently infected cells are too low to be effectively recognized by HIV specific T cells.

Our novel and proprietary ImmTAV platform and lead HIV product candidate IMC-M113V is designed to address the key limitations of existing immunotherapeutic approaches by redirecting non-exhausted non-HIV specific T cells against the viral reservoir and by increasing their ability to recognize reservoir cells presenting very low levels of target, through the enhanced affinity of the ImmTAV targeting system.

Using our ImmSPECT mass-spectrometry platform, we have mapped the entire HIV peptidome to identify the best HLA presented peptide targets. From this data, we selected a HLA-A\*02:01 presented peptide antigen, derived from the HIV gag protein, as the optimal target since it should be expressed by all cells capable of reseeding the viral infection and has a sequence that is conserved across a number of HIV strains circulating in the population.

We engineered IMC-M113V by leveraging our ImmTAX discovery engine, to identify an optimal HIV envelope specific TCR and increasing its affinity to deliver a TCR targeting system equivalent to that used by tebentafusp; and then combined it with our second generation anti-CD3 effector function for enhanced potency against latently infected cells. Pre-clinical evaluation of IMC-M113V has demonstrated that it can potently redirect non-HIV specific T cells to eliminate HIV-infected resting CD4+ T cells, which represents one of the best models of HIV latency currently available.

IMC-M113V is currently advancing through GMP manufacturing at an external contract manufacturing organization and we anticipate regulatory submission to enable clinical testing in . Due to the mutational frequency observed within HIV we anticipate that a cocktail of ImmTAV molecules will be required, therefore additional ImmTAV molecules targeting other HIV epitopes are also currently in development.

Our HIV programs are funded by the Gates Foundation, and we are required to make any successfully approved products available at reduced prices in certain developing countries. We retain full development and commercial right in non-developing countries.

**Our ImmTAAI Platform**

***Overview of ImmTAAI, Our Autoimmune Disease-Focused ImmTAX Platform***

	Candidate	Target	Indication	IND enabling	Phase 1/2	Pivotal	Upcoming Milestone	Rights
ImmTAAI	Autoimmune Diseases							
	Autoimmune program	Preproinsulin	Type 1 Diabetes				Candidate nomination	IMMUNOCORE and T1DFund <sup>1</sup>

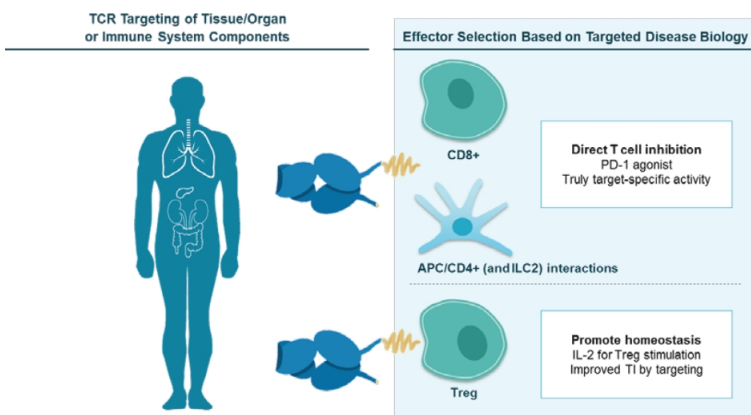
<sup>1</sup> Wholly owned but co-developed with Juvenile Diabetes Research Foundation (JDRF).

While our ImmTAC and ImmTAV platforms aim to provide therapeutic benefit by driving an immune response against targeted cells, our ImmTAAI (Immune mobilizing monoclonal TCRs Against AutoImmune disease) platform leverages our ImmTAX technology to generate product candidates designed to provide precision targeted immunosuppression for the treatment of autoimmune diseases. Our ImmTAAI product candidates are designed to selectively target organs or tissues and deliver an immunosuppressive effector

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

function. We have optimized two immune system modulating effector functions to provide local T cell inhibition, which we believe may limit any adverse effects originating from systemic immune suppression. We believe we can use our ImmTAAI platform to develop a portfolio of product candidates to treat autoimmune indications with a high unmet medical need, and provide significant benefit to patients.

Similar to our other ImmTAX platforms, ImmTAAI product candidates are highly modular and flexible with two effector domains in development to provide maximum therapeutic impact depending on the underlying biology of the autoimmune disease to be treated. The first effector is an in-house generated PD-1 agonist, which stimulates a clinically validated immunosuppressive pathway to inhibit the activity of aberrant T effector cells at the site of the disease. The second effector is an IL-2 approach to selectively stimulate the proliferation and activity of regulatory T cells (Treg) whose normal role is to more broadly suppress immune activity against normal tissue. The below graphic depicts our flexible and modular approach using the dual effector domains described above.



Our ImmTAAI platform has the potential to treat a broad range of autoimmune diseases that impact a significant population of patients. In the United States, more than 23 million people suffer from autoimmune or autoimmune diseases, which are often chronic and debilitating conditions that have a significant impact on patients' quality of life. There are more than 100 separate autoimmune diseases across multiple therapeutic areas, and patients still have significant unmet medical needs as current therapies rarely achieve complete remission, are not universally effective, typically require chronic administration and cause side effects resulting from broad systemic immune suppression.

Our initial focus is on validating our ImmTAAI platform by addressing type 1 diabetes. We are also actively working to develop ImmTAAI product candidates against a number of autoimmune skin diseases, such as vitiligo, atopic dermatitis and alopecia. We continue to evaluate other opportunities to apply our ImmTAAI platform for the treatment of a range of autoimmune diseases.

Our most advanced ImmTAAI product candidate is being evaluated for the treatment of the disease process underlying type 1 diabetes, and it is currently in lead optimization and pre-clinical evaluation. We retain all rights to the asset, which is being developed in collaboration with, and using resources from, the Juvenile Diabetes Research Foundation and Type 1 Diabetes Fund.

### **The Next Generation of the ImmTAX Platform**

We are building on our foundations as pioneers of TCR-based therapies to develop the next generation of the ImmTAX platform. Although our current ImmTAX platform has the ability to address a significant group of patients suffering from the targeted diseases, we are pioneering TCRs that are able to target universally found HLAs, and thus maximize the eligible patient population. Additionally, we continue to engineer our ImmTAX technology to improve the patient experience associated with our treatment.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### *Developing an ImmTAX with Universal Patient Access*

Our current ImmTAX platform, like all other TCR therapies, is able to effectively target classical HLAs. Classical HLAs present several genetic variants across individuals. Consequently, only those individuals with the specific classical HLA recognized by the TCR are eligible to receive the treatment. This limits the total addressable population for each product within each indication.

Several universal non-classical HLAs known such as HLA-E, offer a route to broaden the patient population eligible for each TCR-based therapeutic. We are not aware of any other group that has managed to overcome the significant technical challenges around developing HLA-E targeting TCE therapeutics. We have leveraged our expertise to develop the first HLA-E technology platform that has achieved pre-clinical proof-of-concept for an HLA-E targeted bispecific. In building this new HLA-E platform, we have built a suite of tools to overcome three key technical challenges:

- **HLA-E target identification and validation:** HLA-E peptide antigens are significantly more unstable than classical HLA peptides and fall apart within minutes rather than hours. Therefore, we have developed a suite of four new HLA-E target identification and validation assays that have allowed us to identify novel HLA-E targets for HBV, HIV, TB and a number of oncology targets.
- **Antigen stabilization:** HLA-E/peptide instability also makes the isolation and engineering of specific TCRs challenging. We developed and patented a new HLA-E stabilization approach that allows highly specific TCRs to be isolated and engineered.
- **Sufficiently high specificity:** HLA-E presents peptides that tend to have a high degree of similarity in their sequence, making it challenging to introduce sufficient levels of specificity to support clinical development. We have successfully adapted existing specificity tools to overcome these challenges.

Our HLA-E bispecific platform has achieved pre-clinical proof-of-concept. We believe this is the first demonstration of a T cell redirecting bispecific targeting a HLA-E presented peptide. We currently have ongoing HLA-E discovery stage programs as part of our research efforts to find a functional cure for HBV and HIV and to several oncology targets that have extremely high prevalence levels across a range of solid tumors with high unmet medical need.

### *Improving the Patient Experience*

We are leveraging our half-life extension technology with our high-affinity TCR targeting system to enable less frequent dosing intervals than other immunotherapy therapeutics. Due to target binding half-lives that are already in the range of tens of hours, we have observed clinical activity using the same weekly administration regimen employed by our competitors that are already using half-life extension technology. Therefore, we have an opportunity to further improve patient acceptability by applying these half-life extenders to our own products which we believe will significantly increase intervals between dosing while maintaining clinical activity. Half-life extended versions of IMC-C103C and IMC-F106C are in pre-clinical evaluation. We will also explore sub-cutaneous dosing that may ultimately allow patients to treat themselves in their own homes.

### **Manufacturing and Drug Supply**

Our Chemistry, Manufacturing and Controls, or CMC, group conducts studies in molecular bioengineering, process development, analytical assay development, product characterization, formulation development and stability studies in support of Good Manufacturing Practice, or cGMP, -compliant manufacturing.

We do not currently own or operate cGMP-compliant manufacturing facilities for the production of clinical or commercial ImmTAX product candidates; however, we extensively outsource to microbial contract manufacturing organizations, or CMOs, for both drug substance and drug product production and have a successful cGMP-compliant manufacturing history of production of cGMP batches. We develop the upstream fermentation and downstream purification processes, as well as developing the analytical assays for quality control batch release testing and stability studies in-house and then transfer the technology and know-how to the CMOs to establish, scale-up, validation and manufacturing. This outsourced approach to manufacturing requires the CMOs to establish master and working cell banks, ImmTAX reference standards and produce the cGMP-compliant drug substance, and/or cGMP-compliant drug product. We conduct quality and technical audits of the CMOs to monitor the manufacturing operations and ensure compliance with the mutually agreed process operations and cGMP-regulations.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

We currently contract with the following three well-established third-party manufacturers:

- Biovian Ltd., headquartered in Turku, Finland, for early-phase clinical drug substance and drug product cGMP manufacturing;
- AGC Biologics A/S, headquartered in Copenhagen, Denmark, for late-phase clinical and commercial scale drug substance cGMP manufacturing; and
- Baxter Oncology GmbH, headquartered in Halle/Westfalen, Germany for late-phase clinical and commercial scale drug product cGMP manufacturing.

Tebentafusp is manufactured by AGC Biologics A/S and Baxter Oncology GmbH. Our manufacturers have recently manufactured triplicate Process Performance Qualification, or PPQ, batches, commercial large-scale manufacturing consistency batches of drug substance and drug product of tebentafusp, and we believe the quantities will be sufficient for commercial launch and initial commercial supply, assuming regulatory approval. AGC Biologics A/S and Baxter Oncology GmbH are positioned to provide longer term commercial manufacture of tebentafusp, with the storage, global distribution, packaging and labeling operations being provided by Deutsche Post DHL Group, or DHL and Integrated Commercialization Solutions, LLC, a division of AmerisourceBergen Corporation.

### **Competition**

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by rapidly advancing technologies and intense competition. We believe that our approach, strategy, TCR experience and ultimately, our ImmTAX platform provide us with competitive advantages. However, we expect substantial competition from multiple sources, including major pharmaceutical, specialty pharmaceutical, and existing or emerging biotechnology companies, academic research institutions and governmental agencies and public and private research institutions worldwide. Many of our competitors, either alone or with their collaborations, have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient enrollment in clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. As a result, our competitors may discover, develop, license or commercialize products before or more successfully than we do.

We face competition from segments of the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other related markets that pursue the development of therapeutics to address unmet needs in cancer, infectious and autoimmune diseases, including: Adaptimmune Therapeutics plc, or Adaptimmune, Gritstone Oncology, Inc., Immatics Biotechnologies GmbH, or Immatics, Adaptive Biotechnologies Corporation, or Adaptive, pure MHC, LLC, BioNTech SE, and Genentech, who are also seeking to identify HLA targets and develop product candidates; Adaptimmune, T-Knife GmbH, Adaptive, 3T Biosciences, Inc., MediGene, Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or Regeneron, Gilead Sciences, Inc., bluebird Bio, Inc., or bluebird bio, and AgenTus Therapeutics, Inc. who are also developing TCR-based approaches; and Takara Bio Inc., Tmunity Therapeutics, Inc., Kuur Therapeutics Limited, Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, GSK, Adaptimmune, bluebird bio, MediGene, TCR<sup>2</sup> Therapeutics Inc., and Bellicum Pharmaceuticals, Inc. who are developing novel autologous TCR-T therapeutics; Amgen, Inc., Genmab, Inc. and MorphoSys AG are developing TCR bispecific compounds or TCR mimetic antibodies.

Competitors targeting pHLA complexes fall primarily into the two groups based on mechanism of action. Specifically, we are aware of various companies and academic institutions that are developing TCR transduced cell therapies against a range of pHLA targets, some of which overlap with those in our pipeline such as MAGE-A4 and PRAME including. Adaptimmune, who is developing a MAGE-A4 directed cellular therapy, which believe to be the most advanced in the field and has entered pivotal testing for various forms of sarcoma. In regard to PRAME, we are aware that Adaptimmune and Immatics both are making advancements in the field and have PRAME directed cellular therapies in Phase 1 clinical trials.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ***Oncology***

Any ImmTAC product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize for oncology indications may compete with existing products and new products that may become available in the future. There is intense competition in the field of oncology from multiple different treatment modalities and new approaches are continually emerging.

We are evaluating tebentafusp in a Phase 3 pivotal trial for patients with metastatic uveal melanoma. There is currently no FDA-approved standard of care for the treatment of this disease. Delcath Systems, Inc. is conducting a single-arm pivotal trial in metastatic uveal melanoma to evaluate a procedure that delivers a high dose of melphalan to the liver via percutaneous hepatic perfusion. This system is currently marketed in Europe as a CE Marked device under the trade name Delcath Hepatic CHEMOSAT® Delivery System for Melphalan (CHEMOSAT). We are aware of several other companies with product candidates in clinical development for the treatment of metastatic uveal melanoma, none of which have yet progressed to pivotal trial testing.

### ***Chronic HBV***

There are numerous antiviral therapies approved by the FDA for the treatment of chronic HBV infections. These treatments consist of life-long antiviral therapy to suppress virus replication. This can slow the progression of liver cirrhosis and reduce the incidence of liver cancer, but most patients do not achieve functional cure. There are also FDA-approved vaccinations that provide effective prophylaxis against HBV, although they do not reverse or cure the disease in people who have already contracted the virus.

We are aware of numerous academic institutions and companies that are developing novel therapies with varying mechanisms of action to address chronic HBV. Types of products in development include adoptive cell therapies, antisense oligonucleotides / RNAi therapeutics, capsid assembly modulators, checkpoint inhibitors, cyclophilin inhibitors, farnesoid X receptor agonists, genome editing, innate immune defense / toll-like receptor agonists, nucleic acid polymers, nucleos(t)ide analogues, recombinant monoclonal antibodies, RNA destabilizers, SMAC mimetics / IAP antagonists, therapeutic vaccines, viral entry receptor inhibitors, viral phosphoprotein inhibitors and viral protease inhibitors. We believe that instead of competing with certain of these therapies, our ImmTAV product candidates have the potential to be used as a complementary therapy.

### **Intellectual Property**

We strive to protect and enhance the proprietary technologies, inventions and improvements that we believe are important to our business, including by seeking, maintaining, enforcing and defending patent rights for our therapeutics and processes, whether developed internally or licensed from third parties. Our success will depend on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other protection including data/market exclusivity for our soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic candidates and platform technology, preserve the confidentiality of our know-how and operate without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating the valid and enforceable patents and proprietary rights of third parties. For more information, please see “Risk Factors — Risks Related to Intellectual Property.”

We seek to protect our proprietary position by filing patent applications in territories that are commercially important for our soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic candidates and technology platform, generally including but not limited to the United States, Europe, Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, India, Israel, Japan, Mexico, New Zealand, Russia, South Africa and South Korea. We also intend to rely on data exclusivity, market exclusivity and patent term extensions when available, including any relevant exclusivity through supplementary protection certificates and orphan or pediatric drug designation.

As of October 31, 2020, we solely own six issued U.S. patents, 145 issued foreign patents, eight pending U.S. patent applications, 81 pending foreign patent applications and seven pending Patent Cooperation Treaty, or PCT, patent applications. We also co-own with Adaptimmune 11 issued U.S. patents, 152 issued foreign patents, 36 pending U.S. patent applications, and 42 pending foreign patent applications. These patents and patent applications include claims directed to our soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic candidates, required intermediates in the preparation of our soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic candidates, our platform technology used to identify and generate soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic candidates, targets, formulations and methods of treatment.

While we own issued patents relating to tebentafusp and pending patent applications relating to our other product candidates, including IMC-C103C, IMC-F106C, IMC-I109V, GSK01 and IMC-I109V, we do not own or

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

in-license any issued patents relating to such other product candidates and we can provide no assurance that any of our current or future patent applications will result in issued patents or that any issued patents will provide us with any competitive advantage.

### ***ImmTAC platform***

#### *Tebentafusp, our ImmTAC product candidate*

As of October 31, 2020, we own granted patents and patent applications covering the composition of matter of our lead TCR bispecific therapeutic candidate, tebentafusp, and required intermediates in the preparation of tebentafusp. The patent claims extend to cover additional TCR variants with similar biological properties in addition to the specific candidate sequence. Granted patents have been obtained in major territories including two in the United States and 28 in foreign jurisdictions, including Europe (including United Kingdom, France, Germany, Italy, Spain, Ireland, Denmark and the Netherlands), Australia, Canada, China, Hong Kong, Japan, Mexico, Eurasia and South Africa. These granted patents are expected to expire in 2030, subject to further patent term adjustments, patent term extensions and/or supplementary protection certificates. Further pending patent applications, including one pending U.S. patent application, nine pending foreign patent applications and one PCT patent application, and a granted foreign patent, cover the expected dosing regimen and formulation of tebentafusp. Any pending U.S. or foreign patent applications or any U.S. non-provisional patent applications or foreign patent applications timely filed based on the PCT patent application, if granted, could extend patent protection to 2037 and 2040, respectively excluding any additional term for patent term adjustments or patent term extensions.

#### *Further soluble TCR bispecific candidates*

As of October 31, 2020, we own pending patent applications, including three pending U.S. patent applications and 53 pending foreign patent applications and one PCT application, covering the composition of matter of further soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic candidates for oncology, including IMC-C103C, IMC-F106C and GSK01, targeting NY-ESO, MAGE-A4, PRAME, MAGE-A1 and a well validated oncogenic driver neoantigen. In each case, claims of the patent application are directed to the engineered soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic candidate and to TCR variants with similar biological properties. If granted, patents derived from these applications or applications that claim priority from these applications would expire between 2036 and 2041, excluding any additional term for patent term adjustments or patent term extensions.

### ***ImmTAV platform***

#### *IMC-I109V clinical program*

As of October 31, 2020, we own one pending PCT patent application relating to our IMC-I109V clinical program. If granted, national applications derived from the PCT application are expected to expire in 2040, excluding any additional term for patent term adjustments or patent term extensions.

### ***Our TCR discovery platform***

As of October 31, 2020, we own a number of patents and patent applications related to our TCR discovery platform. Our platform technology patents and patent applications aim to cover the disulphide bond stabilization approach for obtaining soluble TCRs, phage display methodology to produce TCRs with supraphysiological affinity and specificity for target antigen, and a TCR bispecific format with potent T cell redirection activity. Granted patents for these core platform technologies have been obtained in major territories including nine issued patents in the United States and 196 in foreign jurisdictions, including Europe and China. The earliest of these patents will begin to expire in 2022 and 2023, for soluble TCRs with disulphide bond stabilization and phage display technology, respectively, excluding any additional term for patent term adjustments or patent term extensions. Patents relating to the TCR bispecific format will expire starting in 2030, excluding any additional term for patent term adjustments or patent term extensions.

As of October 31, 2020, we own two pending PCT platform technology patent applications relating to TCR bispecifics with improved therapeutic properties, including formats with extended in vivo half-life and improved anti-CD3 effector functions. We also own a pending PCT patent application relating to a TCR-PD1 agonist

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

bispecific platform for tissue/organ specific immunosuppression for the treatment of autoimmune and autoimmune indications. Any U.S. non-provisional patent applications or foreign patent applications timely filed based on these applications, if issued, would expire between 2039 and 2040, excluding any additional term for patent term adjustments or patent term extensions.

The platform patents and patent applications relating to soluble TCRs with disulphide bond stabilization and phage display methodology, as well as certain other technology patents, are jointly owned in 50% equal share with Adaptimmune. We control the prosecution of these jointly owned patents and patent applications. A field restricted cross license limits each company's exploitation of the technology to their respective fields. For more information on our assignment and exclusive license agreement with Adaptimmune, see "Business — Collaborations and License Agreements — Assignment and Exclusive License Agreement with Adaptimmune Limited."

### ***Target patent applications***

As of October 31, 2020, we own, in equal share with Adaptimmune, one issued U.S. patent, 32 pending U.S. patent applications, and 25 pending foreign patent applications relating to novel HLA-restricted peptide targets and their use. Such patents and pending patent applications, if granted, are expected to expire between 2036 and 2037, excluding any additional term for patent term adjustments or patent term extensions. In addition, we also own one pending PCT patent application relating to non-classical HLA antigens suitable for the isolation and affinity maturation of non-classically HLA restricted TCRs and methods for production of such antigens. If granted, national applications derived from the PCT application are expected to expire in 2040, excluding any additional term for patent term adjustments or patent term extensions.

### ***Patent term***

Typically, we submit an initial priority application at the U.K. Intellectual Property Office, or UKIPO. This is followed 12 months later by the filing of a patent application under the PCT claiming priority from the initial application(s). Further data can be added to the application during the priority year and the resulting patent term is calculated from the PCT filing date. This strategy allows us to obtain an early priority date while additional experimental data are generated. At the end of the PCT period, generally two and a half years from the priority date, separate patent applications can be pursued in any of the 153 PCT member states. For all patent applications, we determine claiming strategy and territory coverage on a case-by-case basis. Advice of counsel and alignment with overarching business objectives is always considered. We regularly reassess the value of the patents and patent applications in our portfolio.

The term of individual patents depends upon the legal term for patents in the countries in which they are obtained. In most countries in which we have filed patent applications, including the U.S., the patent term is 20 years from the earliest filing date of a non-provisional patent application. In the United States, a patent's term may be lengthened by patent term adjustment, which compensates a patentee for administrative delays by the USPTO in examining and granting a patent, or may be shortened if a patent is terminally disclaimed over an earlier filed patent. The term of a patent that covers a drug or biological product may also be eligible for patent term extension when FDA approval is granted for a portion of the term effectively lost as a result of the FDA regulatory review period, subject to certain limitations and provided statutory and regulatory requirements are met. For more information on patent term extension, see "Business — Government Regulation — Patent Term Restoration and Extension." As with other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, our ability to maintain and solidify our proprietary and intellectual property position for our product candidates will depend on our success in obtaining effective patent claims and enforcing those claims if granted. However, our owned pending patent applications, and any patent applications that we may in the future file or license from third parties may not result in the issuance of patents. We also cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or enforced in our patents. Any issued patents that we may receive in the future may be challenged, invalidated, narrowed, held unenforceable, infringed or circumvented. In addition, because of the extensive time required for clinical development and regulatory review of a product candidate we may develop, it is possible that, before any of our product candidates can be commercialized, any related patent may expire or remain in force for only a short period following commercialization, thereby limiting the protection such patent would afford the respective product and any competitive advantage such patent may provide. See "Risk Factors — Risks Related to Intellectual Property."

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### *Trade secrets*

Furthermore, we rely upon trade secrets and know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our competitive position. However, trade secrets and know-how can be difficult to protect. We seek to protect our proprietary information, in part, using confidentiality agreements with our collaborators, employees and consultants and invention assignment agreements with our employees. We also have confidentiality agreements and invention assignment agreements with our collaborators and consultants. These agreements are designed to protect our proprietary information and, in the case of the invention assignment agreements, to grant us ownership of technologies that are developed through a relationship with a third party. We cannot guarantee, however, that we have executed such agreements with all applicable counterparties. Furthermore, these agreements may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors and other third parties. To the extent that our collaborators, employees and consultants use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions. For more information, please see “Risk Factors — Risks Related to Intellectual Property.”

### *Third-party rights*

Our commercial success will also depend in part on not infringing upon the proprietary rights of third parties. It is uncertain whether the issuance of any third-party patent would require us to alter our development or commercial strategies, or our product candidates or processes, obtain licenses or cease certain activities. Our breach of any license agreements or failure to obtain a license to proprietary rights that we may require to develop or commercialize our current or future product candidates may have an adverse impact on us. For more information, please see “Risk Factors — Risks Related to Intellectual Property.”

### *Trademarks*

As of October 31, 2020, our trademark portfolio contains registrations or registration applications including for Immunocore, ImmTAC, ImmTAX and ImmTAV in the United States and in certain foreign jurisdictions.

## **Our Collaborations and License Agreements**

### *Genentech Collaboration*

In June 2013, we entered into a research collaboration and license agreement, or the 2013 Genentech Agreement, with Genentech, Inc., or Genentech, and F. Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd, or Roche, pursuant to which we along with Genentech and Roche agreed to collaborate in the development, manufacture and ultimately, commercialization of soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic candidate compounds. Under the 2013 Genentech Agreement, Genentech paid us an initial upfront payment of \$20 million in exchange for exclusive licenses to two of our targets, MAGE-A4 as well as an undisclosed target. We refer to these two initial targets as the Negotiated Targets. For each of the Negotiated Targets, we were responsible for developing a soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic pre-clinical candidate compound, and Genentech was responsible for all GMP manufacture, clinical development and commercialization of those compounds, upon which we would be entitled to receive future milestone and royalty payments.

The first pre-clinical program nominated under the 2013 Genentech Agreement was target MAGE-A4, which we refer to as our IMC-C103C program.

In September 2016, following achievement of formal nomination of the pre-clinical candidate compound, we and Genentech amended the 2013 Genentech Agreement. We refer to this amendment as the 2016 Genentech Amendment. The 2016 Genentech Amendment provided that the Negotiated Targets, including MAGE-A4, ceased to be considered eligible targets under the 2013 Genentech Agreement. On the same day, we entered into a license agreement with Genentech, or the 2016 Genentech Agreement. Pursuant to the 2016 Genentech Agreement, we regained control of the initial two programs covering the Negotiated Targets in existence at the time of execution, including MAGE-A4, and Genentech granted us an exclusive worldwide license to use its background intellectual property rights to advance such programs. Under the 2016 Genentech Agreement, we had sole responsibility for the development, manufacture and commercialization of the soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic compounds of the Negotiated Targets at our own expense, and are required to use diligent efforts to achieve commercialization of at least one therapeutic compound for each of the programs. In exchange for the

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

rights granted to us under the 2016 Genentech Agreement, Genentech would be able to earn future development and commercial milestones of up to approximately \$167 million and tiered royalty payments between a mid-single-digit and low-teens percentage on net sales of such compounds. Genentech also obtained a right of first negotiation in respect of the programs of the Negotiated Targets, should we seek to license the rights to develop and/or commercialize either program to a third party. The 2016 Genentech Agreement is effective on a country-by-country basis, until all payment obligations, including royalty payment obligations, expire in such country with respect to the soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic compounds of these Negotiated Targets. Either party is entitled to terminate the 2016 Genentech Agreement for an uncured material breach of the other party upon 90 days' written notice, or 30 days' written notice, in the case of payment defaults, or immediately upon insolvency of the other party.

In November 2018, Genentech exercised its right of first negotiation with respect to our IMC-C103C program. We received an aggregate of \$100 million from Genentech, consisting of an initial upfront payment of \$50 million and \$50 million paid upon an IND filing for the first clinical trial of the product candidate compound, in exchange for granting Genentech rights to co-develop/co-promote our IMC-C103C program. In November 2018, in response to Genentech's exercise of its right of first negotiation in regards to our IMC-C103C program, we entered into a new license and collaboration agreement, or the 2018 Genentech Agreement, pursuant to which we and Genentech agreed to collaborate in the development and commercialization of certain compounds targeting MAGE-A4, specifically pHLA-A2. Under the 2018 Genentech Agreement, we granted Genentech a co-exclusive worldwide license to our intellectual property rights in MAGE-A4 soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic candidate compounds to advance the development and commercialization of such compounds as contemplated under the 2018 Genentech Agreement. We are responsible for development of the IMC-C103C program through the completion of the Phase 1 clinical trial, with costs being shared equally with Genentech, and are required to use diligent efforts with respect to our development and commercialization obligations. After completion of the Phase 1 clinical trial, we have a limited time period in which to decide to either continue co-development (including co-funding) of our IMC-C103C program or withdraw from our co-funding commitment and thereby convert our co-exclusive license to a full out-license to Genentech of the program, in exchange for future milestone and royalty payments to us. Unless we decide to withdraw co-funding and co-development of our IMC-C103C program following completion of the Phase 1 clinical trial, we and Genentech would be jointly responsible for further clinical development of the asset, with costs shared equally between us. We would retain co-exclusive rights and joint responsibility for commercialization of our IMC-C103C program; although Genentech would have sole rights to book sales. We have already agreed to an equal sharing of funding and profits in regards to our IMC-C103C program. Within six months of starting the first Phase 3 registrational trial of our IMC-C103C program, we are obligated to negotiate a co-promotion agreement with Genentech to define the remaining co-promotion activities.

If we elect to withdraw from co-funding of our IMC-C103C program after completion of the Phase 1 clinical trial, then Genentech shall acquire an exclusive worldwide license to the MAGE-A4 soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic candidate compounds and shall be fully responsible for all further development and commercialization of such candidate compounds, at its expense. These licenses, if granted, do not include any rights to affinity-enhanced TCRs or TCR therapeutic compounds directed to different target peptides. From the point of co-funding withdrawal, we will be eligible to receive over \$700 million in aggregated development and commercial milestone payments plus royalties from Genentech on all sales of products arising from the our IMC-C103C program under the 2018 Genentech Agreement, with a rate varying between a high single-digit percentage and a low-teens percentage of net sales, subject to certain agreed reductions, dependent on the cumulative annual net sales for each calendar year. Royalties are payable while there is a jointly owned or solely owned valid patent claim covering the soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic product in the country in which the relevant TCR therapeutic product is being sold and, in each case, for a specified minimum number of years from the first commercial sale of the relevant soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic product. We are required to notify Genentech as soon as reasonably practicable in the event that we experience a change of control prior to the completion of the first Phase 1 clinical trial, and Genentech could treat such a change of control as a co-funding withdrawal notice.

Under the 2018 Genentech Agreement, Genentech also obtained a right of first negotiation in respect of other TCR therapeutic candidate compounds that target MAGE-A4 by binding to an antigen other than pHLA-A2, should we discover any such therapeutic candidate compounds and seek to license the rights to a third party during the term of the 2018 Genentech Agreement.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

The 2018 Genentech Agreement is effective until all payment obligations expire. Both parties have rights to terminate the 2018 Genentech Agreement for uncured material breach upon 90 days' written notice or immediately upon insolvency of the other party. Genentech has additional rights to terminate the 2018 Genentech Agreement for convenience on provision of 90 days' notice to us. We also have rights to terminate any license where Genentech ceases development or withdraws from the market any licensed compound in specified circumstances. Following termination of the 2018 Genentech Agreement by either party, a formal negotiation process exists under which we can agree to commercially reasonable terms with Genentech for us to continue development and commercialization of the terminated assets.

### ***GSK Collaboration***

In June 2013, we entered into a collaboration and license agreement, or the GSK Agreement, with GlaxoSmithKline Intellectual Property Development Ltd, or GSK, pursuant to which we and GSK agreed to collaborate in the development of soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic compounds.

Under the GSK Agreement, we granted GSK the right to nominate up to four targets as being exclusive to GSK under our collaboration. The first target, GSK01/NY-ESO, was nominated at the time of execution of the GSK Agreement. A second target was nominated in December 2015 and a third target was nominated in July 2017. GSK has no further ability to nominate additional targets under the GSK Agreement.

Under the GSK Agreement, for NY-ESO and for the second target, we are responsible for the development of the soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic candidate compounds through initial Phase 1 clinical trials. GSK has the option until a certain period following completion of such development work to obtain exclusive worldwide licenses to such therapeutic candidate compounds. GSK has an option to obtain an exclusive worldwide license for the therapeutic candidate compounds directed towards the third collaboration target until a certain period following the identification of at least one development candidate or the earlier termination of the applicable development work. During each GSK option period, we are prohibited from directly or indirectly developing or commercializing any soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic products arising under such program other than as provided under the GSK Agreement.

Until a defined point in clinical development, GSK may additionally request that we initiate development of up to eight additional soluble TCR bispecific therapeutics directed to the collaboration targets that have been nominated but recognizing different HLA alleles to extend patient access. As of September 30, 2020, GSK has not currently exercised its right to nominate additional HLA alleles.

In the event that GSK exercises an option, we have agreed to grant GSK an exclusive worldwide license for intellectual property rights specific to the soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic candidate compounds developed under the relevant collaboration programs and to our background intellectual property rights to the extent they are necessary for GSK to manufacture, use and commercialize the compounds developed under the GSK Agreement. Following the grant of any exclusive license, GSK will be fully responsible for all further development, manufacture and commercialization of the relevant soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic candidate compound, at its sole expense. The licenses, if granted, do not include any right for GSK to develop alternative affinity-enhanced TCRs using our intellectual property rights or to develop other TCR therapeutic candidates directed to different target peptides.

Under the GSK Agreement, we received an upfront payment upon execution and one additional payment in connection with GSK's nomination of the third collaboration target. We are eligible to receive up to an additional £17.6 million in initial payments if GSK nominates the maximum number of additional HLA alleles. Under the GSK Agreement, we are additionally entitled to various milestone payments based on the achievement of specified development and commercialization milestones by either us or GSK. For each product which reaches the market, we are eligible to receive up to an aggregate of approximately £200 million in development and commercial milestone payments plus royalties. As of June 30, 2020, we have received payments totaling £22.9 million in upfront payments and early development milestones, with the potential to achieve an additional aggregate of £28.9 million through option exercise of the three collaboration targets.

In addition to the development milestones, we are entitled to royalties from GSK on all GSK sales of TCR therapeutic products licensed under the GSK Agreement, varying between a mid-single-digit percentage and a low-double-digit percentage of net sales, subject to certain agreed reductions, dependent on the cumulative annual net sales for each calendar year. Royalties are payable while there is a valid patent claim of certain of our

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

intellectual property covering the soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic product in the country in which the relevant TCR therapeutic product is being sold and, in each case, for a minimum of 10 years from the first commercial sale of the relevant soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic product.

The GSK Agreement is effective until all payment obligations expire, including any ongoing royalty payments due in relation to GSK's sale of any covered soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic products. The GSK Agreement can be terminated on a program-by-program basis by GSK for lack of feasibility or inability to meet certain agreed requirements. We and GSK can terminate the GSK Agreement or any specific license or collaboration program for uncured material breach of the other party upon 60 days' written notice, or immediately upon insolvency of the other party. GSK has additional termination rights to terminate either the GSK Agreement or any specific license or collaboration program for convenience on provision of 90 business days' written notice to us. Where we continue any development of any soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic compound resulting from a terminated collaboration program, depending on the stage of development, we have agreed to pay royalties to GSK at a mid-single-digit percentage rate of net sales. We also have rights to terminate any license where GSK ceases development of or withdraws any licensed compound in specified circumstances.

### ***Lilly Collaboration***

In July 2014, we entered into a development and license agreement, referred to, as subsequently amended, as the Lilly Collaboration, with Eli Lilly and Company, or Lilly, pursuant to which we and Lilly agreed to collaborate in the development, manufacture and commercialization of soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic compounds.

Under the Lilly Collaboration, Lilly paid us an initial upfront fee payment of \$45 million in exchange for options to three targets. Lilly no longer has the ability to nominate any further targets under the initial agreement with Lilly. In December 2016, we and Lilly agreed to swap an existing antigen target, selected by Lilly, for a new, well-known neo-antigen target. Lilly has no further obligations with respect to the initial target that was replaced. In September 2017, we and Lilly agreed to swap a second antigen target, selected by Lilly, for a second neo-antigen target. Similarly, Lilly has no further obligations with respect to the initial target that was replaced. From the designation of each selected target until the expiration or termination of any exclusive license Lilly may obtain by exercising its option rights, we are prohibited from directly or indirectly conducting any development or commercialization activities relating to such target selected under the Lilly Collaboration or epitopes derived from such target or any compounds directed to such target, other than as provided under the Lilly Collaboration.

Under the Lilly Collaboration, we are responsible for developing soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic pre-clinical candidates to each target with Lilly being responsible for GMP manufacture of Phase 1 material at its expense. On a collaboration target-by-collaboration target basis, at the point of clinical candidate nomination, Lilly has the option to pay a \$10 million option fee to gain exclusive co-development/co-promotion rights to the target program. Following exercise of its option, Lilly will provide to us a clinical development plan and budget plan for the advancement of the selected candidate through clinical Phase 1 development. Upon receipt of the proposed development plan and Phase 1 budget, we have a limited time period in which to elect to contribute either 25% or 50% costs to reach the next clinical phase or to opt-out of further development. Similar provisions are available at the start of Phase 2 clinical trials and registrational clinical trials. Should we elect to contribute towards registrational trials, then, within six months of the start of the first registrational trial, we would agree with Lilly on the terms of a co-promotion agreement that establishes how co-promotion activities would be divided and receive either a 25:75 or 50:50 profit split that aligns with the funding contributions established in development. Should we opt-out of co-development on a collaboration target-by-collaboration target basis, Lilly would obtain an exclusive worldwide license to develop and commercialize the compound at its sole expense.

We are eligible to receive differing development milestones, commercial milestones and royalties dependent on whether we exercise our opt-out right at the time when a product is Phase 1-ready, Phase 2-ready or registrational trial-ready and if we have contributed either 0%, 25% or 50% of clinical expenses prior to the point of opt-out. The maximum aggregate amount of milestone payments we are eligible to receive for a product (in the case of such product treating a single indication) is \$336 million and the tiered royalties we are eligible to receive range from a mid-single-digit to a mid-teens percentage. Royalties are payable while there is a jointly owned or solely owned valid patent claim covering the licensed product in the country in which the relevant product is sold and, in each case, for a minimum of 10 years from first commercial sale of the relevant licensed product.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

The Lilly Collaboration is effective until all payment obligations expire, including any ongoing royalty payments due in relation to Lilly's sale of any licensed product. The Lilly Collaboration can also be terminated on a program-by-program basis by Lilly if a selected target or any product or selected candidate is not viable or will not otherwise obtain regulatory approval. Both parties have rights to terminate the Lilly Collaboration in whole or in part for uncured material breach upon 90 days' written notice or immediately upon insolvency of the other party. Lilly has additional rights to terminate either the Lilly Collaboration or any specific program for convenience on provision of 90 days' notice to us. We also have rights to terminate any license where Lilly ceases development on any compound or withdraws any licensed product in specified circumstances. Where we continue any development of any compound resulting from a terminated collaboration program where Lilly has exercised its option to obtain an exclusive license, we would agree with Lilly on a royalty that reflects the value to the program contributed by Lilly prior to the date of termination.

### ***Gates Collaboration***

In September 2017, we entered into a \$40 million convertible loan agreement and a global access agreement with the Gates Foundation, pursuant to which we agreed to develop, manufacture and commercialize soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic candidates targeted to neglected diseases, primarily tuberculosis and HIV, with the potential to treat people at an affordable price in developing countries. In March 2020, we and the Gates Foundation amended and restated the global access agreement, or the Gates Agreement, pursuant to which we are required to take certain actions to support the mission of the Gates Foundation. The initial tranche of \$25 million was directed to the development of product candidates for the treatment of tuberculosis or HIV, and converted into equity as part of our series B preferred share financing.

Pursuant to the terms of the Gates Agreement, the Gates Foundation has the ability to request additional product development work for the development of product candidates for the treatment of malaria and human papillomavirus, with the terms of any such work to be negotiated in good faith between us and the Gates Foundation.

We are required to use diligent efforts to complete agreed upon research plans for tuberculosis and HIV. While we delivered a potential product candidate for the treatment of tuberculosis, under a program within the Gates Agreement, leveraging our universal HLA-E capabilities, the governing committee selected instead a potential HIV product candidate for GMP manufacture and for evaluation in a Phase 1 single ascending dose evaluation clinical trial. We can elect to draw down a second tranche of \$15 million in funding if we and the Gates Foundation wish to continue further development following completion of the Phase 1 clinical trial and observation of an accepted safety profile. Following receipt of such additional funding, if requested by the Gates Foundation, we will be required to continue further development of the HIV program through commercialization of a final product with the terms of any such work to be negotiated in good faith between us and the Gates Foundation.

In the event of certain defaults by us under the Gates Agreement, the Gates Foundation has a right to sell (or require a buy-back by us of) any of the equity securities held by the Gates Foundation. In such an event, if within 12 months after such redemption or sale, we experience a change in control or an initial public offering at a valuation of more than 150% of the valuation used for the redemption or the sale of the shares, we have agreed to pay the Gates Foundation compensation equal to the excess of what it would have received in such transaction if it still held its shares at the time of such initial public offering or a change of control over what it received in the sale or redemption of its shares.

Under the terms of the Gates Agreement, we have full control over the development, commercialization and pricing of the Gates Foundation funded programs in developed countries. Within a defined list of developing countries, we have an obligation to abide by the Gates Foundation global access principles, which includes pricing restrictions and a requirement that we use diligent efforts to make funded products available in such countries. We also grant the Gates Foundation certain non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free licenses under our intellectual property and products developed using funds from the Gates Foundation for the benefit of people in identified developing countries. These licenses would only be exercised in certain defined default events, including where we are unwilling or unable to continue with the development of a program or where we are in breach of certain obligations under the Gates Agreement (including the global access commitments). Under the terms of the Gates Agreement, the Gates Foundation can request that we work on further neglected diseases (excluding hepatitis, oncology or autoimmune diseases) provided acceptable terms can be reached. We also have



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

an obligation to make available certain research tools on a royalty-free basis to certain entities supported by the Gates Foundation and other third parties and certain obligations relating to publishing of scientific results of our work.

### ***Assignment and Exclusive License Agreement with Adaptimmune Limited***

In May 2013, we entered into an assignment and exclusive license agreement with Adaptimmune Limited, or Adaptimmune, which relates to the joint ownership and licensing of certain patents, patent applications, rights in know-how and other intellectual property rights, or the Adaptimmune License. Pursuant to the Adaptimmune License, we and Adaptimmune jointly own certain identified patents, patent applications, rights in know-how and other intellectual property rights in equal shares. We each grant the other party an exclusive, royalty-free, irrevocable license, with the right to sub-license, under those jointly owned intellectual property rights in separate fields. Adaptimmune's exclusive field relates to treatment of patients with engineered TCR therapeutic candidates and our exclusive field relates to the treatment of patients with soluble TCRs. There is no royalty payable under the Adaptimmune License but we share equally in the costs associated with the filing, maintenance and prosecution of the jointly owned patents and patent applications covered by the Adaptimmune License.

The Adaptimmune License is effective until the later of the expiration of the last to expire jointly owned patent under the Adaptimmune License or the jointly owned know-how ceasing to be confidential. The Adaptimmune License cannot be terminated by either party. Upon the insolvency of either party, the other party has the right to take over patent prosecution of the licensed patents and to request assignment of the insolvent party's interest in all the licensed patents, know-how and results on commercially reasonable terms.

### **Government Regulation**

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and in the European Union and other countries and jurisdictions, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacturing, quality control, approval, labeling, packaging, storage, record-keeping, promotion, advertising, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, marketing and export and import of pharmaceutical products, including biological products. The processes for obtaining marketing approvals in the United States and in foreign countries and jurisdictions, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations and other regulatory authorities, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

### ***Data Privacy and Security Laws***

We also are or may become subject to privacy laws in the jurisdictions in which we are established, have partners, or sell or market our products or run clinical trials. For example, we are or may become subject to privacy and data protection laws, such as the EU's General Data Protection Regulation, or GDPR, and the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, HIPAA in the United States, among many others. Our regulatory obligations in foreign jurisdictions could harm the use or cost of our solution in international locations as data protection and privacy laws and regulations around the world continue to evolve.

Certain aspects of our business, including those for which we rely upon collaborators, service providers, contractors or others, are or may become subject to HIPAA and its implementing regulations, which establish standards for covered entities (healthcare providers, health plans and healthcare clearinghouses) governing the conduct of certain electronic healthcare transactions and protecting the security and privacy of protected health information, including, among other requirements, mandatory contractual terms and technical safeguards designed to protect the privacy, security and transmission of protected health information and notification to affected individuals and regulatory authorities in the event of certain breaches of security of protected health information. The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, commonly referred to as the economic stimulus package, included sweeping expansion of HIPAA's privacy and security standards called the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, which became effective on February 17, 2010. Among other things, the HITECH makes HIPAA's privacy and security standards directly applicable to business associates, or independent contractors or agents of covered entities, that receive or obtain protected health information in connection with providing a service on behalf of a covered entity. HITECH also increased the civil and criminal penalties that may be imposed against covered entities, business associates and possibly other persons, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorney's fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Even when HIPAA does not apply, failing to take appropriate steps to keep consumers' personal information secure can constitute unfair acts or practices in or affecting commerce and be construed as a violation of Section 5(a) of the Federal Trade Commission Act, or the FTCA, 15 U.S.C § 45(a). The FTC expects a company's data security measures to be reasonable and appropriate in light of the sensitivity and volume of consumer information it holds, the size and complexity of its business, and the cost of available tools to improve security and reduce vulnerabilities.

In Europe we are subject to the GDPR (Regulation (EU) 2016/679), in relation to our processing and other use of personal data (i.e. data relating to an identifiable living individual). We may in the future process personal data in relation to participants in our clinical trials in the European Economic Area, including the health and medical information of these participants. The GDPR imposes accountability obligations requiring data controllers and processors to maintain a record of their data processing and implement policies as part of its mandated privacy governance framework. It also requires data controllers to be transparent and disclose to data subjects how their personal information will be used; imposes limitations on retention of personal data; introduces mandatory data breach notification requirements; and sets higher standards for data controllers to demonstrate that they have obtained valid consent for certain data processing activities.

EU Member States may introduce further conditions, including limitations which could limit our ability to collect, use and share personal data (including health and medical information), or could cause our compliance costs to increase. In addition, the GDPR includes restrictions on cross-border data transfers. Certain aspects of cross-border data transfers under the GDPR are uncertain as the result of legal proceedings in the EU, including a recent decision by the Court of Justice for the European Union that invalidated the EU-U.S. Privacy Shield and, to some extent, called into question the efficacy and legality of using standard contractual clauses. This may increase the complexity of transferring personal data across borders out of the European Union.

Fines for certain breaches of the GDPR are significant: up to the greater of €20 million or 4% of total global annual turnover. In addition to the foregoing, a breach of the GDPR or other applicable privacy and data protection laws and regulations could result in regulatory investigations, reputational damage, orders change our use of data, enforcement notices, or potential civil claims including class action type litigation.

Further, on June 23, 2016, the electorate in the United Kingdom voted in favor of leaving the EU (commonly referred to as "Brexit"). Thereafter, on March 29, 2017, the country formally notified the EU of its intention to withdraw pursuant to Article 50 of the Lisbon Treaty. The United Kingdom formally left the EU on January 31, 2020. A transition period began on February 1, 2020, during which EU pharmaceutical law remains applicable to the United Kingdom. This transition period is due to end on December 31, 2020. Since the regulatory framework for pharmaceutical products in the United Kingdom covering quality, safety and efficacy of pharmaceutical products, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of pharmaceutical products is derived from EU directives and regulations, Brexit could materially impact the future regulatory regime which applies to products and the approval of product candidates in the United Kingdom. Specifically, while the Data Protection Act of 2018, which "implements" and complements the GDPR achieved Royal Assent on May 23, 2018 and is now effective in the United Kingdom, aspects of data protection in the United Kingdom, such as the transfer of data from the EEA to the United Kingdom, remain uncertain. During the period of "transition" (i.e., until December 31, 2020), EU law will continue to apply in the United Kingdom, including the GDPR. Beginning in 2021, the United Kingdom will be a "third country" under the GDPR. It remains to be seen how, if at all, Brexit will impact regulatory requirements for product candidates and products in the United Kingdom.

In the United States, state laws may be more stringent, broader in scope or offer greater individual rights with respect to health information than HIPAA, and state laws may differ from each other, which may complicate compliance efforts. By way of example, California recently enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act, or CCPA, which creates new individual privacy rights for California residents and places increased privacy and security obligations on entities handling certain personal data of such residents. The CCPA requires covered companies to provide new disclosures to California residents about such companies' data collection, use and sharing practices and provide such residents new ways to opt out of certain disclosures of personal information and provides such residents with additional causes of action. The CCPA became effective on January 1, 2020, and (a) allows enforcement by the California Attorney General, with fines set at \$2,500 per non-intentional violation or \$7,500 per intentional violation and (b) authorizes private lawsuits to recover statutory damages for

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

certain data breaches. Additionally, a new privacy law, the California Privacy Rights Act, or CPRA, was recently approved by California voters in November 2020. The CPRA significantly modifies the CCPA, resulting in further uncertainty and requiring us to incur additional costs and expenses to comply.

### ***Patent Term Restoration and Extension***

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of FDA approval of product candidates, some of a sponsor's U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent restoration term of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. However, patent term restoration cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the product's approval date. The patent term restoration period generally is one-half the time between the effective date of an IND and the submission date of a BLA less any time the sponsor did not act with due diligence during the period, plus the time between the submission date of a BLA and the approval of that application less any time the sponsor did not act with due diligence during the period. Only one patent applicable to an approved biologic product is eligible for the extension, only those claims covering the approved drug, a method for using it, or a method for manufacturing it may be extended, and the application for the extension must be submitted prior to the expiration of the patent. Moreover, a given patent may only be extended once based on a single product. The USPTO, in consultation with the FDA, reviews and approves the application for any patent term extension or restoration. Similar provisions are available in Europe and other foreign jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug. In the future, if and when our products receive FDA approval, we expect to apply for patent term extensions on patents covering those products, however there is no guarantee that the applicable authorities, including the FDA in the United States, will agree with our assessment of whether such extensions should be granted, and if granted, the length of such extensions. For more information regarding the risks related to our intellectual property, see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Intellectual Property."

### ***Licensure and Regulation of Biologics in the United States***

In the United States, biological products are subject to regulation under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and the Public Health Service Act, or PHS Act, and their implementing regulations. Product candidates must be approved by the FDA before they may be legally marketed in the United States.

An applicant seeking approval to market and distribute a new biologic in the United States generally must satisfactorily complete each of the following steps:

- nonclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies all performed in accordance with the FDA's good laboratory practices, or GLP, regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an IND application for human clinical testing, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an institutional review board, or IRB, representing each clinical site before each clinical trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety, potency and purity of the product candidate for each proposed indication, in accordance with Good Clinical Practices, or GCP;
- preparation and submission to the FDA of a Biologics License Application, or BLA, for a biological product requesting marketing for one or more proposed indications, including submission of detailed information on the manufacture and composition of the product in clinical development and proposed labeling;
- review of the product by an FDA advisory committee, if applicable;
- one or more FDA inspections of the manufacturing facility or facilities, including those of third parties, at which the product, or components thereof, are produced to assess compliance with current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP, requirements and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the product's identity, strength, quality and purity;
- FDA audits of the clinical study sites to assure compliance with GCPs, and the integrity of clinical data in support of the BLA;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- payment of user fees and securing FDA approval of the BLA and licensure of the new biological product; and
- compliance with any post-approval requirements, including the potential requirement to implement a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, and any post-approval studies required by the FDA.

### *Nonclinical Studies and Investigational New Drug Application*

Before testing any biological product candidate in humans, the product candidate must undergo nonclinical testing. Nonclinical tests include laboratory evaluations of product formulation and stability, as well as animal studies to evaluate the potential for activity and toxicity. The results of the nonclinical tests, together with manufacturing information and analytical data, are submitted to the FDA as part of an Investigational New Drug, or IND, application. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions about the product or conduct of the proposed clinical trial, including concerns that human research subjects will be exposed to unreasonable health risks. In that case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding FDA concerns before the clinical trial can begin.

As a result, submission of the IND may result in the FDA not allowing the trial to commence or on the terms originally specified by the sponsor in the IND. If the FDA raises concerns or questions either during this initial 30-day period, or at any time during the IND process, it may choose to impose a partial or complete clinical hold. This order issued by the FDA would delay either a proposed clinical study or cause suspension of an ongoing study, or in the case of a partial clinical hold place limitations on the conduct of the study such as duration of treatment, until all outstanding concerns have been adequately addressed and the FDA has notified the company that investigation may proceed and then only under terms authorized by the FDA. This could cause significant delays or difficulties in completing planned clinical trials in a timely manner. The FDA may impose clinical holds on a biological product candidate at any time before or during clinical trials due to safety concerns or non-compliance.

### *Human Clinical Trials in Support of a BLA*

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational product candidate to healthy volunteers or patients with the disease to be treated under the supervision of a qualified principal investigator in accordance with GCP requirements. Clinical trials are conducted under study protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the study, inclusion and exclusion criteria, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety, and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND.

A sponsor who wishes to conduct a clinical trial outside the United States may, but need not, obtain FDA authorization to conduct the clinical trial under an IND. If a foreign clinical trial is not conducted under an IND, the sponsor may submit data from the clinical trial to the FDA in support of the BLA so long as the clinical trial is well-designed and well-conducted in accordance with GCP, including review and approval by an independent ethics committee, and the FDA is able to validate the study data through an onsite inspection, if necessary.

Further, each clinical trial must be reviewed and approved by an institutional review board, or IRB, either centrally or individually at each institution at which the clinical trial will be conducted. The IRB will consider, among other things, clinical trial design, patient informed consent, ethical factors and the safety of human subjects. An IRB must operate in compliance with FDA regulations. The FDA, IRB, or the clinical trial sponsor may suspend or discontinue a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a finding that the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with FDA requirements or the subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Clinical testing also must satisfy extensive GCP rules and the requirements for informed consent. Additionally, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board or committee. This group may recommend continuation of the study as planned, changes in study conduct, or cessation of the study at designated check points based on access to certain data from the study. Information about certain clinical studies must be submitted within specific timeframes to the National Institutes of Health for public dissemination.

Clinical trials typically are conducted in three sequential phases, but the phases may overlap or be combined. Additional studies may be required after approval.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Phase 1 clinical trials are initially conducted in a limited population to test the product candidate for safety, including adverse effects, dose tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution, excretion and pharmacodynamics in healthy humans or, on occasion, in patients, such as cancer patients.

Phase 2 clinical trials are generally conducted in a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, evaluate the efficacy of the product candidate for specific targeted indications and determine dose tolerance and optimal dosage. Multiple Phase 2 clinical trials may be conducted by the sponsor to obtain information prior to beginning larger Phase 3 clinical trials.

Phase 3 clinical trials proceed if the Phase 2 clinical trials demonstrate that a dose range of the product candidate is potentially effective and has an acceptable safety profile. Phase 3 clinical trials are undertaken within an expanded patient population to gather additional information about safety and effectiveness necessary to evaluate the overall benefit-risk relationship of the drug and to provide an adequate basis for physician labeling.

In some cases, the FDA may approve a BLA for a product candidate but require the sponsor to conduct additional clinical trials to further assess the product candidate's safety and effectiveness after approval. Such post-approval trials are typically referred to as Phase 4 clinical trials. These studies are used to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication and to document a clinical benefit in the case of biologics approved under accelerated approval regulations. If the FDA approves a product while a company has ongoing clinical trials that were not necessary for approval, a company may be able to use the data from these clinical trials to meet all or part of any Phase 4 clinical trial requirement or to request a change in the product labeling. Failure to exhibit due diligence with regard to conducting required Phase 4 clinical trials could result in withdrawal of approval for products.

### *Compliance with cGMP Requirements*

Before approving a BLA, the FDA typically will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in full compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. The PHSAs emphasize the importance of manufacturing control for products like biologics whose attributes cannot be precisely defined. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the product candidate and, among other things, the sponsor must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality, potency and purity of the final biological product. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the biological product candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

Manufacturers and others involved in the manufacture and distribution of products must also register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies. Both domestic and foreign manufacturing establishments must register and provide additional information to the FDA upon their initial participation in the manufacturing process. Any product manufactured by or imported from a facility that has not registered, whether foreign or domestic, is deemed misbranded under the FDCA. Establishments may be subject to periodic unannounced inspections by government authorities to ensure compliance with cGMPs and other laws. Manufacturers may have to provide, on request, electronic or physical records regarding their establishments. Delaying, denying, limiting or refusing inspection by the FDA may lead to a product being deemed to be adulterated.

### *Review and Approval of a BLA*

The results of product candidate development, nonclinical testing and clinical trials, including negative or ambiguous results as well as positive findings, are submitted to the FDA as part of a BLA requesting a license to market the product. The BLA must contain extensive manufacturing information and detailed information on the composition of the product and proposed labeling as well as payment of a user fee.

The FDA has 60 days after submission of the application to conduct an initial review to determine whether the BLA is sufficient to accept for filing based on the agency's threshold determination that it is sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. Once the submission has been accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth review of the application. Under the goals and policies agreed to by the FDA under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or the PDUFA, the FDA has ten months in which to complete its initial review of a standard application and respond to the applicant, and six months for a priority review of an application. The FDA does

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

not always meet its PDUFA goal dates for standard and priority BLAs. The review process may often be significantly extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification. The review process and the PDUFA goal date may be extended by three months if the FDA requests or if the applicant otherwise provides additional information or clarification regarding information already provided in the submission within the last three months before the PDUFA goal date.

On the basis of the FDA's evaluation of the application and accompanying information, including the results of the inspection of the manufacturing facilities and any FDA audits of clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCPs, the FDA may issue an approval letter or a complete response letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the product with specific prescribing information for specific indications. Under the PHSA, the FDA may approve a BLA if it determines that the product is safe, pure and potent and the facility where the product will be manufactured meets standards designed to ensure that it continues to be safe, pure and potent. If the application is not approved, the FDA may issue a complete response letter, which will contain the conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of the application, and when possible will outline recommended actions the sponsor might take to obtain approval of the application. Sponsors that receive a complete response letter may submit to the FDA information that represents a complete response to the issues identified by the FDA or withdraw the application or request a hearing. The FDA will not approve an application until issues identified in the complete response letter have been addressed.

The FDA may also refer the application to an advisory committee for review, evaluation and recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. In particular, the FDA may refer applications for novel biological products or biological products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee. Typically, an advisory committee is a panel of independent experts, including clinicians and other scientific experts, that reviews, evaluates and provides a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

If the FDA approves a new product, it may limit the approved indications for use of the product. It may also require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling. In addition, the FDA may call for post-approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, to further assess the product's safety after approval. The agency may also require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization or impose other conditions, including distribution restrictions or other risk management mechanisms, including REMS, to help ensure that the benefits of the product outweigh the potential risks. REMS can include medication guides, communication plans for healthcare professionals, and elements to assure safe use, or ETASU. ETASU can include, but are not limited to, special training or certification for prescribing or dispensing, dispensing only under certain circumstances, special monitoring and the use of patent registries. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-market studies or surveillance programs. After approval, many types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes and additional labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and FDA review and approval.

### *Fast Track, Breakthrough Therapy and Priority Review Designations*

The FDA is authorized to designate certain products for expedited review if they are intended to address an unmet medical need in the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition. These programs are referred to as fast track designation, breakthrough therapy designation and priority review designation.

The FDA may designate a product for fast track review if it is intended, whether alone or in combination with one or more other products, for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and it demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for such a disease or condition. For fast track products, sponsors may have greater interactions with the FDA and the FDA may initiate review of sections of a fast track product's application before the application is complete. This rolling review may be available if the FDA determines, after preliminary evaluation of clinical data submitted by the sponsor, that a fast track product may be effective. The sponsor must also provide, and the FDA must approve, a schedule for the submission of the remaining information and the sponsor must pay applicable user fees. However, the FDA's time period goal for reviewing a fast track application does not begin until the last section of the application is submitted. Fast track designation may be withdrawn by the FDA if the FDA believes that the designation is no longer supported by data emerging in the clinical trial process.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

A product may be designated as a breakthrough therapy if it is intended, either alone or in combination with one or more other products, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. The FDA may take certain actions with respect to breakthrough therapies, including holding meetings with the sponsor throughout the development process; providing timely advice to the product sponsor regarding development and approval; involving more senior staff in the review process; assigning a cross-disciplinary project lead for the review team; and taking other steps to design the clinical trials in an efficient manner.

The FDA may designate a product for priority review if it is a product that treats a serious condition and, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness. The FDA determines, on a case-by-case basis, whether the proposed product represents a significant improvement when compared with other available therapies. Significant improvement may be illustrated by evidence of increased effectiveness in the treatment of a condition, elimination or substantial reduction of a treatment-limiting product reaction, documented enhancement of patient compliance that may lead to improvement in serious outcomes and evidence of safety and effectiveness in a new subpopulation. A priority designation is intended to direct overall attention and resources to the evaluation of such applications, and to shorten the FDA's goal for taking action on a marketing application from ten months to six months.

### *Accelerated Approval Pathway*

The FDA may grant accelerated approval to a product for a serious or life-threatening condition that provides meaningful therapeutic advantage to patients over existing treatments based upon a determination that the product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit. The FDA may also grant accelerated approval for such a condition when the product has an effect on an intermediate clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality, or IMM, and that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on IMM or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. Products granted accelerated approval must meet the same statutory standards for safety and effectiveness as those granted traditional approval.

For the purposes of accelerated approval, a surrogate endpoint is a marker, such as a laboratory measurement, radiographic image, physical sign or other measure that is thought to predict clinical benefit but is not itself a measure of clinical benefit. Surrogate endpoints can often be measured more easily or more rapidly than clinical endpoints. An intermediate clinical endpoint is a measurement of a therapeutic effect that is considered reasonably likely to predict the clinical benefit of a product, such as an effect on IMM. The FDA has limited experience with accelerated approvals based on intermediate clinical endpoints, but has indicated that such endpoints generally may support accelerated approval where the therapeutic effect measured by the endpoint is not itself a clinical benefit and basis for traditional approval, if there is a basis for concluding that the therapeutic effect is reasonably likely to predict the ultimate clinical benefit of a product.

The accelerated approval pathway is most often used in settings in which the course of a disease is long and an extended period of time is required to measure the intended clinical benefit of a product, even if the effect on the surrogate or intermediate clinical endpoint occurs rapidly. Thus, accelerated approval has been used extensively in the development and approval of products for treatment of a variety of cancers in which the goal of therapy is generally to improve survival or decrease morbidity and the duration of the typical disease course requires lengthy and sometimes large trials to demonstrate a clinical or survival benefit.

The accelerated approval pathway is usually contingent on a sponsor's agreement to conduct, in a diligent manner, additional post-approval confirmatory studies to verify and describe the product's clinical benefit. As a result, a product candidate approved on this basis is subject to rigorous post-marketing compliance requirements, including the completion of Phase 4 or post-approval clinical trials to confirm the effect on the clinical endpoint. Failure to conduct required post-approval studies or confirm a clinical benefit during post-marketing studies, would allow the FDA to withdraw the product from the market on an expedited basis. All promotional materials for product candidates approved under accelerated regulations are subject to prior review by the FDA.

### *Post-Approval Regulation*

If regulatory approval for marketing of a product or new indication for an existing product is obtained, the sponsor will be required to comply with all post-approval regulatory requirements as well as any post-approval

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

requirements that the FDA has imposed as part of the approval process. The sponsor will be required to report certain adverse reactions and production problems to the FDA, provide updated safety and efficacy information and comply with requirements concerning advertising and promotional labeling. Manufacturers and certain of their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with ongoing regulatory requirements, including cGMP regulations, which impose certain procedural and documentation requirements upon manufacturers. Accordingly, the sponsor and its third-party manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the areas of production and quality control to maintain compliance with cGMP regulations and other regulatory requirements.

A biological product may also be subject to official lot release, meaning that the manufacturer is required to perform certain tests on each lot of the product before it is released for distribution. If the product is subject to official lot release, the manufacturer must submit samples of each lot, together with a release protocol showing a summary of the history of manufacture of the lot and the results of all of the manufacturer's tests performed on the lot, to the FDA. The FDA may in addition perform certain confirmatory tests on lots of some products before releasing the lots for distribution. Finally, the FDA will conduct laboratory research related to the safety, purity, potency and effectiveness of pharmaceutical products.

Once an approval is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. FDA also has authority to require post-market studies, in certain circumstances, on reduced effectiveness of a product and may require labeling changes related to new reduced effectiveness information. Other potential consequences for a failure to maintain regulatory compliance include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- fines, untitled letters or warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products;  
or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Pharmaceutical products may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability.

### *Orphan Drug Designation*

Orphan Drug Designation in the United States is designed to encourage sponsors to develop products intended for rare diseases or conditions. In the United States, a rare disease or condition is statutorily defined as a condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States or that affects 200,000 or more individuals in the United States and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available the product for the disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the product in the United States.

Orphan Drug Designation qualifies a company for tax credits and market exclusivity for seven years following the date of the product's marketing approval if granted by the FDA. An application for designation as an orphan product can be made any time prior to the filing of an application for approval to market the product.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

A product becomes an orphan when it receives Orphan Drug Designation from the Office of Orphan Products Development, or OOPD, at the FDA based on an acceptable confidential request made under the regulatory provisions. The product must then go through the review and approval process like any other product in order to be marketed.

A sponsor may request Orphan Drug Designation of a previously unapproved product or new orphan indication for an already marketed product. In addition, a sponsor of a product that is otherwise the same product as an already approved orphan drug may seek and obtain Orphan Drug Designation for the subsequent product for the same rare disease or condition if it can present a plausible hypothesis that its product may be clinically superior to the first drug. More than one sponsor may receive Orphan Drug Designation for the same product for the same rare disease or condition, but each sponsor seeking Orphan Drug Designation must file a complete request for designation.

The period of exclusivity begins on the date that the marketing application is approved by the FDA and applies only to the indication for which the product has been designated. The FDA may approve a second application for the same product for a different use or a second application for a clinically superior version of the product for the same use. The FDA cannot, however, approve the same product made by another manufacturer for the same indication during the market exclusivity period unless it has the consent of the sponsor or the sponsor is unable to provide sufficient quantities.

### *Pediatric Studies and Exclusivity*

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2003, as amended, a BLA or supplement thereto must contain data that are adequate to assess the safety and effectiveness of the product for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations, and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. Sponsors must also submit pediatric study plans prior to the assessment data. Those plans must contain an outline of the proposed pediatric study or studies the applicant plans to conduct, including study objectives and design, any deferral or waiver requests and other information required by regulation. The applicant, the FDA, and the FDA's internal review committee must then review the information submitted, consult with each other and agree upon a final plan. The FDA or the applicant may request an amendment to the plan at any time.

The FDA may, on its own initiative or at the request of the applicant, grant deferrals for submission of some or all pediatric data until after approval of the product for use in adults, or full or partial waivers from the pediatric data requirements. Generally, the pediatric data requirements do not apply to products with orphan designation.

Pediatric exclusivity is another type of non-patent marketing exclusivity in the United States and, if granted, provides for the attachment of an additional six months of marketing protection to the term of any existing regulatory exclusivity, including the non-patent and orphan exclusivity. This six-month exclusivity may be granted if a BLA sponsor submits pediatric data that fairly respond to a written request from the FDA for such data. The data do not need to show the product to be effective in the pediatric population studied; rather, if the clinical trial is deemed to fairly respond to the FDA's request, the additional protection is granted. If reports of requested pediatric studies are submitted to and accepted by the FDA within the statutory time limits, whatever statutory or regulatory periods of exclusivity or patent protection cover the product are extended by six months. This is not a patent term extension, but it effectively extends the regulatory period during which the FDA cannot approve another application.

### *Biosimilars and Exclusivity*

The Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act, or BPCIA, established a regulatory scheme authorizing the FDA to approve biosimilars and interchangeable biosimilars. To date, while biosimilar products have been approved by the FDA for use in the United States, no interchangeable biosimilars have been approved.

Under the BPCIA, a manufacturer may submit an application for licensure of a biologic product that is "biosimilar to" or "interchangeable with" a previously approved biological product or "reference product." For the FDA to approve a biosimilar product, it must find that there are no clinically meaningful differences between the reference product and proposed biosimilar product in terms of safety, purity and potency. For the FDA to approve a biosimilar product as interchangeable with a reference product, the agency must find that the

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

biosimilar product can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product, and (for products administered multiple times) that the biologic and the reference biologic may be switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biologic.

Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date of approval of the reference product. The FDA may not approve a biosimilar product until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was approved. Even if a product is considered to be a reference product eligible for exclusivity, another company could market a competing version of that product if the FDA approves a full BLA for such product containing the sponsor's own nonclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of their product. However, to rely on such exclusivities for establishing or protecting a manufacturer's market position is not without risk, as such laws are subject to changes by the legislature. The BPCIA also created certain exclusivity periods for biosimilars approved as interchangeable products. At this juncture, it is unclear whether products deemed "interchangeable" by the FDA will, in fact, be readily substituted by pharmacies, which are governed by state pharmacy law.

### ***Regulation and Procedures Governing Approval of Medicinal Products in the European Union***

In order to market any product outside of the United States, a company also must comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries and jurisdictions regarding quality, safety and efficacy and governing, among other things, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of products. Whether or not it obtains FDA approval for a product, an applicant will need to obtain the necessary approvals by the comparable foreign regulatory authorities before it can initiate clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries or jurisdictions. Specifically, the process governing approval of medicinal products in the European Union generally follows the same lines as in the United States. It entails satisfactory completion of pharmaceutical development, nonclinical studies and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the medicinal product for each proposed indication. It also requires the submission to relevant competent authorities for clinical trials authorization and to the EMA or to competent authorities in European Union Member States for a marketing authorization application, or MAA, and granting of a marketing authorization by these authorities before the product can be marketed and sold in the European Union.

#### *Clinical Trial Approval*

Pursuant to the currently applicable Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC and the Directive 2005/28/EC on GCP, a system for the approval of clinical trials in the European Union has been implemented through national legislation of the member states. Under this system, an applicant must obtain approval from the competent national authority of a European Union member state in which the clinical trial is to be conducted or in multiple member states if the clinical trial is to be conducted in a number of member states. Furthermore, the applicant may only start a clinical trial at a specific study site after the independent ethics committee has issued a favorable opinion. The clinical trial application, or CTA, must be accompanied by an investigational medicinal product dossier with supporting information prescribed by Directive 2001/20/EC and Directive 2005/28/EC and corresponding national laws of the member states and further detailed in applicable guidance documents.

In April 2014, the European Union adopted a new Clinical Trials Regulation (EU) No 536/2014, which is set to replace the current Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC. It is expected that the new Clinical Trials Regulation will enter into force in 2020 with a three-year transition period. It will overhaul the current system of approvals for clinical trials in the European Union. Specifically, the new regulation, which will be directly applicable in all member states, aims at simplifying and streamlining the approval of clinical trials in the European Union. For instance, the new Clinical Trials Regulation provides for a streamlined application procedure via a single-entry point and strictly defined deadlines for the assessment of clinical trial applications.

#### *Orphan Drug Designation and Exclusivity*

Regulation (EC) No. 141/2000 and Regulation (EC) No. 847/2000 provide that a product can be designated as an orphan drug by the European Commission if its sponsor can establish: that the product is intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of (1) a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition affecting not more than five in ten thousand persons in the European Union when the application is made, or (2) a life-threatening,

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

seriously debilitating or serious and chronic condition in the European Union and that without incentives it is unlikely that the marketing of the drug in the European Union would generate sufficient return to justify the necessary investment. For either of these conditions, the applicant must demonstrate that there exists no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention, or treatment of the condition in question that has been authorized in the European Union or, if such method exists, the drug has to be of significant benefit compared to products available for the condition.

An Orphan Drug Designation provides a number of benefits, including fee reductions, regulatory assistance and the possibility to apply for a centralized European Union marketing authorization. Marketing authorization for an orphan drug leads to a ten-year period of market exclusivity. During this market exclusivity period, neither the EMA nor the European Commission or the member states can accept an application or grant a marketing authorization for a “similar medicinal product.” A “similar medicinal product” is defined as a medicinal product containing a similar active substance or substances as contained in an authorized orphan medicinal product, and which is intended for the same therapeutic indication. The market exclusivity period for the authorized therapeutic indication may, however, be reduced to six years if, at the end of the fifth year, it is established that the product no longer meets the criteria for Orphan Drug Designation because, for example, the product is sufficiently profitable not to justify market exclusivity.

### *Marketing Authorization*

To obtain a marketing authorization for a product under the European Union regulatory system, an applicant must submit an MAA, either to EMA using the centralized procedure or to competent authorities in European Union Member States using the other procedures (decentralized procedure, national procedure, or mutual recognition procedure). A marketing authorization may be granted only to an applicant established in the European Union. Regulation (EC) No. 1901/2006 provides that prior to obtaining a marketing authorization in the European Union, an applicant must demonstrate compliance with all measures included in an EMA-approved Pediatric Investigation Plan, or PIP, covering all subsets of the pediatric population, unless the EMA has granted a product-specific waiver, class waiver or a deferral for one or more of the measures included in the PIP.

The centralized procedure provides for the grant of a single marketing authorization by the European Commission that is valid for all European Union member states. Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No. 726/2004, the centralized procedure is compulsory for specific products, including for medicines produced by certain biotechnological processes, products designated as orphan medicinal products, advanced therapy products and products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of certain diseases, including products for the treatment of cancer and auto-immune diseases. For products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of other diseases and products that are highly innovative or for which the centralized procedure is in the interest of public health, the centralized procedure may be optional.

Under the centralized procedure, the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, or the CHMP, established at the EMA is responsible for conducting the assessment of a product to define its risk/benefit profile. Under the centralized procedure, the maximum timeframe for the evaluation of an MAA is 210 days, excluding clock stops when additional information or written or oral explanation is to be provided by the applicant in response to questions of the CHMP. Accelerated evaluation may be granted by the CHMP in exceptional cases, when a medicinal product is of major interest from the point of view of public health and, in particular, from the viewpoint of therapeutic innovation. If the CHMP accepts such a request, the time limit of 210 days will be reduced to 150 days, but it is possible that the CHMP may revert to the standard time limit for the centralized procedure if it determines that it is no longer appropriate to conduct an accelerated assessment.

### *Periods of Authorization and Renewals*

A marketing authorization is valid for five years, in principle, and it may be renewed after five years on the basis of a reevaluation of the risk benefit balance by the EMA or by the competent authority of the authorizing member state. To that end, the marketing authorization holder must provide the EMA or the competent authority with a consolidated version of the file in respect of quality, safety and efficacy, including all variations introduced since the marketing authorization was granted, at least six months before the marketing authorization ceases to be valid. Once renewed, the marketing authorization is valid for an unlimited period, unless the European Commission or the competent authority decides, on justified grounds relating to pharmacovigilance, to proceed with one additional five-year renewal period. Any authorization that is not followed by the placement of

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

the drug on the European Union market (in the case of the centralized procedure) or on the market of the authorizing member state within three years after authorization ceases to be valid.

### *Regulatory Requirements after Marketing Authorization*

Following approval, the holder of the marketing authorization is required to comply with a range of requirements applicable to the manufacturing, marketing, promotion and sale of the medicinal product. These include compliance with the European Union's stringent pharmacovigilance or safety reporting rules, pursuant to which post-authorization studies and additional monitoring obligations can be imposed. In addition, the manufacturing of authorized products, for which a separate manufacturer's license is mandatory, must also be conducted in strict compliance with the EMA's GMP requirements and comparable requirements of other regulatory bodies in the European Union, which mandate the methods, facilities and controls used in manufacturing, processing and packing of drugs to assure their safety and identity. Finally, the marketing and promotion of authorized products, including industry-sponsored continuing medical education and advertising directed toward the prescribers of drugs and/or the general public, are strictly regulated in the European Union under Directive 2001/83EC, as amended.

### *Other Healthcare Laws and Regulations*

Healthcare providers, physicians and third-party payors play a primary role in the recommendation and use of pharmaceutical products that are granted marketing approval. Arrangements with third-party payors, existing or potential customers and referral sources, including healthcare providers, are subject to broadly applicable fraud and abuse, and these laws and regulations may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which manufacturers conduct research, market, sell and distribute the products for which they obtain marketing approval. Such restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations include the following:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or kind, in exchange for, or to induce, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under federal healthcare programs such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. This statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers, on the one hand, and prescribers, purchasers, formulary managers and other individuals and entities on the other. The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, or collectively, the ACA, amended the intent requirement of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of this statute or specific intent to violate it in order to commit a violation;
- the federal civil and criminal false claims, including the civil False Claims Act, or the FCA, and civil monetary penalties laws, which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment from Medicare, Medicaid or other third-party payors that are false or fraudulent, or knowingly making, or causing to be made, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to avoid, decrease, or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government. Certain marketing practices, including off-label promotion, also may implicate the FCA. In addition, the ACA codified case law that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the FCA.
- HIPAA imposes criminal and civil liability, among other things, for executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters;
- the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Children's Health Insurance Program, with specific exceptions, to report annually to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, information related to payments and other transfers of value made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors) and teaching hospitals, and ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

family members. Effective January 1, 2022, applicable manufacturers will also be required to report such information regarding its relationships with physician assistants, nurse practitioners, clinical nurse specialists, certified registered nurse anesthetists and certified nurse midwives during the previous year;

- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, and their implementing regulations, which imposes certain obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the transmission, security and privacy of individually identifiable health information on covered entities, such as health plans, health care clearinghouses and certain healthcare providers, and their respective business associates that create, receive, maintain or transmit individually identifiable health information for or on behalf of a covered entity, and their subcontractors that use, disclose, access, or otherwise process individually identifiable protected health information; and
- state and foreign law equivalents of each of the above federal laws, such as anti-kickback and false claims laws which may apply to items or services reimbursed by any third-party payor, including commercial insurers; state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government that otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; state laws that require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers, drug pricing and/or marketing expenditures; state and local laws requiring the registration of pharmaceutical sales representatives; and state laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Violation of the laws described above or any other governmental laws and regulations may result in significant penalties, including administrative, civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, the curtailment or restructuring of operations, the exclusion from participation in federal and state healthcare programs, disgorgement, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, imprisonment, and additional reporting requirements and oversight if a person becomes subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws. Furthermore, efforts to ensure that business activities and business arrangements comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations can be costly.

### ***Coverage and Reimbursement***

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any products for which we may obtain regulatory approval. In the United States, sales of any product candidates for which regulatory approval for commercial sale is obtained will depend in part on the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors. Third-party payors include government authorities and health programs in the United States such as Medicare and Medicaid, managed care providers, private health insurers and other organizations. These third-party payors are increasingly reducing reimbursements for medical products and services. The process for determining whether a payor will provide coverage for a drug product may be separate from the process for setting the reimbursement rate that the payor will pay for the drug product. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific drug products on an approved list, or formulary, which might not include all of FDA-approved drugs for a particular indication. Additionally, the containment of healthcare costs has become a priority of federal and state governments, and the prices of drugs have been a focus in this effort. The U.S. government, state legislatures and foreign governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products for branded prescription drugs. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit our net revenue and results.

A payor's decision to provide coverage for a drug product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Further, coverage and reimbursement for drug products can differ significantly from payor to payor. As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process that will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our products to each payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or obtained in the first instance.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price and examining the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of medical products and services, in addition to their safety and efficacy. New metrics frequently are used as the basis for reimbursement rates, such as average sales price, average manufacturer price and actual acquisition cost. In order to obtain coverage and reimbursement for any product that might be approved for sale, it may be necessary to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of the products, in addition to the costs required to obtain regulatory approvals. If third-party payors do not consider a product to be cost-effective compared to other available therapies, they may not cover the product after approval as a benefit under their plans or, if they do, the level of payment may not be sufficient to allow a company to sell its products at a profit. Additionally, any companion diagnostic test that we develop will be required to obtain coverage and reimbursement separate and apart from the coverage and reimbursement we seek for our product candidates, if approved. If any companion diagnostic is unable to obtain reimbursement or is inadequately reimbursed, that may limit the availability of such companion diagnostic, which would negatively impact prescriptions for our product candidates, if approved.

The marketability of any product candidates for which we receive regulatory approval for commercial sale may suffer if the government and third-party payors fail to provide adequate coverage and reimbursement. In addition, emphasis on managed care in the United States has increased and we expect will continue to increase the pressure on pharmaceutical pricing. Coverage policies and third-party reimbursement rates may change at any time. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which we or our collaborators receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

In the European Union, pricing and reimbursement schemes vary widely from country to country. Some countries provide that products may be marketed only after a reimbursement price has been agreed. Some countries may require the completion of additional studies that compare the cost-effectiveness of a particular product candidate to currently available therapies. European Union member states may approve a specific price for a product or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the product on the market. Other member states allow companies to fix their own prices for products, but monitor and control company profits. The downward pressure on health care costs has become intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products. In addition, in some countries, cross-border imports from low-priced markets exert competitive pressure that may reduce pricing within a country. Any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations may not allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements.

### ***Health Reform***

The United States and some foreign jurisdictions are considering or have enacted a number of reform proposals to change the healthcare system. There is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality or expanding access. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by federal and state legislative initiatives, including those designed to limit the pricing, coverage, and reimbursement of pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical products, especially under government-funded health care programs, and increased governmental control of drug pricing.

By way of example, in March 2010, the ACA was signed into law, intended to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add transparency requirements for the healthcare and health insurance industries, impose taxes and fees on the healthcare industry and impose additional health policy reforms. Among the provisions of the ACA of importance to our business are:

- an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents, apportioned among these entities according to their market share in certain government healthcare programs;
- an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program to 23.1% and 13.0% of the average manufacturer price for most branded and generic drugs, respectively;
- a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- extension of a manufacturer’s Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to certain individuals with income at or below 133% of the federal poverty level, thereby potentially increasing a manufacturer’s Medicaid rebate liability;
- a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must now agree to offer 70% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for a manufacturer’s outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D;
- expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program; and
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research.

There remain executive, judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA. Since January 2017, the current president has signed several executive orders and other directives designed to delay the implementation of certain provisions of the ACA or otherwise circumvent some of the requirements for health insurance mandated by the ACA. Concurrently, Congress has considered legislation that would repeal or replace all or part of the ACA. While Congress has not passed comprehensive repeal legislation, it has enacted laws that modify certain provisions of the ACA such as removing penalties, effective January 1, 2019, for not complying with the ACA’s individual mandate to carry health insurance and delaying the implementation of certain ACA-mandated fees. In addition, the 2020 federal spending package permanently eliminated, effective January 1, 2020, the ACA-mandated “Cadillac” tax on high-cost employer-sponsored health coverage and medical device tax and, effective January 1, 2021, also eliminates the health insurer tax. Further, on December 14, 2018, a Texas U.S. District Court Judge ruled that the ACA is unconstitutional in its entirety because the “individual mandate” was repealed by Congress as part of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017. Additionally, on December 18, 2019, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the 5th Circuit upheld the District Court ruling that the individual mandate was unconstitutional and remanded the case back to the District Court to determine whether the remaining provisions of the ACA are invalid as well. On March 2, 2020, the United States Supreme Court granted the petitions for writs of certiorari, and the case is currently under review by the United States Supreme Court. It is unclear how such litigation and other efforts to repeal and replace the ACA will impact the ACA and our business.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted. For example, in August 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011 was signed into law, which, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2012 through 2021, was unable to reach its target goals, thereby triggering the legislation’s automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect in April 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will remain in effect through 2030 unless additional Congressional action is taken. The Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act, or CARES Act, which was signed into law in March 2020 and is designed to provide financial support and resources to individuals and businesses affected by the COVID-19 pandemic, suspended the 2% Medicare sequester from May 1, 2020 through December 31, 2020, and extended the sequester by one year, through 2030. In January 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to certain providers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

There also has been heightened governmental scrutiny in the United States of pharmaceutical pricing practices in light of the rising cost of prescription drugs and biologics. Such scrutiny has resulted in several recent congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for products. At the federal level, the current presidential administration’s budget proposal for fiscal year 2021 includes a \$135 billion allowance to support legislative proposals seeking to reduce drug prices, increase competition, lower

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

out-of-pocket drug costs for patients, and increase patient access to lower-cost generic and biosimilar drugs. On March 10, 2020, the current president sent “principles” for drug pricing to Congress, calling for legislation that would, among other things, cap Medicare Part D beneficiary out-of-pocket pharmacy expenses, provide an option to cap Medicare Part D beneficiary monthly out-of-pocket expenses, and place limits on pharmaceutical price increases. Further, the current presidential administration previously released a “Blueprint” to lower drug prices and reduce out-of-pocket costs of drugs that contained proposals to increase drug manufacturer competition, increase the negotiating power of certain federal healthcare programs, incentivize manufacturers to lower the list price of their products, and reduce the out-of-pocket costs of drug products paid by consumers. Additionally, on July 24, 2020, President Trump announced four executive orders related to prescription drug pricing that attempt to implement several of the Trump administration proposals, including (i) a policy that would tie certain Medicare Part B drug prices to international drug prices, or the “most favored nation price,” the details of which were released on September 13, 2020 and also expanded to cover certain Part D drugs; (ii) an order that directs HHS to finalize the Canadian drug importation proposed rule previously issued by HHS and makes other changes allowing for personal importation of drugs from Canada; (iii) an order that directs HHS to finalize the rulemaking process on modifying the Anti-Kickback Statute safe harbors for plans, pharmacies, and pharmaceutical benefit managers; (iv) a policy that reduces costs of insulin and epipens to patients of federally qualified health centers. The FDA also recently released a final rule, effective November 30, 2020, implementing a portion of the importation executive order providing guidance for states to build and submit importation plans for drugs from Canada. The Department of Health and Human Services has solicited feedback on some of these measures and has implemented others under its existing authority. For example, in May 2019, CMS issued a final rule to allow Medicare Advantage Plans the option of using step therapy for Part B drugs beginning January 1, 2020. This final rule codified CMS’s policy change that was effective January 1, 2019. While some of these measures may require additional authorization to become effective, Congress and the current presidential administration have each indicated that it will continue to seek new legislative and/or administrative measures to control drug costs. At the state level, individual states in the United States have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

We expect that these initiatives, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and lower reimbursement, and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product. It is also possible that additional governmental action is taken to address the COVID-19 pandemic. For example, on August 6, 2020, the current presidential administration issued another executive order that instructs the federal government to develop a list of “essential” medicines and then buy them and other medical supplies from U.S. manufacturers instead of from companies around the world, including China. The order is meant to reduce regulatory barriers to domestic pharmaceutical manufacturing and catalyze manufacturing technologies needed to keep drug prices low and the production of drug products in the United States. Further, any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government-funded programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability or commercialize our product candidates.

Further, additional healthcare reform initiatives may arise from future legislation or administrative action, particularly as a result of the recent U.S. presidential election.

### ***Additional Regulation***

In addition to the foregoing, provincial, state and federal U.S. and European Union laws regarding environmental protection and hazardous substances affect our business. These and other laws govern our use, handling and disposal of various biological, chemical and radioactive substances used in, and wastes generated by, our operations. If our operations result in contamination of the environment or expose individuals to hazardous substances, we could be liable for damages and governmental fines. We believe that we are in material compliance with applicable environmental laws and that continued compliance therewith will not have a material adverse effect on our business. We cannot predict, however, how changes in these laws may affect our future operations.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ***Anti-Corruption Laws***

We are subject to the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or the FCPA, the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. § 201, the U.S. Travel Act, the USA PATRIOT Act, the UK Bribery Act 2010 and the UK Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 and possibly other state and national anti-bribery and anti-money laundering laws in countries in which we conduct activities, collectively, Anti-Corruption Laws. Among other matters, such Anti-Corruption Laws prohibit corporations and individuals from directly or indirectly paying, offering to pay or authorizing the payment of money or anything of value to any foreign government official, government staff member, political party or political candidate, or certain other persons, in order to obtain, retain or direct business, regulatory approvals or some other advantage in an improper manner. We can also be held liable for the acts of our third party agents under the FCPA, the UK Bribery Act 2010 and possibly other Anti-Corruption Laws. In the healthcare sector, anti-corruption risk can also arise in the context of improper interactions with doctors, key opinion leaders and other healthcare professionals who work for state-affiliated hospitals, research institutions or other organizations.

### ***Government Regulation Outside of the United States and the European Union***

In addition to regulations in the United States and European Union, we may be subject to a variety of regulations in other jurisdictions governing, among other things, clinical studies and any commercial sales and distribution of their products. Whether or not we obtain FDA or EU approval for a product, we must obtain the requisite approvals from regulatory authorities in foreign countries prior to the commencement of clinical studies or marketing of the product in those countries. Certain countries outside of the United States and the European Union have a similar process that requires the submission of a clinical study application much like the IND prior to the commencement of human clinical studies. The requirements and process governing the conduct of clinical studies, product licensing, coverage, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country. In all cases, the clinical studies are conducted in accordance with GCP and the applicable regulatory requirements and the ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki.

### **Employees and Human Capital Resources**

As of December 31, 2020, we had employees, of whom hold Ph.D. or M.D. degrees. Of these employees, are engaged in research and development activities and are engaged in business development, finance, information systems, facilities, human resources or administrative support. None of our employees are subject to collective bargaining agreements. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

At each date shown, we had the following number of employees engaged in either administrative or research and development functions, as indicated below.

	At December 31,		
	2018	2019	2020
<b>Function:</b>			
Administrative	67	67	
Research and development	394	392	
Total	461	459	
<b>Geography:</b>			
United Kingdom			
European Union			
United States			

Our human capital resources objectives include, as applicable, identifying, recruiting, retaining, incentivizing and integrating our existing and additional employees. The principal purposes of our equity incentive plans are to attract, retain and motivate selected employees, consultants and directors through the granting of equity-based compensation awards.

### **Facilities**

We currently lease a facility containing our research and development, laboratory and office space, which consists of approximately 102,000 square feet located in Oxfordshire, United Kingdom. Our lease expires in

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

2037. In addition, we lease approximately 5,000 and 4,000 square feet of office space in Rockville, Maryland and Conshohocken, Pennsylvania, respectively. We believe our facilities are adequate and suitable for our current needs and that should it be needed, suitable additional or alternative space will be available to accommodate our operations.

### **Legal Proceedings**

We consider it in the ordinary course of our business that our patents and trademarks may become subject to interference or opposition proceedings. There are currently four patent opposition proceedings ongoing regarding patents relating to our ImmTAX platform technology challenging the validity of those European patents; however, we do not believe the ultimate resolution of any such existing matters would have a material adverse effect on our business or financial condition and will also have no material adverse effect on our development of our product candidates.

In September 2020, an opposition was filed by Immatics Biotechnologies GmbH which challenges our ImmTAX U.S. trademark registration. We do not believe this trademark is material to our business as a whole.

There can be no assurance that pending patent applications will result in the issuance of patents, that patents issued to or licensed by us will not be challenged or circumvented by competitors, or that these patents will be found to be valid or sufficiently broad to protect our technology or to provide us with a competitive advantage. However, we believe that no single patent, technology, trademark, intellectual property asset or license is material in relation to our business as a whole.

In the summer and fall of 2020, we conducted an internal investigation as a result of receiving a whistleblower complaint alleging employee misconduct and other improper activities related to a kickback scheme involving an employee and two third-party vendors between 2018 and 2020. Our audit committee led the investigation utilizing outside counsel, during which the named employee resigned. The investigation led to the identification of a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. See “Risk Factors—We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting and may identify material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain proper and effective internal controls, which may impair our ability to produce timely and accurate financial statements or prevent fraud. If we are unable to establish and maintain effective internal controls, shareholders could lose confidence in our financial and other public reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of our ADSs.” After the investigation, we terminated the one remaining open contract with the third party vendors and issued proceedings in October 2020 against the involved parties. The amount in question is currently estimated to be in the range of £1.1 million to £1.8 million. We cannot currently predict the outcome of this matter.

From time to time, we may become involved in other legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. We do not have any pending litigation that, separately or in the aggregate, would, in the opinion of management, have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, financial condition or cash flows.

**MANAGEMENT****Executive Officers and Directors**

The following table sets forth information regarding our executive officers and directors, including their ages as of September 30, 2020.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position(s)</b>
<b>Executive Officers:</b>		
Bahija Jallal, Ph.D.	59	Chief Executive Officer and Director
Brian Di Donato	54	Chief Financial Officer and Head of Strategy
David Berman, M.D., Ph.D.	50	Head of Research and Development
Frankie Webster	53	Chief People Officer
Lily Hepworth	37	General Counsel and Company Secretary
<b>Non-Executive Directors:</b>		
Professor Sir John Bell	68	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Jean-Michel Cosséry, Ph.D.	61	Director
Travis Coy	40	Director
Ian Laing	73	Director
Robert Perez	56	Director
Kristine Peterson	61	Director
Professor Sir Peter Ratcliffe	66	Director

**Executive Officers**

*Bahija Jallal, Ph.D.* has served as our Chief Executive Officer since in January 2019. Previously, she served as President of MedImmune, LLC, at AstraZeneca plc's global biologics research and development unit, and Executive Vice President of AstraZeneca plc and a member of its senior executive team, where she worked from 2008 to 2019. Prior to joining MedImmune, Dr. Jallal was vice president, drug assessment and development, at Chiron Corporation. Previously, she was part of the research team at Sugen, Inc. Dr. Jallal currently serves on the boards of directors of Anthem, Inc. and Guardant Health, Inc. She is also a member of the Board of Trustees of the Johns Hopkins University and the board of directors of the University of Maryland Health Sciences Research Park Corporation. Dr. Jallal is also a Council Member of the Government-University-Industry Research Roundtable of the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering and Medicine, and the immediate past president of the Association of Women in Science. Dr. Jallal received her Ph.D. in Physiology from Université de Paris VI, France and conducted her post-doctorate work in molecular biology and oncology at the Max Planck Institute for Biochemistry in Germany. We believe that Dr. Jallal's extensive experience in the biotechnology industry, leading drug research and development efforts, her educational background and her knowledge of our company as our Chief Executive Officer, qualify her to serve on our board of directors.

*Brian Di Donato* has served as our Chief Financial Officer since April 2020. He joined us from Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc., where he was Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer from August 2018 to May 2020. Prior to joining Achillion, Mr. Di Donato was a private investor and a full-time student at Pennsylvania State University from May 2015 to May 2018. Previously, Mr. Di Donato held positions as Managing Director and Co-Portfolio Manager at Sorin Capital Management, where he worked from 2008 to 2014, and President and Chief Investment Officer at Capmark Investments, where he worked from 2002 to 2008. He also previously served as an Executive Director at Morgan Stanley and Vice President at UBS Securities LLC. Mr. Di Donato holds an M.B.A. from New York University's Stern School of Business and B.S. degrees in biology from Penn State University and in mechanical engineering from Villanova University. Prior to business school, he was an aerospace engineering officer in the U.S. Navy.

*David Berman, M.D., Ph.D.* has served as our Head of Research and Development since January 2019. He initially joined us in September 2018. Previously, Dr. Berman served as Senior Vice President and Head of AstraZeneca plc's Immuno-oncology Franchise from 2017 to 2018. Prior to that, from 2015 to 2017, he was head of the early stage oncology program at MedImmune, LLC (now known as AstraZeneca plc). Dr. Berman has also held senior development roles at Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, where he worked from 2005 to 2015, including as Head of the Immuno-oncology exploratory development team. Dr. Berman received a B.S. from the

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Massachusetts Institute of Technology and a M.D. and Ph.D. from the University of Texas Southwestern Medical School. He trained in pathology at the National Cancer Institute followed by a fellowship at the Johns Hopkins Hospital.

*Frankie Webster* has served as our Chief People Officer since April 2020. Prior to joining us Ms. Webster served as Global Vice President, Human Resources at Hovione Farmaciencia, a Portugal-based pharmaceutical company, from April 2018 to April 2020. From October 2008 to January 2018, Ms. Webster served in various positions at Elekta Ltd., a leading innovator of medical hardware and software used to improve the lives of people with cancer and brain disorders, most recently as Global Vice President of Human Resources of the Commercial division from December 2015 until January 2018. Ms. Webster is a chartered member of the CIPD and obtained her post graduate diploma in Human Resource Management from Portsmouth University.

*Lily Hepworth* has served as our General Counsel since September 2018 and additionally as our Company Secretary since November 2019. Prior to joining us, Ms. Hepworth worked, at Centrica plc, an energy and utilities company, from 2011 to 2018, where she served latterly as Head of Legal Corporate. Prior to joining Centrica, Ms. Hepworth trained and worked at Linklaters LLP, a leading global law firm. Ms. Hepworth obtained her Graduate Diploma in Law and Legal Practice Course qualifications from BPP Law School in London and also holds a B.S. in economics from the University of Bristol.

### **Non-Executive Directors**

*Professor Sir John Bell* has served on our board of directors since March 2015. Professor Bell has been the Regius Professor of Medicine at Oxford University since 2002. He is a distinguished scientist in the fields of genomic and genetic research and immunology, and has been a founding director at three biotechnology companies: Avidex Ltd (acquired by MediGene AG in 2006), Oxagen Ltd. and PowderJect Pharmaceuticals plc (acquired by Chiron Corporation in 2003). He also previously served on the boards of Roche Holding AG, Sensyne Health plc, and Genentech, Inc., and the scientific advisory board at AstraZeneca plc. Professor Bell was involved in the founding of the Wellcome Trust Centre for Human Genetics at Oxford University, now chairs the Global Health Scientific Advisory Board of the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation, and is the Life Science Champion for the United Kingdom, advising the government on the life sciences industry. We believe his extensive scientific background and experience in the healthcare industry qualify him to serve on our board of directors.

*Jean-Michel Cosséry, Ph.D.* has served on our board of directors since December 2018. From October 2012 to June 2018, Dr. Cosséry worked at Eli Lilly and Company acting as Vice-President, North American Oncology, as well as Managing Director Northern Europe (including the United Kingdom and Ireland). Prior to Lilly, Dr. Cosséry worked at GE Healthcare, a subsidiary of General Electric Company, as the Chief Marketing Officer and Vice-President Global Marketing from April 2004 to August 2012. He currently serves on the board of directors of Malin Corporation plc, Kymab Ltd. and Phoenix Solutions AS. Dr. Cosséry holds an M.B.A. from the Rotterdam School of Management (Erasmus University), The Netherlands. He received his Ph.D. with honors in Nuclear Chemistry and Neurobiology from University Paris, France, and conducted post-doctoral research in Neuropharmacology at the National Institutes of Health in the United States. Additionally, he holds a Pharm.D. with honors in Pharmacology from the University of Paris. We believe Dr. Cosséry's extensive experience in the healthcare industry qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

*Travis Coy* has served on our board of directors since September 2019. Mr. Coy is currently Vice President, Head of Transactions and M&A, Corporate Business Development at Eli Lilly and Company, a position he has held since October 2019. Prior to this role, Mr. Coy had a variety of finance and business development experiences at Lilly, where he has worked since 2003, including positions as Vice President, Transactions - Oncology and Diagnostics; Vice President, Transactions - Cardiometabolic Diseases, Drug Delivery and Devices; Finance Director of the Oncology Business Unit; Director of Investor Relations; Director of Corporate Finance and Investment Banking; and other financial controllership roles. Before transitioning to finance and business development, he was a chemist in Lilly's research laboratories and a production manager for Milliken & Company. We believe that Mr. Coy's experience in finance and business development qualify him to serve on our board of directors.

*Ian Laing* has served on our board of directors since October 2008 and is one of our founding shareholder. He is currently a member of the board of directors of Aegate Ltd, Phosphonics Ltd and SQW Group Ltd. Mr. Laing is a Trustee of the Nuffield Medical Trust and was formerly Deputy Chairman of London Business

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

School and a member of the board of directors of the Oxford Radcliffe Hospitals NHS Trust. He is a Governor of the Royal Shakespeare Company and a Barclay Fellow of Green Templeton College and an Honorary Fellow of St. Edmund Hall in the University of Oxford. He was previously a founder shareholder and member of the board of directors of Oxford Asymmetry International plc (subsequently Evotec SE) from 1992 to 2000, Doctors.net.uk, Oxagen Ltd. and Oxford Semiconductor Ltd. Mr. Laing holds an M.A. degree from the University of Oxford and an M.B.A. from London Business School. We believe Mr. Laing's long history as a life science and technology investor qualify him to serve on our board of directors.

*Robert Perez* has served on our board of directors since September 2019. Mr. Perez is an Operating Partner and part of General Atlantic's Operations Group, with a particular focus on the biopharma and life sciences sectors. Before joining General Atlantic in 2019, he served as Managing Director of Vineyard Sound Advisors, LLC, an advisory practice focused on growth companies in the biopharmaceutical industry, from March 2015 to January 2019. Prior to then, Mr. Perez was with Cubist Pharmaceuticals, Inc., where he held various positions of increasing responsibility, including most recently as its President and Chief Executive Officer from 2003 until its sale to Merck & Co. in 2015. Before joining Cubist, he served as Vice President of Biogen, Inc.'s CNS Business Unit. Mr. Perez currently serves on the board of directors of Vir Biotechnology, Inc. and Akili Interactive Labs, Inc., and he previously served on the board of directors of AMAG Pharmaceuticals, Zafgen, Inc., Spark Therapeutics, Inc., Unum Therapeutics and Cidara Therapeutics. We believe Mr. Perez's breadth of experience in investing and serving on boards of other companies in the biopharma and life sciences industries and his extensive management experience qualify him to serve on our board of directors.

*Kristine Peterson* has served on our board of directors since November 2017. Ms. Peterson most recently served as Chief Executive Officer for Valeritas, Inc. from 2009 to 2016. Prior to joining Valeritas, Ms. Peterson was Company Group Chair of the biotechnology group at Johnson & Johnson from 2006 until 2009 and was Executive Vice President of Pharmaceutical Group Strategic Marketing from 2001 to 2006. Previously, she served as President and Senior Vice President, Commercial Operations for Biovail Corporation. Earlier in her career, Kristine spent 20 years at Bristol-Myers Squibb Company in a variety of senior roles, including running their cardiovascular and metabolics business unit. Ms. Peterson currently serves on the board of directors of Amarin Corporation plc, Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Enanta Pharmaceuticals, EyePoint Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and ImmunoGen, Inc. She was also a senior advisor to the Healthcare Businesswomen's Association and a former Member of the Biotechnology Industry Organization Board. Ms. Peterson has a B.S. and an M.B.A. from the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. We believe Ms. Peterson's operational knowledge of, and executive-level experience in, the global pharmaceutical and biotech industry qualify her to serve on our board of directors.

*Professor Sir Peter Ratcliffe* has served on our board of directors since November 2020. Professor Ratcliffe currently serves as the Director of Clinical Research at The Francis Crick Institute in London and Director of the Target Discovery Institute and Distinguished Scholar of the Ludwig Institute for Cancer Research within the Nuffield Department of Medicine at the University of Oxford. Previously, Professor Ratcliffe served as Nuffield Professor and Head of the Nuffield Department of Clinical Medicine from 2004 to 2016. In 2019, Professor Ratcliffe was awarded the Nobel Prize for Physiology or Medicine alongside William G Kaelin, Jr of Harvard University and Gregg L. Semenza of Johns Hopkins University. In 2002, Professor Ratcliffe was elected to the Fellowship of the Royal Society and to the Academy of Medical Sciences. He is also a member of European Molecular Biology Organization, a foreign honorary member of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences and a Fellow of the American Association for Cancer Research Academy. We believe Professor Ratcliffe's extensive scientific background qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

### **Family Relationships**

There are no family relationships among any of our executive officers or directors.

### **Foreign Private Issuer Exemption**

We are a "foreign private issuer," as defined by the SEC. As a result, in accordance with Nasdaq rules, we will comply with home country governance requirements and certain exemptions thereunder rather than complying with Nasdaq corporate governance standards. While we expect to voluntarily follow most Nasdaq corporate governance rules, we may choose to take advantage of the following limited exemptions:



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ***Audit Committee***

Following the completion of this offering, our audit committee will consist of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, and will assist the board of directors in overseeing our accounting and financial reporting processes and the audits of our financial statements. \_\_\_\_\_ will serve as chairman of the audit committee. The audit committee consists exclusively of members of our board who are financially literate, and \_\_\_\_\_ is considered an “audit committee financial expert” as defined by applicable SEC rules and has the requisite financial sophistication as defined under the applicable Nasdaq rules and regulations. Our board has determined that all of the members of the audit committee satisfy the “independence” requirements set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act. The audit committee will be governed by a charter that complies with Nasdaq rules, effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

The audit committee’s responsibilities will include:

- monitoring the integrity of our financial and narrative reporting;
- reviewing accounting policies and key estimates and judgments;
- reviewing the appropriateness and completeness of the internal controls;
- recommending the appointment, re-appointment or removal of the independent auditor to the annual general meeting of shareholders;
- the appointment, compensation, retention and oversight of any accounting firm engaged for the purpose of preparing or issuing an audit report or performing other audit services;
- pre-approving the audit services and non-audit services to be provided by our independent auditor before the auditor is engaged to render such services;
- evaluating the independent auditor’s qualifications, performance and independence, and presenting its conclusions to the full board of directors on at least an annual basis;
- reviewing and discussing with the executive officers, the board of directors and the independent auditor our financial statements and our financial reporting process; and
- reviewing procedures for detection of fraud, whistleblowing and prevention of bribery, and reports on systems for internal financial control, financial reporting and risk management.

### ***Remuneration Committee***

Following the completion of this offering, our remuneration committee will consist of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and will assist the board of directors in determining executive officer compensation. \_\_\_\_\_ will serve as chairman of the remuneration committee.

The remuneration committee’s responsibilities will include:

- identifying, reviewing and proposing policies relevant to executive officer compensation;
- evaluating each executive officer’s performance in light of such policies and reporting to the board;
- analysing the possible outcomes of the variable remuneration components and how they may affect the remuneration of the executive officers;
- recommending any equity long-term incentive component of each executive officer’s compensation in line with the remuneration policy and reviewing our executive officer compensation and benefits policies generally; and
- reviewing and assessing risks arising from our compensation policies and practices.

### ***Nomination Committee***

Following the completion of this offering, our nomination committee will consist of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, and will assist our board of directors in identifying individuals qualified to become members of our board and executive officers consistent with criteria established by our board and in developing our corporate governance principles. \_\_\_\_\_ will serve as chairman of the nomination committee.

The nomination committee’s responsibilities will include:

- drawing up selection criteria and appointment procedures for directors;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- reviewing and evaluating the size and composition of our board and making a proposal for a composition profile of the board of directors at least annually;
- recommending nominees for election to our board of directors and its corresponding committees;
- assessing the functioning of individual members of board and executive officers and reporting the results of such assessment to the board of directors; and
- developing and recommending to the board rules governing the board, reviewing and reassessing the adequacy of such rules governing the board and recommending any proposed changes to the board of directors.

### **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

In connection with this offering, we will adopt a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, or Code of Ethics, applicable to our and our subsidiaries' employees, independent contractors, senior management and directors, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions. Following the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, a current copy of the Code of Ethics will be posted on our website, which is located at [www.immunocore.com](http://www.immunocore.com). Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website does not constitute a part of this prospectus and is not incorporated by reference herein.

### **Compensation of Executive Officers and Directors**

Compensation of our executive officers and directors for 2020 is not yet complete. We will provide the information when available.

For the year ended December 31, 2020, the aggregate compensation paid to the members of our board of directors and our executive officers for services in all capacities, including retirement and similar benefits, was £ . Of that aggregate amount, £ was related to compensation paid to the members of our board of directors. In 2020, our highest paid director was Dr. Bahija Jallal, our Chief Executive Officer, who received compensation of £ .

We maintain performance-based bonus arrangements with our executives pursuant to the terms of their services agreements (or otherwise pursuant to our discretionary annual bonus arrangements). The amount set aside or accrued by us to provide pension, retirement or similar benefits to members of our board of directors or executive officers amounted to a total of £ .

### ***Outstanding Equity Awards including Restricted G share Awards and Option Grants***

Under our shareholder agreements, we are authorized to issue G shares, as well as options and other securities exercisable for or convertible into ordinary shares, as incentives to our employees and members of our board of directors. To the extent such incentives are in the form of share options, the options are granted pursuant to the terms of our Legacy Arrangements (as defined below). As of December 31, 2020, we were authorized under the shareholder agreements to issue a total of ordinary shares, including shares underlying options granted pursuant to the Legacy Arrangements. Awards of restricted G1 or G2 shares, which we refer to herein as employee shares, are subject to vesting. Depending on the circumstances of termination, some or all vested and/or unvested employee shares are forfeited upon termination of employment. The forfeited shares are converted into deferred shares, and/or are subject to a repurchase right in favor of the company or the company's designee.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, we granted (i) an aggregate of restricted G shares to our executive officers and directors and (ii) options to purchase an aggregate of ordinary shares to executive officers and directors under the Legacy Arrangements.

### ***Executive Officer Employment Arrangements and Director Service Agreement***

The compensation for each member of our executive officers comprises the following elements: base salary, annual performance bonus, personal benefits, pension or 401(k) plan and equity incentives. These share based incentives include participation in certain of the Legacy Arrangements (described below) and will include participation in the 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (described below). Certain awards granted under the Legacy



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Arrangements will vest and, to the extent they are in the form of options, become exercisable in whole or in part in connection with the initial public offering or the Corporate Reorganization. We intend to enter into new service agreements with our executive officers and a director services agreement with Dr. Bahija Jallal, our executive director, prior to the closing of this offering.

### ***Non-Executive Director Appointment Letters***

Non-executive directors are engaged on letters of appointment that set out their duties and responsibilities. The non-executive do not receive benefits upon termination or resignation from their respective positions as directors. We intend to enter into new appointment letters with our non-executive directors prior to the closing of this offering.

### ***Non-Executive Director Remuneration Policy***

We intend to adopt a non-employee director remuneration policy in connection with this offering and on terms to be determined by our board of directors. Under the non-employee remuneration policy, our non-employee directors will be eligible to receive compensation for service on our board of directors and committees of our board of directors.

### ***Equity Incentive Plans***

We have granted options and equity incentive awards under our: (1) 2020 Company Share Option Plan, or the 2020 CSOP; (2) 2020 Non Tax-Advantaged Share Option Plan, or the 2020 SOP; (3) 2018 Non Tax-Advantaged Share Option Plan, or the 2018 SOP; (4) 2015 Company Share Option Plan, or the 2015 CSOP; (5) 2015 Non Tax-Advantaged Share Option Plan, or the 2015 SOP; (6) Immunocore Limited Share Option Scheme, or the 2008 SOP, and (7) various standalone equity agreements further described below. No further options or awards will be granted under these plans or arrangements, or the Legacy Arrangements, following completion of this offering. We intend to adopt the 2021 Equity Incentive Plan prior to the completion of this offering.

The principal features of our equity incentive plans and arrangements are summarized below. These summaries are qualified in their entirety by reference to the actual text of the plans or arrangements, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### ***2021 Equity Incentive Plan***

The 2021 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2021 EIP, which will be adopted prior to the completion of this offering, allows for the grant of equity-based incentive awards to our employees and directors, including directors who are also our employees. The material terms of the 2021 Plan are summarized below.

### ***Eligibility and administration***

Our employees and directors, who are also our employees, and employees of our subsidiaries are eligible to receive awards under the 2021 EIP. Our consultants and directors, who are not employees, and those of our subsidiaries, are eligible to receive awards under the Non-Employee Sub-Plan to the 2021 EIP described below. Our U.K. employees who meet the criteria under the Company Share Option Plan, or CSOP, regime, including that they do not have a material interest in our company (being either beneficial ownership of, or the ability to control directly or indirectly, more than 30% of our ordinary share capital) may be granted options under the CSOP Sub-Plan to the 2021 EIP described below. CSOP options can only be granted for so long as we continue to meet the criteria under the CSOP regime. Persons eligible to receive awards under the 2021 EIP (including the Non-Employee Sub-Plan and the CSOP Sub-Plan) are together referred to as service providers below. Except as otherwise specified, references below to the 2021 EIP include the Non-Employee Sub-Plan and the CSOP Sub-Plan.

The 2021 EIP is administered by our board of directors, which may delegate its duties and responsibilities to one or more committees of our directors and/or officers (referred to as the Plan Administrator below), subject to certain limitations imposed under the 2021 EIP, and other applicable laws and stock exchange rules. The Plan Administrator has the authority to take all actions and make all determinations under the 2021 EIP, to interpret the 2021 EIP and award agreements and to adopt, amend and repeal rules for the administration of the 2021 EIP

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

as it deems advisable. The Plan Administrator also has the authority to determine which eligible service providers receive awards, grant awards, set the terms and conditions of all awards under the 2021 EIP, including any vesting and vesting acceleration provisions, subject to the conditions and limitations in the 2021 EIP.

### *Shares available for awards*

The maximum number of ordinary shares that may be issued under our 2021 EIP is \_\_\_\_\_ ordinary shares. No more than \_\_\_\_\_ ordinary shares may be issued under the 2021 EIP upon the exercise of incentive share options. In addition, the number of ordinary shares reserved for issuance under our 2021 EIP will automatically increase on January 1 of each year, commencing on January 1, 2021 and ending on (and including) January 1, 2031, in an amount equal to % of the total number of ordinary shares outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year. Our board may act prior to January 1 of a given year to provide that there will be no increase for such year or that the increase for such year will be a lesser number of ordinary shares. Ordinary shares issued under the 2021 EIP may be new shares, shares purchased on the open market or treasury shares.

If an award under the 2021 EIP, expires, lapses or is terminated, exchanged for cash, surrendered, repurchased, cancelled without having been fully exercised or forfeited, any unused shares subject to the award will, as applicable, become or again be available for new grants under the 2021 EIP.

If an option granted under the Legacy Arrangements prior to the effective date expires, lapses or is terminated, exchanged for cash, surrendered, repurchased, cancelled without having been fully exercised or forfeited on or after the effective date, any unused shares subject to the option will, as applicable, become available for new grants under the 2021 EIP.

Awards granted under the 2021 EIP in substitution for any options or other equity or equity-based awards granted by an entity before the entity's merger or consolidation with us or our acquisition of the entity's property or stock will not reduce the number of ordinary shares available for grant under the 2021 EIP, but will count against the maximum number of ordinary shares that may be issued upon the exercise of incentive stock options.

Options granted under the CSOP Sub-Plan are subject to individual and overall limits as specified by the CSOP regime from time to time.

References in this summary to ordinary shares include an equivalent number of our ADSs.

### *Awards*

The 2021 EIP provides for the grant of market value options, market value share appreciation rights, or SARs, restricted shares, restricted share units, or RSUs, performance restricted share units, or PSUs, and other share-based awards. All awards under the 2021 EIP will be set forth in award agreements, which will detail the terms and conditions of awards, including any applicable vesting and payment terms, change of control provisions and post-termination exercise limitations. A brief description of each award type follows.

*Options and SARs.* Options provide for the purchase of our ordinary shares in the future at an exercise price set at no less than the market value of an ordinary share on the grant date. SARs entitle their holder, upon exercise, to receive from us an amount equal to the appreciation of the shares subject to the award between the grant date and the exercise date. The Plan Administrator will determine the number of shares covered by each option and SAR, and the conditions and limitations applicable to the exercise of each option and SAR. Only options may be granted under the CSOP Sub-Plan.

*Restricted shares, RSUs and PSUs.* Restricted shares are an award of non-transferable ordinary shares that remain forfeitable unless and until specified conditions are met and which may be subject to a purchase price. RSUs and PSUs are contractual promises to deliver our ordinary shares in the future, which may also remain forfeitable unless and until specified conditions are met. The Plan Administrator may provide that the delivery of the shares underlying RSUs will be deferred on a mandatory basis or at the election of the participant. The terms and conditions applicable to restricted shares, RSUs and PSUs will be determined by the Plan Administrator, subject to the conditions and limitations contained in the 2021 EIP.

*Other share-based awards.* Other share-based awards are awards of fully vested ordinary shares and other awards valued wholly or partially by referring to, or otherwise based on, our ordinary shares or other property. Other share-based awards may be granted to participants and may also be available as a payment form in the settlement of other awards, as standalone payments and as payment in lieu of compensation to which a

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

participant is otherwise entitled. The Plan Administrator will determine the terms and conditions of other share-based awards, which may include any purchase price, performance goal, transfer restrictions and vesting conditions.

### *Performance criteria*

The Plan Administrator has set performance goals related to the completion of specific milestones for a small minority of awards, none of which are held by our directors or officers.

### *Certain transactions*

In connection with certain corporate transactions and events affecting our ordinary shares, including a change of control, another similar corporate transaction or event, another unusual or nonrecurring transaction or event affecting us or our financial statements or a change in any applicable laws or accounting principles, the Plan Administrator has broad discretion to take action under the 2021 EIP to prevent the dilution or enlargement of intended benefits, facilitate the transaction or event or give effect to the change in applicable laws or accounting principles. This includes cancelling awards for cash or property, accelerating the vesting of awards, providing for the assumption or substitution of awards by a successor entity, adjusting the number and type of shares subject to outstanding awards and/or with respect to which awards may be granted under the 2021 EIP and replacing or terminating awards under the 2021 EIP. In addition, in the event of certain transactions with our shareholders, the Plan Administrator will make equitable adjustments to the 2021 EIP, the limits thereunder and outstanding awards as it deems appropriate to reflect the transaction. The treatment of CSOP options in connection with such transaction is subject to the requirements of the CSOP regime.

### *Plan amendment and termination*

Our board of directors may amend or terminate the 2021 EIP at any time; however, no amendment, other than an amendment that increases the number of shares available under the 2021 EIP, may materially and adversely affect an award outstanding under the 2021 EIP without the consent of the affected participant and shareholder approval will be obtained for any amendment to the extent necessary to comply with applicable laws. Further, the Plan Administrator cannot, without the approval of our shareholders, amend any outstanding option or SAR to reduce its price per share or cancel any outstanding option or SAR in exchange for cash or another award under the 2021 EIP with an exercise price per share that is less than the exercise price per share of the original option or SAR. The 2021 EIP will remain in effect until the tenth anniversary of its effective date unless earlier terminated by our board of directors. No awards may be granted under the 2021 EIP after its termination.

### *Transferability and participant payments*

Except as the Plan Administrator may determine or provide in an award agreement, awards under the 2021 EIP are generally non-transferable, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution, or, subject to the Plan Administrator's consent, pursuant to a domestic relations order, and are generally exercisable only by the participant. CSOP options are non-transferable, except to a participant's personal representative on his or her death. With regard to tax and/or social security withholding obligations arising in connection with awards under the 2021 EIP, and exercise price obligations arising in connection with the exercise of options under the 2021 EIP, the Plan Administrator may, in its discretion, accept cash, wire transfer or check, our ordinary shares that meet specified conditions, a promissory note, a "market sell order," such other consideration as the Plan Administrator deems suitable or any combination of the foregoing subject, in the case of CSOP options, to the requirements of the CSOP regime.

### *Non-U.S. and Non-U.K. participants*

The Plan Administrator may modify awards granted to participants who are non-U.S. or U.K. nationals or employed outside the U.S. and the U.K. or establish sub-plans or procedures to address differences in laws, rules, regulations or customs of such international jurisdictions with respect to tax, securities, currency, employee benefit or other matters or to enable awards to be granted in compliance with a tax favorable regime that may be available in any jurisdiction.

### *Non-Employee Sub-Plan*

The Non-Employee Sub-Plan governs equity awards granted to our non-executive directors, consultants, advisers and other non-employee service providers and provides for awards to be made on identical terms to awards made under our 2021 EIP.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Legacy Arrangements**

#### ***2020 Company Share Option Plan***

##### *Overview*

The 2020 CSOP was adopted on April 20, 2020 and is intended to qualify as a company share option plan that meets the requirements of Schedule 4 to the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003, or ITEPA. Options granted under the 2020 CSOP are potentially U.K. tax favored options up to an individual limit of £30,000 calculated by reference to the market value of the shares under option at the date of grant.

Options granted under the 2020 CSOP must have an exercise price equal to or more than the market value of a share on the date of grant and, where the exercise of an option is to be satisfied by newly issued shares, the exercise price must not be less than the nominal value of a share.

##### *Participation / Eligibility and Administration*

Options granted under the 2020 CSOP are granted by the board of directors in its absolute discretion to employees that qualify to be granted an option under Schedule 4 of ITEPA.

##### *Vesting and Exercise of Options*

Options granted under the 2020 CSOP may be granted subject to a vesting schedule containing one or more time-based conditions and additionally, or in the alternative, specific performance conditions that must be met before all or part of an option can be exercised. The board of directors has discretion to determine the extent to which a performance condition has been satisfied.

The board of directors may accelerate vesting of an option and/or vary or waive one or more performance conditions attaching to an option, provided that such variation to a performance condition can only be effected by the board of directors if it reasonably considers that the variation is required to ensure that the objective criteria against which the performance condition is measured will be either a fairer measure of performance or a more effective incentive to the option holder and will be no more difficult to satisfy than when the original performance condition was set.

Options granted under the 2020 CSOP may not be exercised after the tenth anniversary of the date of grant and generally may only be exercised on the earliest of (1) the company coming under the control (as defined in section 719 ITEPA) of another person; (2) a court sanctioned scheme of arrangement; (3) the sale of all, or substantially all, of the business assets of the company; (4) the listing of the company's shares on the London Stock Exchange or any recognized investment exchange; or (5) 114 months after the date of grant. Options may also be exercised by certain Leavers. See Cessation of Employment below.

##### *Terms Generally Applicable to Options*

Save for transferring an option to a deceased option holder's personal representative on their death, options granted under the 2020 CSOP cannot be transferred, assigned or have any charge or other security created over them.

Options granted under the 2020 CSOP will lapse on the earliest of the following:

- an attempt to transfer, assign or encumber the option (save for a transfer to a personal representative on death);
- a performance condition failing to be met that results in the entire option being incapable of exercise;
- the date stated in the relevant option certificate;
- the first anniversary of an option holder's death;
- 90 days after the option holder ceases to be employed by the company;
- if the board of directors uses its discretion to permit early exercise of an option within a defined period determined by the board of directors, the expiry of such period;
- 40 days after the completion of a Takeover or an Asset Sale (both as defined below) (or immediately after completion if option holders are given the opportunity to exercise their options by the board of directors prior to completion);

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 40 days after a reorganization of the company if a replacement option is offered in the acquirer as part of the reorganization; or
- the option holder becoming bankrupt.

### *Cessation of Employment*

If an option holder becomes a Leaver, their option will lapse and cease to be exercisable unless:

- they are a Good Leaver, in which case they may exercise their vested option and 50% of their unvested option (calculated as at the date the option holder ceased to be employed) for a period ending 90 days after becoming a Leaver, or 12 months from the date of death if the reason for leaving is due to an option holder's death; or
- they are a Bad Leaver, in which case they may exercise their vested option (calculated as at the date the option holder ceased to be employed) for a period ending 90 days after becoming a Leaver; or
- the board of directors determines otherwise.

For the purposes of the 2020 CSOP:

“Leaver” means an option holder that ceases, or has ceased to be, an employee and does not continue as, or become, an employee of the company or one of its subsidiaries.

“Good Leaver” means an option holder that becomes a Leaver as a result of their: (a) injury, ill-health or disability (evidenced to the satisfaction of the board of directors); (b) death; (c) redundancy within the meaning of the Employment Rights Act 1996; or (d) employment being solely with a company which is not the company or one of its subsidiaries or their employment being transferred to a person who is not the company or one of its subsidiaries on completion of the sale of the business or part of the business to which their employment relates.

“Bad Leaver” means a Leaver other than a Good Leaver or Very Bad Leaver.

“Very Bad Leaver” means a Leaver (a) as a result of the termination of his or her contract of employment or engagement, whether such termination is by the company or one of its subsidiaries, the option holder or otherwise, in circumstances where the company or subsidiary is entitled to terminate such contract summarily with immediate effect without notice or payment in lieu of notice; or (b) that breaches the terms of any confidentiality, non-competition, good faith, warranty or non-solicitation obligations due by him or her to the company or any subsidiary, whether under his contract of employment or engagement or otherwise.

### *Corporate Transactions*

If a person or entity acquires control (as defined in section 719 ITEPA) of the company, or enters into a share sale and purchase agreement which will result in the such person or entity obtaining control of the company upon completion (on its own account or acting together with others), or a Takeover, option holders shall be entitled to exercise their options in whole or in part within the period of 40 days beginning with the date when the person or entity has obtained Control of the company and to the extent that an option is not exercised within such period it shall lapse and cease to be exercisable. However, in anticipation of the completion of a Takeover, the board of directors may in its absolute discretion and by notice in writing to all option holders declare all outstanding options to be exercisable either in whole or in part during a reasonable limited period specified by the board of directors in the notice (which period shall end immediately before the acquirer obtains control of the company if it has not already ended). If options are not exercised within this period, they shall lapse immediately upon expiry of such period.

A Takeover will not apply in a scenario in which the acquirer is an entity owned substantially by the same persons as the company prior to completion of the Takeover.

If an unconditional agreement is entered into for the sale to a person other than the company or one of its subsidiaries of the whole, or substantially the whole, of the business and assets of the company, or an Asset Sale, options may be exercised in whole or in part within the period of 40 days beginning with the date of completion of the Asset Sale and shall lapse and cease to be exercisable at the end of that period. However, if the board of directors anticipates that an Asset Sale may occur it may invite option holders to exercise their options in respect of shares that would be vested on the date of completion of such Asset Sale within such period preceding the

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Asset Sale as the board of directors may specify. If an option is not then exercised, it shall, unless the board of directors otherwise determines, lapse and cease to be exercisable at the end of that period.

If there is a listing of the company's shares on the London Stock Exchange or any recognized investment exchange, or a Listing, options over vested shares may be exercised within one or more periods after the Listing as the board of directors shall determine. If the board of directors makes such a determination, it shall notify as such to option holders before the Listing provided that (1) periods cannot be less than seven days long; (2) the first period shall begin within the period of 14 days beginning with the date of the Listing; (3) if no period is specified by the board of directors, vested options can be exercised immediately after the Listing; (4) if the board of directors specifies more than one exercise period, no less than one-third of the vested option can be exercised in the first period; and (5) if there is more than one exercise period, all such periods and dates must be notified to the option holders at the same time as notification of the first exercise period.

If an option becomes exercisable due to a Listing, the company does not have to issue shares unless the option holder has first agreed with the company (in such form as the board of directors shall determine) he or she shall not sell the shares acquired within such lock-up period or periods (not extending beyond the second anniversary of the date of Listing) as the board of directors may specify in a notice in writing to the option holder. However, such lock-up period(s) do not apply and an option holder can immediately sell a number of the shares acquired, for cash, to cover the exercise price and any income tax and national insurance contributions that arise on exercise of their option.

The treatment of awards granted in the form of CSOP options is subject to certain additional restrictions under the CSOP regime.

### *Adjustment of Options, Malus and Clawback*

Options are subject to such adjustments and deductions or recovery as may be required to be made upon reasonable evidence that an option holder contributed to, or was materially responsible for (1) the need for restatement of the company's or any subsidiaries' financial results because of fraud, dishonesty or such other misconduct; (2) misstating or misreporting or fraudulent or dishonest concealment of any clinical or trial data; (3) personally acting fraudulently or dishonestly in a manner that adversely affects the company's reputation or which is characterized as gross misconduct; (4) directing an employee, contractor, or advisor to act fraudulently, dishonestly, or to undertake other misconduct; and (5) breaching their material obligations to the company through error, omission, or negligence.

### *Amendments to 2020 CSOP*

The board of directors can amend the 2020 CSOP from time to time save that such amendments (1) cannot be made if it would mean that the 2020 CSOP would no longer qualify under Schedule 4 of ITEPA; (2) cannot be made without option holders' prior written consent if the amendment would have a material adverse impact on their rights; or (3) require certain investor approvals if the amendment would (a) make existing options grants materially more generous; (b) increase option limits; or (c) expand the class of employees eligible to participate in the 2020 CSOP.

### **2020 Non Tax-Advantaged Share Option Plan**

#### *Overview*

The 2020 SOP was adopted on April 20, 2020 and provides for the grant of options over ordinary shares in the capital of the company. Options granted under the 2020 SOP must have an exercise price equal to or more than the market value of a share on the date of grant and where the exercise of an option is to be satisfied by newly issued shares, the exercise price shall not be less than the nominal value of a share.

#### *Participation / Eligibility and Administration*

Options granted under the 2020 SOP are granted by the board of directors in its absolute discretion to former, current and prospective employees and consultants.

#### *Vesting and Exercise of Options*

Options granted under the 2020 SOP may be granted subject to a vesting schedule containing one or more time-based conditions and additionally, or in the alternative, specific performance conditions that must be met

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

before all or part (as applicable) of an option can be exercised. The board of directors has discretion to determine the extent to which a performance condition has been satisfied.

The board of directors may accelerate a vesting schedule and/or vary or waive one or more performance conditions attaching to an option, provided that such variation to a performance condition can only be effected by the board of directors if it reasonably considers that the variation is required to ensure that the objective criteria against which the performance condition is measured will be either a fairer measure of performance or a more effective incentive to the option holder and will be no more difficult to satisfy than when the original performance condition was set.

Options granted under the 2020 SOP may not be exercised after the tenth anniversary of the date of grant and generally, may only be exercised on the earliest of the following to occur: (a) the company coming under the control (as defined in section 719 ITEPA) of another person; (b) a court sanctioned scheme of arrangement; (c) the sale of all, or substantially all, of the business assets of the company; (d) the listing of the company's shares on the London Stock Exchange or any recognized investment exchange; or (e) 114 months after the date of grant. Options may also be exercised by certain Leavers. See Cessation of Employment below.

### *Terms Generally Applicable to Options*

Save for transferring an option to a deceased option holder's personal representative on their death, options granted under the 2020 SOP cannot be transferred, assigned or have any charge or other security created over them.

Options granted under the 2020 SOP will lapse on the earliest of the following:

- an attempt to transfer, assign or encumber the option (save for a transfer to a personal representative on death);
- a performance condition failing to be met that results in the entire option being incapable of exercise;
- the date stated in the relevant option certificate;
- the first anniversary of an option holder's death;
- 90 days after the option holder ceases to be employed or engaged by the company;
- if the board of directors uses its discretion to permit early exercise of an option within a defined period determined by the board of directors, the expiry of such period;
- 40 days after the completion of a Takeover or an Asset Sale (or immediately after completion if option holders are given the opportunity to exercise their options by the board of directors prior to completion); or
- the option holder becoming bankrupt.

### *Cessation of Employment*

If an option holder becomes a Leaver, their option shall lapse and cease to be exercisable unless:

- they are a Good Leaver, in which case they may exercise their vested option and 50% of their unvested option (calculated as at the date the option holder ceased to be employed) for a period ending 90 days after becoming a Leaver, or 12 months from the date of death if the reason for leaving is due to an option holder's death; or
- they are a Bad Leaver, in which case they may exercise their vested option (calculated as at the date the option holder ceased to be employed) for a period ending 90 days after becoming a Leaver; or
- the board of directors determines otherwise.

For the purposes of the 2020 SOP:

"Leaver" means an option holder that ceases, or has ceased to be, an employee and does not continue as, or become, an employee of the company or one of its subsidiaries.

"Good Leaver" means an option holder that becomes a Leaver as a result of their: (a) injury, ill-health or disability (evidenced to the satisfaction of the board of directors); (b) death; (c) redundancy within the meaning

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

of the Employment Rights Act 1996; or (d) employment being solely with a company which is not the company or one of its subsidiaries or their employment being transferred to a person who is not a member of the company or one of its subsidiaries on completion of the sale of the business or part of the business to which their employment relates.

“Bad Leaver” means a Leaver other than a Good Leaver or Very Bad Leaver.

“Very Bad Leaver” means a Leaver (a) as a result of the termination of his or her contract of employment or engagement, whether such termination is by the company or one of its subsidiaries, the option holder or otherwise, in circumstances where the company or subsidiary is entitled to terminate such contract summarily with immediate effect without notice or payment in lieu of notice; or (b) that breaches the terms of any confidentiality, non-competition, good faith, warranty or non-solicitation obligations due by him or her to the company or any subsidiary, whether under his contract of employment or engagement or otherwise.

### *Corporate Transactions*

If a Takeover occurs, option holders shall be entitled to exercise their options in whole or in part within the period of 40 days beginning with the date when the person or entity has obtained Control of the company and to the extent that an option is not exercised within such period it shall lapse and cease to be exercisable. However, in anticipation of the completion of a Takeover, the board of directors may in its absolute discretion and by notice in writing to all option holders declare all outstanding options to be exercisable either in whole or in part during a reasonable limited period specified by the board of directors in the notice (which period shall end immediately before the acquirer obtains control of the company if it has not already ended). If options are not exercised within this period, they shall lapse immediately upon expiry of such period.

The board of directors, in its discretion, may determine that the rights and obligations arising on a Takeover shall not apply if a Takeover takes place in the course of any corporate reconstruction or reorganization under which the ultimate beneficial ownership of the business of the company and its subsidiaries will remain the same, and the arrangements for the corporate reorganization or reconstruction include appropriate provisions for either the replacement of options or other compensation of option holders for which the board of directors, in its reasonable opinion, considers to be fair. If an option holder does not accept the replacement option or other compensation, their option will lapse at the end of the period in which he or she invited to accept such replacement option or compensation.

If there is an Asset Sale, options may be exercised in whole or in part within the period of 40 days beginning with the date of completion of the Asset Sale and shall lapse and cease to be exercisable at the end of that period. However, if the board of directors anticipates that an Asset Sale may occur it may invite option holders to exercise their options in whole or in part within such period preceding the Asset Sale as the board of directors may specify. If an option is not then exercised, it shall, unless the board of directors otherwise determines, lapse and cease to be exercisable at the end of that period.

If there is a Listing, options over vested shares may be exercised within one or more periods after the Listing as the board of directors shall determine. If the board of directors makes such a determination, it shall notify as such to option holders before the Listing provided that (a) periods cannot be less than seven (7) days long; (b) the first period shall begin within the period of fourteen (14) days beginning with the date of the Listing; (c) if no period is specified by the board of directors, vested options can be exercised immediately after the Listing; (d) if the board of directors specifies more than one exercise period, no less than one-third of the vested option can be exercised in the first period; and (e) if there is more than one exercise period, all such periods and dates must be notified to the option holders at the same time as notification of the first exercise period.

If an option becomes exercisable due to a Listing, the company does not have to issue shares unless the option holder has first agreed with the company (in such form as the board of directors shall determine) he or she shall not sell the shares acquired within such lock-up period or periods (not extending beyond the second anniversary of the date of Listing) as the board of directors may specify in a notice in writing to the option holder. However, such lock-up period(s) do not apply and an option holder can immediately sell a number of the shares acquired, for cash, to cover the exercise price and any income tax and national insurance contributions that arise on exercise of their option.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

The treatment of awards granted in the form of SOP options is subject to certain additional restrictions under the SOP regime.

### *Adjustment of Options, Malus and Clawback*

Options are subject to such adjustments and deductions or recovery as may be required to be made upon reasonable evidence that an option holder contributed to, or was materially responsible for (a) the need for restatement of the company's or any subsidiaries' financial results because of fraud, dishonesty or such other misconduct; (b) misstating or misreporting or fraudulent or dishonest concealment of any clinical or trial data; (c) personally acting fraudulently or dishonestly in a manner that adversely affects the company's reputation or which is characterized as gross misconduct; (d) directing an employee, contractor, or advisor to act fraudulently, dishonestly, or to undertake other misconduct; and (e) breaching their material obligations to the company through error, omission, or negligence.

### *Amendments to 2020 SOP*

The board of directors can amend the 2020 SOP from time to time though such amendments (a) cannot be made without option holders' prior written consent if the amendment would have a material adverse impact on their rights; or (b) require certain investor approvals if the amendment would make existing options grants materially more generous.

### **2018 Non Tax-Advantaged Share Option Plan**

The 2018 SOP is operated on the same terms as the 2020 SOP but with the following differences.

#### *Cessation of Employment*

If an option holder ceases to be employed or engaged with the company or a subsidiary without becoming employed or engaged with the company or a subsidiary, their option will not be exercisable unless permitted by the board of directors (and shall lapse to the extent not so permitted on the earlier of the date of the board of directors' determination or 90 days after such cessation). If an option is permitted to be exercised, it shall lapse and cease to be exercisable on the date determined by the board of directors (being not later than the normal lapse date of the option, or 12 months after the date of death (if applicable)).

### **2015 Company Share Option Plan**

The 2015 CSOP is operated on the same terms as the 2020 CSOP but with the following differences.

#### *Cessation of Employment*

If an option holder ceases to be employed or engaged with the company or a subsidiary without becoming employed or engaged with the company or a subsidiary, their option will not be exercisable unless permitted by the board of directors (and shall lapse to the extent not so permitted on the earlier of the date of the board of directors' determination or 90 days after such cessation). If an option is permitted to be exercised, it shall lapse and cease to be exercisable on the date determined by the board of directors (being not later than the normal lapse date of the option, or 12 months after the date of death (if applicable)).

#### *Malus and Clawback*

No malus or clawback provisions apply to options granted under the 2015 CSOP.

### **2015 Non Tax-Advantaged Share Option Plan**

The 2015 SOP is operated on the same terms as the 2020 SOP but with the following differences:

#### *Cessation of Employment*

If an option holder ceases to be employed or engaged with the company or a subsidiary without becoming employed or engaged with the company or a subsidiary, their option will not be exercisable unless permitted by the board of directors (and shall lapse to the extent not so permitted on the earlier of the date of the board of

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

directors' determination or 90 days after such cessation). If an option is permitted to be exercised, it shall lapse and cease to be exercisable on the date determined by the board of directors (being not later than the normal lapse date of the option, or 12 months after the date of death (if applicable)).

### *Malus and Clawback*

No malus or clawback provisions apply to options granted under the 2015 SOP.

### *Amendments to 2015 SOP*

The board of directors can amend the 2015 SOP from time to time though such amendments (1) cannot be made without option holders' prior written consent if the amendment would have a material adverse impact on their rights; or (2) require certain shareholder approvals if the amendment would (a) make existing options grants materially more generous; or (b) expand the class of potential option holders.

### ***Immunocore Limited Share Option Scheme***

#### *Overview*

The 2008 SOP was adopted on August 14, 2008 and is intended to qualify as an enterprise management incentive plan, or EMI plan, that meets the requirements of Schedule 5 to ITEPA. It is also capable of granting non-tax favored options to employees.

Only non-tax favored options remain outstanding under the 2008 SOP.

#### *Participation / Eligibility and Administration*

The board of directors determine in its absolute discretion who can be granted an option under the 2008 SOP.

Notwithstanding the company and option requirements, an individual is eligible to be granted EMI options under the 2008 SOP if they satisfy the employee requirements of Schedule 5 to ITEPA. If the requirements are not satisfied, non-tax favored options may be granted to employees.

#### *Vesting and Exercise of Options*

The board of directors may specify that the exercise of any option granted under the 2008 SOP shall be subject to one or more objective conditions, performance targets and/or performance periods as it may think fit. The board of directors may waive such conditions, targets or periods provided that an event or events has occurred that means the condition, target or period is no longer an effective incentive.

Notwithstanding the provisions relating to takeovers and changes of control that are set out in the 2008 SOP, options granted under the 2008 SOP may not be exercised earlier than the time or times set out in the individual option agreements.

#### *Terms Generally Applicable to Options*

Options granted under the 2008 SOP must have an exercise price equal to or more than the market value of a share on the date of grant and, where the exercise of an option is to be satisfied by newly issued shares, the exercise price must not be less than the nominal value of a share.

Options granted under the 2008 SOP lapse on the tenth anniversary of the date of grant or such earlier date that is specified in an individual option agreement or the plan rules.

#### *Cessation of Employment*

If an option holder ceases to be employed with a group company due to retirement, injury, ill-health, disability or the company he or she works for is no longer part of the group, his or her option may be exercised to the extent it has vested during the period of six months beginning with the date of cessation of employment after which, it will lapse.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

If an option holder dies whilst he or she is employed with the Company, his or her option may be exercised to the extent vested by the option holder's personal representatives for a period of twelve months beginning with the date of death after which, it will lapse.

If an option holder ceases to be employed with a group company due to any reason other than those set out above, then his or her option may be exercised in relation to such proportion of the shares and within such period as the board of directors determines. If the board of directors do not make such a determination within three months of the date of cessation, the option will lapse.

### *Corporate Transactions*

If a person obtains control of the Company, option holders may exercise their options to the extent vested within four months of the date on which such person obtains control of the Company, after which, they will lapse.

Notwithstanding the above, the board of directors may in their absolute discretion prior to the obtaining of control give notice to each of the option holders to declare all outstanding options granted under the 2008 SOP exercisable for a limited period. If options are not exercised within this period, they will lapse at the end of such period.

### *Amendments to 2008 SOP*

The board of directors can, in their absolute discretion, amend the 2008 SOP from time to time save that such amendments cannot be made without 75% of the option holders' prior written consent (either by number shares under option or number of individual option holders) if the amendment would abrogate or adversely alter their existing rights.

### **Insurance and Indemnification**

To the extent permitted by the Companies Act, we are empowered to indemnify our directors against any liability they incur by reason of their directorship. We maintain directors' and officers' insurance to insure such persons against certain liabilities. We expect to enter into a deed of indemnity with each of our directors and executive officers prior to the completion of this offering. In addition to such indemnification, we provide our directors and executive officers with directors' and officers' liability insurance.

Insofar as indemnification of liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our board, executive officers or persons controlling us pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

## RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Since January 1, 2018, we have engaged in the following transactions or loans between us and (a) enterprises that directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, control or are controlled by, or are under common control with, our company; (b) associates; (c) individuals owning, directly or indirectly, an interest in the voting power of our company that gives them significant influence over our company, and close members of any such individual's family; (d) key management personnel, that is, those persons having authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling our activities, including directors and senior management and close members of such individuals' families; and (e) enterprises in which a substantial interest in the voting power is owned, directly or indirectly, by any person described in (c) or (d) or over which such a person is able to exercise significant influence. We refer to the entities and persons described in (a) through (e) above as "related parties."

### Subscriptions of our Series B Preferred Shares

In July 2019, with subsequent closings in August 2019 and February 2020, we entered into subscription agreements with investors to purchase an aggregate of 1,148,703 series B preferred shares for aggregate proceeds of £109.5 million. Of these shares, 1,105,671 series B preferred shares were purchased at a price of £96.19 per share and the remaining 43,032 series B preferred shares were purchased at a price of £73.91 per share. This aggregate amount includes 203,697 series B preferred shares issued to the Gates Foundation in exchange for conversion of our outstanding loan into equity, consisting of \$25 million loan plus accrued interest for a total of \$25.5 million.

The following table sets forth the aggregate number of series B preferred shares issued to our related parties pursuant to these transactions:

Participants	Series B Preferred Shares (#)
Entities affiliated with General Atlantic <sup>(1)</sup>	555,893
Eli Lilly S.A.	71,588

(1) These shares were purchased by GA IMC Holding, L.P.

### August 2019 Shareholders' Agreement

In addition to providing for the purchase and sale of series B preferred shares, the August 2019 Shareholders' Agreement, or the Series B Shareholders' Agreement, among other things:

- contemplates granting our preferred shareholders specified registration rights with respect to our shares held by them, which is to be memorialized in a registration rights agreement that we intend to enter into prior to the completion of this offering;
- obligates us to deliver periodic financial statements to certain of the shareholders who are parties to the Series B Shareholders' Agreement; and
- provides for certain appointment rights with respect to our board of directors and the voting of shares in favor of specified transactions approved by our board of directors and the requisite majority of our shareholders.

The rights granted above will terminate upon the completion of this offering, except for the contemplated registration rights, which will be memorialized in a registration rights agreement that we intend to enter into prior to the completion of this offering. For more information regarding the registration rights to be provided in this agreement, please refer to the section titled "Description of Share Capital and Articles of Association—Registration Rights."

### Management Rights

In connection with our series B preferred share financing, we also granted certain investors the right to consult with and advise management on significant business issues, appoint an observer to our board and have access to our books and records. These rights will terminate upon the completion of this offering.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Research Software Development Agreement**

We have entered into a software development agreement with Aigenpulse Limited, or Aigenpulse, where Aigenpulse agreed to develop scientific computing software designed to assist us in our drug development processes. Nicholas Cross, a beneficial holder of more than 5% of our share capital and a member of our board of directors from October 2008 until August 2019, is affiliated with Aigenpulse. During the years ended December 31, 2018, 2019 and 2020, we incurred costs in the amount of £729,000, £500,000 and £0, respectively. We terminated our agreement with Aigenpulse in 2020.

### **Agreements with Our Executive Officers and Directors**

We have entered into service agreements with the executive officers and a direct services agreement with Dr. Bahija Jallal, our executive director. See “Management—Compensation of Executive Officers and Directors.” These agreements contain customary provisions and representations, including confidentiality, non-competition, non-solicitation and inventions assignment undertakings by our executive officers. However, the enforceability of the non-competition provisions may be limited under applicable law.

### **Indemnification Agreements**

We intend to enter into a deed of indemnity with each of our directors and executive officers prior to the completion of this offering. Our articles of association to be adopted in connection with the consummation of this offering empower us to indemnify our directors and executive officers to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. See “Management—Insurance and Indemnification.”

### **Related Party Transactions Policy**

Prior to the completion of this offering, we expect to adopt a related party transaction policy. Our related party transaction policy will set forth our procedures for the identification, review, consideration and approval or ratification of related person transactions. The policy will become effective immediately upon the execution of the underwriting agreement for this offering. For purposes of our policy only, a related person transaction is a transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships, in which we or any of our subsidiaries and any related person are, were or will be participants in which the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 or which is unusual in its nature or conditions. Transactions involving compensation for services provided to us as an employee or director are not covered by this policy. A related person is any executive officer, director or beneficial owner of more than 5% of any class of our voting securities, including any of their immediate family members and any entity owned or controlled by such persons.

Under the policy, if a transaction has been identified as a related person transaction, including any transaction that was not a related person transaction when originally consummated or any transaction that was not initially identified as a related person transaction prior to consummation, our management must present information regarding the related person transaction to our Audit Committee, or, if Audit Committee approval would be inappropriate, to another independent body of our board of directors for review, consideration and approval or ratification. The presentation must include a description of, among other things, the material facts, the interests, direct and indirect, of the related persons, the benefits to us of the transaction and whether the transaction is on terms that are comparable to the terms available to or from, as the case may be, an unrelated third party or to or from employees generally. Under the policy, we will collect information that we deem reasonably necessary from each director, executive officer and, to the extent feasible, significant shareholder to enable us to identify any existing or potential related person transactions and to effectuate the terms of the policy. In addition, under our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, which we will adopt prior to the completion of this offering, our employees and directors have an affirmative responsibility to disclose any transaction or relationship that reasonably could be expected to give rise to a conflict of interest.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS**

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our ordinary shares as of December 31, 2020 for:

- each beneficial owner of 5% or more of our outstanding ordinary shares;
- each of our directors and executive officers; and
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC. These rules generally attribute beneficial ownership of securities to persons who possess sole or shared voting power or investment power with respect to those securities and include ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2020. Percentage ownership calculations are based on ordinary shares outstanding as of December 31, 2020.

The percentage of ordinary shares beneficially owned after completion of this offering is based on ordinary shares outstanding after this offering, including ordinary shares represented by ADSs issued in connection with this offering. The table assumes no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional ADSs.

Except as otherwise indicated, all of the shares reflected in the table are ordinary shares and all persons listed below have sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares beneficially owned by them, subject to applicable community property laws. The information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose.

Except as otherwise indicated in the table below, addresses of the directors, executive officers and named beneficial owners are care of Immunocore Limited, 92 Park Drive, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxfordshire OX14 4RY, United Kingdom. As of December 31, 2020, to our knowledge, U.S. record holders held approximately % of our issued and outstanding ordinary shares.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Ordinary Shares Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Ordinary Shares Beneficially Owned	
		Before Offering	After Offering
<i>5% or Greater Shareholders:</i>			
Entities affiliated with			
General Atlantic <sup>(1)</sup>			
Eli Lilly S.A. <sup>(2)</sup>			
Nicholas John Cross <sup>(3)</sup>			
Ian Laing <sup>(4)</sup>			
Malin Life Sciences Holdings Limited <sup>(5)</sup>			
George Edward Silvanus Robinson <sup>(6)</sup>			
<i>Executive Officers and Directors:</i>			
Bahija Jallal, Ph.D. <sup>(7)</sup>			
Brian Di Donato <sup>(8)</sup>			
David Berman, M.D., Ph.D. <sup>(9)</sup>			
Lily Hepworth <sup>(10)</sup>			
Frankie Webster <sup>(11)</sup>			
Professor Sir John Bell <sup>(12)</sup>			
Jean-Michel Cosséry, Ph.D.			
Travis Coy			
Ian Laing			
Robert Perez			
Kristine Peterson <sup>(13)</sup>			
Professor Sir Peter Ratcliffe			
All current directors and executive officers as a group (11 persons) <sup>(14)</sup>			

\* Represents beneficial ownership of less than one percent.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- (1) Consists of series B preferred shares held by GA IMC Holding, L.P. The limited partners that share beneficial ownership of the shares held by GA IMC Holding are the following General Atlantic investment funds: General Atlantic Partners (Bermuda) EU, L.P. ("GAP EU"), General Atlantic Partners (Bermuda) IV, L.P. ("GAP IV"), GAP Coinvestments III, LLC ("GAPCO III"), GAP Coinvestments IV, LLC ("GAPCO IV"), GAP Coinvestments V, LLC ("GAPCO V") and GAP Coinvestments CDA, LLC ("GAPCO CDA"). The general partner of GAP EU and GAP IV is General Atlantic GenPar (Bermuda), L.P. ("GenPar Bermuda"). GAP (Bermuda) Limited ("GAP (Bermuda) Limited") is the general partner of GenPar Bermuda. General Atlantic's address is c/o Conyers Client Services (Bermuda) Limited, Clarendon House, 2 Church Street, Hamilton MM II, Bermuda.
- (2) Consists of (a) ordinary shares held by Eli Lilly S.A., (b) series A preferred shares held by Eli Lilly S.A. and (c) series B preferred shares held by Eli Lilly S.A. Eli Lilly S.A.'s address is 16, Chemin des Coquelicots, 12 Geneva, Switzerland.
- (3) Consists of (a) ordinary shares held by Mr. Cross and (b) series A preferred shares held by Mr. Cross.
- (4) Consists of (a) ordinary shares held by Mr. Laing, (b) series A preferred shares held by Mr. Laing and (c) ordinary shares underlying options exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2020 held by Mr. Laing.
- (5) Consists of (a) ordinary shares held by Malin Life Sciences Holdings Limited and (b) series A preferred shares held by Malin Life Sciences Holdings Limited. Malin Life Sciences Holdings Limited's address is The Lennox Building, 50 Richmond Street South, Dublin D02 FK02, Ireland.
- (6) Consists of (a) ordinary shares held by Mr. Robinson, (b) series A preferred shares held by Mr. Robinson and (c) series B preferred shares held by Mr. Robinson.
- (7) Consists of ordinary shares held by Ms. Jallal.
- (8) Consists of ordinary shares held by Mr. Di Donato.
- (9) Consists of ordinary shares held by Mr. Berman.
- (10) Consists of ordinary shares held by Ms. Webster.
- (11) Consists of (a) ordinary shares held by Ms. Hepworth and (b) G shares held by Ms. Hepworth.
- (12) Consists of ordinary shares held by Professor Sir Bell.
- (13) Consists of ordinary shares held by Ms. Peterson.
- (14) Consists of (i) ordinary shares and (ii) G shares.

## DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL AND ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

### Introduction

Set forth below is a summary of certain information concerning our share capital as well as a description of certain provisions of our articles of association and relevant provisions of the Companies Act. The summary below contains only material information concerning our share capital and corporate status and does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to our articles of association to be in effect upon completion of this offering and applicable English law. Further, please note that holders of ADSs to be in effect upon completion of this offering will not be treated as one of our shareholders and will not have any shareholder rights.

It is envisaged that a new company with limited liability, which is expected to be named Immunocore Holdings Limited, will be incorporated under the laws of England and Wales with nominal assets and liabilities for the purpose of becoming the holding company of Immunocore Limited and consummating the corporate reorganization described herein. Immunocore Limited was incorporated under the laws of England & Wales in December 2007.

Prior to the completion of this offering, we will undertake a corporate reorganization whereby all shareholders of Immunocore Limited will exchange each of the shares held by them for the same number of newly issued shares of the same class, and with the same rights attaching thereto, of Immunocore Holdings Limited and, as a result, Immunocore Limited will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of Immunocore Holdings Limited. Subsequent to the Share Exchange, it is expected that Immunocore Holdings Limited will be re-registered as a public limited company and will change its name to Immunocore plc. Immediately prior to completion of this offering, it is expected that Immunocore plc's share capital will be reorganized such that it consists of a single class of ordinary shares. See the section titled "Corporate Reorganization" for more information.

Our registered office in the United Kingdom is located at 92 Park Drive, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxfordshire, OX14 4RY, United Kingdom, and the telephone number of our registered office is +44 (0)1235 438600.

As of September 30, 2020, the issued and outstanding share capital of Immunocore Limited was 2,551,624 ordinary shares, 1,699,576 series A preferred shares, 1,148,703 series B preferred shares and 63,201 G shares (comprised of 43,941 G1 shares and 19,260 G2 shares). The nominal value of each class of shares is £0.0001 per share and each issued share is fully paid.

Upon the closing of this offering, Immunocore plc will have                      ordinary shares outstanding, including ordinary shares represented by ADSs.

### Ordinary Shares

In accordance with our articles of association to be in effect upon the completion of this offering, the following summarizes the rights of holders of our ordinary shares:

- each holder of our ordinary shares is entitled to one vote per ordinary share on all matters to be voted on by shareholders generally;
- the holders of the ordinary shares shall be entitled to receive notice of, attend, speak and vote at our general meetings; and
- the holders of our ordinary shares are entitled to receive such dividends as are recommended by our directors and declared by our shareholders.

See also "—Articles of Association" below.

### Options

As of June 30, 2020, there were options to purchase 842,762 ordinary shares outstanding with a weighted average exercise price of £122.14 per ordinary share.

### Register of Members

We are required by the Companies Act to keep a register of our shareholders. Under the laws of England and Wales, the ordinary shares are deemed to be issued when the name of the shareholder is entered in our



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

register of members. The register of members therefore is prima facie evidence of the identity of our shareholders, and the shares that they hold. The register of members generally provides limited, or no, information regarding the ultimate beneficial owners of our ordinary shares. Our register of members is maintained by our registrar,

Holders of our ADSs will not be treated as one of our shareholders and their names will therefore not be entered in our register of members. The depository, the custodian or their nominees will be the holder of the ordinary shares underlying our ADSs. Holders of our ADSs have a right to receive the ordinary shares underlying their ADSs. For discussion on our ADSs and ADS holder rights, see the section titled “Description of American Depositary Shares” in this prospectus.

Under the Companies Act, we must enter an allotment of shares in our register of members as soon as practicable and in any event within two months of the allotment. We will perform all procedures necessary to update the register of members to reflect the ordinary shares being sold in this offering, including updating the share register with the number of ordinary shares to be issued to the depository upon the closing of this offering. We also are required by the Companies Act to register a transfer of shares (or give the transferee notice of and reasons for refusal) as soon as practicable and in any event within two months of receiving notice of the transfer.

We, any of our shareholders or any other affected person, may apply to the court for rectification of the register of members if:

- the name of any person, without sufficient cause, is wrongly entered in or omitted from our register of members; or
- there is a default or unnecessary delay in entering on the register the fact of any person having ceased to be a member or on which we have a lien, provided that such refusal does not prevent dealings in the shares taking place on an open and proper basis.

### **Registration Rights**

We, the holders of our series A preferred shares, the holders of our series B preferred shares and certain holders of our ordinary shares entered into the Series B Shareholders’ Agreement which provided that, among other things, we would enter into a registration rights agreement with the holders of our series A preferred and series B preferred shares prior to the completion of an initial public offering. We have agreed that in the registration rights agreement to be entered into prior to the completion of this offering, we will grant the following registration rights:

- *Demand Registration on Form F-1* – following this offering, each holder shall be entitled to demand registration on Form F-1, provided that these demand registration rights may only be exercised by holders who hold, in the aggregate, not less than 30% of the aggregate number of shares held, immediately prior to the completion of this offering, by all holders who are party to the agreement.
- *Demand Registration on Form F-3* – each holder shall be entitled to demand registration on Form F-3, if we are eligible to register shares on Form F-3, provided that these demand registration rights may only be exercised by holders who hold, in the aggregate, not less than 20% of the aggregate number of shares held, immediately prior to the completion of this offering, by all holders who are party to the agreement. These demand registration rights may not be exercised more than twice in any calendar year.
- *Piggyback Registration* – each holder shall be entitled to piggyback registration rights, subject, in the case of an underwritten offering, to customary reductions by the underwriter.
- *Expenses* – We will pay all registration expenses relating to the exercise of the registration rights above, including the reasonable fees and expenses of legal counsel to the participating holders up to a maximum of \$50,000 in the aggregate.

### **Preemptive Rights**

The laws of England and Wales generally provide shareholders with preemptive rights when new shares are issued for cash; however, it is possible for the articles of association, or shareholders at a general meeting representing at least 75% of our ordinary shares present (in person or by proxy) and voting at that general

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

meeting, to disapply these preemptive rights. Such a disapplication of preemptive rights may be for a maximum period of up to five years from the date of adoption of the articles of association, if the disapplication is contained in the articles of association, or from the date of the shareholder resolution, if the disapplication is by shareholder resolution. In either case, this disapplication would need to be renewed by our shareholders upon its expiration (*i.e.*, at least every five years) to be effective.

On \_\_\_\_\_, our shareholders approved the disapplication of preemptive rights for the allotment of ordinary shares up to an aggregate nominal amount of £ \_\_\_\_\_, including in connection with this offering. This disapplication is effective until \_\_\_\_\_.

### **Articles of Association**

Our articles of association were approved by a special resolution of our shareholders passed on \_\_\_\_\_ and will be effective subject to and conditional upon completion of this offering and listing of our entire share capital on the Nasdaq. A summary of the terms of the articles of association is set out below. The summary below is not a complete copy of the terms of the articles of association.

The articles of association contain, among other things, provisions to the following effect:

### ***Objects***

The objects of the Company are unrestricted.

### ***Share Rights***

Subject to the Companies Act and any rights attaching to shares already in issue, our shares may be issued with or have attached to them any rights and restrictions as we may by ordinary resolution of the shareholders determine or, in the absence of any such determination, as our board of directors may determine.

### ***Voting Rights***

Subject to any rights or restrictions attached to any shares from time to time, the general voting rights attaching to shares are as follows:

- any resolution put to the vote of a general meeting must be decided exclusively on a poll; on a poll, every shareholder who is present in person or by proxy or corporate representative shall have one vote for each share of which they are the holder. A shareholder entitled to more than one vote need not, if they vote, use all their votes or cast all the votes in the same way; and
- if two or more persons are joint holders of a share, then in voting on any question the vote of the senior who tenders a vote, whether in person or by proxy, shall be accepted to the exclusion of the votes of the other joint holders. For this purpose seniority shall be determined by the order in which the names of the holders stand in the share register.

### ***Restrictions on Voting***

No shareholder shall be entitled to vote at any general meeting or at any separate class meeting in respect of any share held by him unless all calls or other sums payable by him in respect of that share have been paid.

The board may from time to time make calls upon the shareholders in respect of any money unpaid on their shares and each shareholder shall (subject to at least 14 clear days' notice specifying the time or times and place of payment) pay at the time or times so specified the amount called on their shares.

### ***Dividends***

We may, subject to the provisions of the Companies Act and the articles of association, by ordinary resolution of shareholders declare dividends out of profits available for distribution in accordance with the respective rights of shareholders, but no such dividend shall exceed the amount recommended by the board of directors.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

The board of directors may from time to time pay shareholders such interim dividends as appears to the board to be justified by the profits available for distribution (including any dividends at a fixed rate). If the share capital is divided into different classes, the board of directors may pay interim dividends on shares which confer deferred or non-preferred rights with regard to dividend as well as on shares which confer preferential rights with regard to dividend, but no interim dividend shall be paid on shares carrying deferred or non-preferred rights if, at the time of payment, any preferential dividend is in arrears.

The board of directors may deduct from any dividend or other money payable to any person on or in respect of a share all such sums as may be due from such shareholder to the Company on account of calls or otherwise in relation to the shares of the Company. Sums so deducted can be used to pay amounts owing to the Company in respect of the shares.

Subject to any special rights attaching to or the terms of issue of any share, no dividend or other moneys payable by us on or in respect of any share shall bear interest against us. Any dividend unclaimed after a period of 12 years from the date such dividend became due for payment shall be forfeited and shall revert to us.

Dividends may be declared or paid in any currency and the board may decide the rate of exchange for any currency conversions that may be required, and how any costs involved are to be met.

The board of directors may, by ordinary resolution of the Company, direct (or in the case of an interim dividend may without the authority of an ordinary resolution direct) that payment of any dividend declared may be satisfied wholly or partly by the distribution of assets, and in particular of paid up shares or debentures of any other company, or in any one or more of such ways.

### ***Change of Control***

There is no specific provision in our articles of association that would have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change of control.

### ***Distributions on Winding Up***

On a winding up, the liquidator may, with the sanction of a special resolution of shareholders and any other sanction required by law, divide amongst the shareholders in specie the whole or any part of the assets of the Company and may, for that purpose, value any assets and determine how the division shall be carried out as between the shareholders or different classes of shareholders. The liquidator may, with the like sanction, vest the whole or any part of the assets in trustees upon such trusts for the benefit of the shareholders as he may with the like sanction determine, but no shareholder shall be compelled to accept any assets upon which there is a liability.

### ***Variation of Rights***

All or any of the rights and restrictions attached to any class of shares issued may be varied or abrogated with the consent in writing of the holders of not less than three-fourths in nominal value of the issued shares of that class (excluding any shares held as treasury shares) or by special resolution passed at a separate general meeting of the holders of such shares, subject to the Companies Act and the terms of their issue. The Companies Act provides a right to object to the variation of the share capital by the shareholders who did not vote in favor of the variation. Should an aggregate of not less than 15% of the shareholders of the issued shares in question apply to the court to have the variation cancelled, the variation shall have no effect unless and until it is confirmed by the court.

### ***Alteration to Share Capital***

We may, by ordinary resolution of shareholders, consolidate all or any of our share capital into shares of larger amount than our existing shares, or sub-divide our shares or any of them into shares of a smaller amount. We may, by special resolution of shareholders, confirmed by the court, reduce our share capital or any capital redemption reserve or any share premium account in any manner authorized by the Companies Act. We may redeem or purchase all or any of our shares as described in “—Other English Law Considerations—Purchase of Own Shares.”

### ***Allotment of Shares and Preemption Rights***

Subject to the Companies Act 2006 and to any rights attached to existing shares, any share may be issued with or have attached to it such rights and restrictions as we may by ordinary resolution determine, or if no

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

ordinary resolution has been passed or so far as the resolution does not make specific provision, as our board of directors may determine (including shares which are to be redeemed, or are liable to be redeemed at our option or the holder of such shares).

In accordance with the Companies Act, the board of directors may be generally and unconditionally authorized to exercise for each prescribed period of up to five years all the powers of the Company to allot shares or grant rights to subscribe for or to convert any security into shares up to an aggregate nominal amount equal to the amount stated in the relevant ordinary resolution authorizing such allotment.

On \_\_\_\_\_, our shareholders authorized our board of directors to allot ordinary shares up to an aggregate nominal value of £ \_\_\_\_\_, including in connection with this offering. This authority is effective until \_\_\_\_\_.

In certain circumstances, our shareholders may have statutory preemptive rights under the Companies Act in respect of the allotment of new shares as described in “—Preemptive Rights” and “—Differences in Corporate Law — Preemptive Rights” in this prospectus.

### *Transfer of Shares*

Any shareholder holding shares in certificated form may transfer all or any of his shares by an instrument of transfer in any usual or common form or in any other manner which is permitted by the Companies Act and approved by the board. Any written instrument of transfer shall be signed by or on behalf of the transferor and (in the case of a share which is not fully paid up) the transferee.

All transfers of uncertificated shares shall be made in accordance with and subject to the provisions of the Uncertificated Securities Regulations 2001 and the facilities and requirements of its relevant system. The Uncertificated Securities Regulations 2001 permit shares to be issued and held in uncertificated form and transferred by means of a computer-based system.

The board of directors may, in its absolute discretion, decline to register any transfer of any share in certificated form unless:

- it is for a share which is fully paid up;
- it is for a share upon which the Company has no lien;
- it is only for one class of share;
- it is in favor of a single transferee or no more than four joint transferees;
- it is duly stamped or is duly certificated or otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the board to be exempt from stamp duty (if this is required); and
- it is delivered for registration to our registered office (or such other place as the board may determine), accompanied (except in the case of a transfer by a person to whom the Company is not required by law to issue a certificate and to whom a certificate has not been issued or in the case of a renunciation) by the certificate for the shares to which it relates and such other evidence as the board may reasonably require to prove the title of the transferor (or person renouncing) and the due execution of the transfer or renunciation by him or, if the transfer or renunciation is executed by some other person on his behalf, the authority of that person to do so.

The board of directors may decline to register a transfer of uncertificated shares in any circumstances that are allowed or required by the Uncertificated Securities Regulations 2001 and the requirements of its relevant system.

If the board of directors declines to register a transfer it shall, as soon as practicable and in any event within two months after the date on which the transfer is lodged, send to the transferee notice of the refusal, together with reasons for the refusal or, in the case of uncertificated shares, notify such persons as may be required by the Uncertificated Securities Regulations 2001 and the requirements of the relevant system concerned.

### *Annual General Meetings*

In accordance with the Companies Act, we are required in each year to hold an annual general meeting in addition to any other general meetings in that year and to specify the meeting as such in the notice convening it.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

The annual general meeting shall be convened whenever and wherever the board sees fit, subject to the requirements of the Companies Act, as described in “—Differences in Corporate Law—Annual General Meeting” and “—Differences in Corporate Law—Notice of General Meetings” in this prospectus.

### ***Notice of General Meetings***

The arrangements for the calling of general meetings are described in “—Differences in Corporate Law—Notice of General Meetings” in this prospectus.

### ***Quorum of General Meetings***

No business shall be transacted at any general meeting unless a quorum is present. At least two shareholders present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote shall be a quorum for all purposes.

### ***Class Meetings***

The provisions in our articles of association relating to general meetings apply to every separate general meeting of the holders of a class of shares except that:

- the quorum for such class meeting shall be two holders in person or by proxy representing not less than one-third in nominal value of the issued shares of the class (excluding any shares held in treasury); and
- if at any adjourned meeting of such holders a quorum is not present at the meeting, one holder of shares of the class present in person or by proxy at an adjourned meeting constitutes a quorum.

### ***Number of Directors***

We may not have less than two directors or more than fifteen directors on the board of directors. We may, by ordinary resolution of the shareholders, vary the minimum and/or maximum number of directors from time to time.

### ***Appointment of Directors, Classification and Reappointment of Directors***

Subject to our articles of association and the Companies Act, the company may by ordinary resolution appoint a person who is willing to act as a director and the board of directors shall have power at any time to appoint any person who is willing to act as a director, in both cases either to fill a vacancy or as an addition to the existing board of directors, provided the total number of directors shall not exceed the maximum number of fifteen.

Our articles of association provide that our board of directors will be divided into three classes, each of which will consist, as nearly as possible, of one-third of the total number of directors constituting our entire board and which will serve staggered three-year terms. At each annual general meeting, the successors to directors whose terms then expire will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual general meeting following election. Directors of the class retiring at the annual general meeting shall be eligible for re-appointment by ordinary resolution at such annual general meeting.

At every subsequent annual general meeting, any director who has been appointed by the board of directors since the last annual general meeting, must retire from office and may offer themselves for reappointment by the shareholders by ordinary resolution.

### ***Directors' Interests***

The directors may authorize, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any matter or situation proposed to them which would otherwise result in a director infringing his duty to avoid a situation in which he has, or can have, a direct or indirect interest that conflicts, or possibly may conflict, with our interests. A director shall not, save as otherwise agreed by him, be accountable to us for any remuneration, profit or other benefit which he derives from any matter authorized by the directors or by the shareholders in general meeting and no contract shall be liable to be avoided on any such grounds.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Subject to the requirements under sections 175, 177 and 182 of the Companies Act, a director who is in any way, whether directly or indirectly, interested in a proposed or existing transaction or arrangement with us shall declare the nature of his interest at a meeting of the directors.

A director shall not vote in respect of any transactions or, arrangement with the Company in which he has an interest and which may reasonably be regarded as likely to give rise to a conflict of interest. A director shall not be counted in the quorum in relation to any resolution on which he is debarred from voting.

A director shall be entitled to vote (and be counted in the quorum) in respect of any resolution concerning any of the following matters:

- the giving of any guarantee, security or indemnity in respect of money lent or obligations incurred by him or by any other person at the request of or for the benefit of our company or any of our subsidiary undertakings;
- the giving of any guarantee, security or indemnity in respect of a debt or obligation of our company or any of our subsidiary undertakings for which he himself has assumed responsibility in whole or in part under a guarantee or indemnity or by the giving of security;
- any proposal or contract relating to an offer of securities of or by our company or any of our subsidiary undertakings in which offer he is or may be entitled to participate as a holder of securities or in the underwriting or sub-underwriting of which he is to participate;
- any arrangement involving any other company if the director (together with any person connected with him) has an interest of any kind in that company (including an interest by holding any position in that company or by being a member of that company), unless he is to his knowledge (either directly or indirectly) the holder of or beneficially interested in one per cent or more of any class of the equity share capital of that company (calculated exclusive of any shares of that class in that company held as treasury shares) or of the voting rights available to members of that company;
- any arrangement for the benefit of employees of our company or any of our subsidiary undertakings which only gives him benefits which are also generally given to employees to whom the arrangement relates;
- any contract relating to insurance which our company is to buy or renew for the benefit of the directors or a group of people which includes directors; and
- a contract relating to a pension, superannuation or similar scheme or a retirement, death, disability benefits scheme or employees' share scheme which gives the director benefits which are also generally given to the employees to whom the scheme relates.

If a question arises at a meeting of the board or of a committee of the board as to the right of a director to vote or be counted in the quorum, and such question is not resolved by his voluntarily agreeing to abstain from voting or not to be counted in the quorum, the question shall be determined by the Chairman and his ruling in relation to any director other than himself shall be final and conclusive except in a case where the nature or extent of the interest of the director concerned has not been fairly disclosed. If the question arises about the Chairman, the question must be directed to the directors. The Chairman cannot vote on the question but can be counted in the quorum. The directors' resolution about the chairman is final and conclusive, unless the nature and extent of the Chairman's interests have not been fairly disclosed to the directors.

### ***Directors' Fees and Remuneration***

Each of the directors shall be paid a fee at such rate as may from time to time be determined by the board (or for the avoidance of doubt any duly authorized committee of the board) provided that the aggregate of all such fees so paid to directors shall not exceed £            per annum, or such higher amount as may from time to time be determined by ordinary resolution of shareholders.

Each director may be paid his reasonable traveling, hotel and other expenses of attending and returning from meetings of the board or committees of the board or general meetings or separate meetings of the holders of any class of shares or of debentures and shall be paid all expenses properly incurred by him in the conduct of the Company's business.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Any director who is appointed to any executive office or who serves on any committee or who devotes special attention to the business of our company, or who otherwise performs services which in the opinion of the directors are outside the scope of the ordinary duties of a director, may be paid such extra remuneration by way of salary, commissions, participation in profits or otherwise as the directors may determine.

### ***Borrowing Powers***

The board of directors may exercise all the powers to borrow money, provide any indemnity or guarantee, and to mortgage or charge our undertaking, property and assets (present or future) and uncalled capital or any part thereof, to create and issue debentures and other securities and to give security, whether outright or as collateral security for any debt, liability or obligation of us or of any third party.

### ***Indemnity***

Every director or other office of our group may be indemnified against all costs, charges, expenses, losses and liabilities sustained or incurred by them in connection with that director's or officer's duties or powers in relation to the Company or other members of our group. See also "Indemnification of directors and officers" in Part II below.

### **Other Relevant English Law Considerations**

#### ***Mandatory Bid***

We believe that, at the date of this prospectus, our place of central management and control is not in the United Kingdom (or the Channel Islands or the Isle of Man) for the purposes of the jurisdictional criteria of the Takeover Code. Accordingly, we believe that we are currently not subject to the Takeover Code and, as a result, our shareholders are not currently entitled to benefit from certain takeover offer protections provided under the Takeover Code, including the rules regarding mandatory takeover bids (a summary of which is set out below). In the event that this changes, or if the interpretation or application of the Takeover Code by the Takeover Panel changes (including changes to the way in which the Takeover Panel assesses the application of the Takeover Code to English companies whose shares are listed outside the United Kingdom), the Takeover Code may apply to us in the future.

Under the Takeover Code, where:

- any person, together with persons acting in concert with him, acquires, whether by a series of transactions over a period of time or not, an interest in shares which (taken together with shares in which he is already interested, and in which persons acting in concert with him are interested) carry 30% or more of the voting rights of a company; or
- any person who, together with persons acting in concert with him, is interested in shares which in the aggregate carry not less than 30% of the voting rights of a company but does not hold shares carrying more than 50% of such voting rights and such person, or any person acting in concert with him, acquires an interest in any other shares which increases the percentage of shares carrying voting rights in which he is interested,

such person shall, except in limited circumstances, be obliged to extend offers, on the basis set out in Rules 9.3, 9.4 and 9.5 of the Takeover Code, to the holders of any class of equity share capital, whether voting or non-voting, and also to the holders of any other class of transferable securities carrying voting rights. Offers for different classes of equity share capital must be comparable; the Takeover Panel should be consulted in advance in such cases.

An offer under Rule 9 of the Takeover Code must be in cash and at the highest price paid for any interest in the shares by the person required to make an offer or any person acting in concert with him during the 12 months prior to the announcement of the offer.

Under the Takeover Code, a "concert party" arises where persons acting together pursuant to an agreement or understanding (whether formal or informal and whether or not in writing) actively cooperate, through the acquisition by them of an interest in shares in a company, to obtain or consolidate control of the company. "Control" means holding, or aggregate holdings, of an interest in shares carrying 30% or more of the voting rights of the company, irrespective of whether the holding or holdings give de facto control.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ***Mandatory Purchases and Acquisitions***

Pursuant to Sections 979 to 991 of the Companies Act, where a takeover offer has been made for us and the offeror has acquired or unconditionally contracted to acquire not less than 90% in value of the shares to which the offer relates and not less than 90% of the voting rights carried by those shares, the offeror may give notice to the holder of any shares to which the offer relates which the offeror has not acquired or unconditionally contracted to acquire that he wishes to acquire, and is entitled to so acquire, those shares on the same terms as the general offer. The offeror would do so by sending a notice to the outstanding minority shareholders telling them that it will compulsorily acquire their shares.

Such notice must be sent within three months of the last day on which the offer can be accepted in the prescribed manner or if earlier, and the offer is not one to which section 943(1) of the Companies Act 2006 applies, within the period of six months beginning with the date of the offer. The squeeze out of the minority shareholders can be completed at the end of six weeks from the date the notice has been given, subject to the minority shareholders failing to successfully lodge an application to the court to prevent such squeeze out any time prior to the end of those six weeks following which the offeror can execute a transfer of the outstanding shares in its favor and pay the consideration to us, which would hold the consideration on trust for the outstanding minority shareholders. The consideration offered to the outstanding minority shareholders whose shares are compulsorily acquired under the Companies Act must, in general, be the same as the consideration that was available under the takeover offer.

### ***Sell Out***

The Companies Act also gives our minority shareholders a right to be bought out in certain circumstances by an offeror who has made a takeover offer for all of our shares. The holder of shares to which the offer relates, and who has not otherwise accepted the offer, may require the offeror to acquire his shares if, prior to the expiry of the acceptance period for such offer, (1) the offeror has acquired or unconditionally agreed to acquire not less than 90% in value of the voting shares, and (2) not less than 90% of the voting rights carried by those shares. The offeror may impose a time limit on the rights of minority shareholders to be bought out that is not less than three months after the end of the acceptance period. If a shareholder exercises his rights to be bought out, the offeror is required to acquire those shares on the terms of this offer or on such other terms as may be agreed.

### ***Disclosure of Interest in Shares***

Pursuant to Part 22 of the Companies Act and our articles of association, we are empowered by notice in writing to any person whom we know or have reasonable cause to believe to be interested in our shares, or at any time during the three years immediately preceding the date on which the notice is issued has been so interested, within a reasonable time to disclose to us particulars of that person's interest and (so far as is within his knowledge) particulars of any other interest that subsists or subsisted in those shares.

Under our articles of association, if a person defaults in supplying us with the required particulars in relation to the shares in question, or default shares, within the prescribed period, the directors may by notice direct that:

- in respect of the default shares, the relevant shareholder shall not be entitled to vote (either in person or by representative or proxy) at any general meeting or to exercise any other right conferred by a shareholding in relation to general meetings; and
- where the default shares represent at least 0.25% in nominal value of the issued shares of their class, (a) any dividend or other money payable in respect of the default shares shall be retained by us without liability to pay interest and/or (b) no transfers by the relevant shareholder of any default shares may be registered (unless the shareholder himself is not in default and the shareholder provides a certificate, in a form satisfactory to the directors, to the effect that after due and careful enquiry the shareholder is satisfied that none of the shares to be transferred are default shares).

### ***Purchase of Own Shares***

Under the laws of England and Wales, a limited company may only purchase its own shares out of the distributable profits of the Company or the proceeds of a fresh issue of shares made for the purpose of financing the purchase, subject to complying with procedural requirements under the Companies Act and provided that they



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

are not restricted from doing so by their articles of association. A limited company may not purchase its own shares if, as a result of the purchase, there would no longer be any issued shares of the Company other than redeemable shares or shares held as treasury shares. Shares must be fully paid in order to be repurchased.

Any such purchase will be either a “market purchase” or “off market purchase,” each as defined in the Companies Act. A “market purchase” is a purchase made on a “recognized investment exchange” (other than an overseas exchange) as defined in the U.K. Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, as amended, or FSMA. An “off market purchase” is a purchase that is not made on a “recognized investment exchange.” Both “market purchases” and “off market purchases” require prior shareholder approval by way of an ordinary resolution. In the case of an “off market purchase,” a company’s shareholders, other than the shareholders from whom the company is purchasing shares, must approve the terms of the contract to purchase shares and in the case of a “market purchase,” the shareholders must approve the maximum number of shares that can be purchased and the maximum and minimum prices to be paid by the company. Both resolutions authorizing “market purchases” and “off-market purchases” must specify a date, not later than five years after the passing of the resolution, on which the authority to purchase is to expire.

A share buy-back by a company of its shares will give rise to U.K. stamp duty reserve tax and stamp duty at the rate of 0.5% of the amount or value of the consideration payable by the company (rounded up to the next £5.00), and such stamp duty reserve tax or stamp duty will be paid by the company. The charge to stamp duty reserve tax will be cancelled or, if already paid, repaid (generally with interest), where a transfer instrument for stamp duty purposes has been duly stamped within six years of the charge arising (either by paying the stamp duty or by claiming an appropriate relief) or if the instrument is otherwise exempt from stamp duty.

Nasdaq is an “overseas exchange” for the purposes of the Companies Act and does not fall within the definition of a “recognized investment exchange” for the purposes of FSMA and any purchase made by us would need to comply with the procedural requirements under the Companies Act that regulate “off market purchases.”

### ***Distributions and Dividends***

Under the Companies Act, before a company can lawfully make a distribution or dividend, it must ensure that it has sufficient distributable reserves (on a non consolidated basis). The basic rule is that a company’s profits available for the purpose of making a distribution are its accumulated, realized profits, so far as not previously utilized by distribution or capitalization, less its accumulated, realized losses, so far as not previously written off in a reduction or reorganization of capital duly made. The requirement to have sufficient distributable reserves before a distribution or dividend can be paid applies to us and to each of our subsidiaries that has been incorporated under the laws of England and Wales.

It is not sufficient that we, as a public company, have made a distributable profit for the purpose of making a distribution. An additional capital maintenance requirement is imposed on us to ensure that the net worth of the Company is at least equal to the amount of its capital. A public company can only make a distribution:

- if, at the time that the distribution is made, the amount of its net assets (that is, the total excess of assets over liabilities) is not less than the total of its called up share capital and undistributable reserves; and
- if, and to the extent that, the distribution itself, at the time that it is made, does not reduce the amount of the net assets to less than that total.

### ***Shareholder Rights***

Certain rights granted under the Companies Act, including the right to requisition a general meeting or require a resolution to be put to shareholders at the annual general meeting, are only available to our shareholders. For English law purposes, our shareholders are the persons who are registered as the owners of the legal title to the shares and whose names are recorded in our share register. If a person who holds their ADSs in DTC wishes to exercise certain of the rights granted under the Companies Act, they may be required to first take steps to withdraw their ADSs from the settlement system operated by DTC and become the registered holder of the shares in our share register. A withdrawal of shares from DTC may have tax implications.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Exchange Controls**

There are no governmental laws, decrees, regulations or other legislation in the United Kingdom that may affect the import or export of capital, including the availability of cash and cash equivalents for use by us, or that may affect the remittance of dividends, interest, or other payments by us to non resident holders of our ordinary shares or ADSs representing our ordinary shares, other than withholding tax requirements. There is no limitation imposed by the laws of England and Wales or in the articles of association on the right of non residents to hold or vote shares.

### **Differences in Corporate Law**

*The applicable provisions of the Companies Act differ from laws applicable to U.S. corporations and their shareholders. Set forth below is a summary of certain differences between the provisions of the Companies Act applicable to us and the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware relating to shareholders' rights and protections. This summary is not intended to be a complete discussion of the respective rights and it is qualified in its entirety by reference to Delaware law and the laws of England and Wales.*

	<u>England and Wales</u>	<u>Delaware</u>
Number of Directors	Under the Companies Act, a public limited company must have at least two directors and the number of directors may be fixed by or in the manner provided in a company's articles of association.	Under Delaware law, a corporation must have at least one director and the number of directors shall be fixed by or in the manner provided in the bylaws.
Removal of Directors	Under the Companies Act, shareholders may remove a director without cause by an ordinary resolution (which is passed by a simple majority of those voting in person or by proxy at a general meeting) irrespective of any provisions of any service contract the director has with the Company, provided 28 clear days' notice of the resolution has been given to the Company and its shareholders. On receipt of notice of an intended resolution to remove a director, the Company must forthwith send a copy of the notice to the director concerned. Certain other procedural requirements under the Companies Act must also be followed such as allowing the director to make representations against his or her removal either at the meeting or in writing.	Under Delaware law, any director or the entire board of directors may be removed, with or without cause, by the holders of a majority of the shares then entitled to vote at an election of directors, except (a) unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise, in the case of a corporation whose board of directors is classified, shareholders may effect such removal only for cause, or (b) in the case of a corporation having cumulative voting, if less than the entire board of directors is to be removed, no director may be removed without cause if the votes cast against his removal would be sufficient to elect him if then cumulatively voted at an election of the entire board of directors, or, if there are classes of directors, at an election of the class of directors of which he is a part.
Vacancies on the Board of Directors	Under the laws of England and Wales, the procedure by which directors, other than a company's initial directors, are appointed is generally set out in a company's articles of association, provided that where two or more persons are appointed as directors of a public limited company by resolution of the shareholders, resolutions appointing each director must be voted on individually.	Under Delaware law, vacancies and newly created directorships may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office (even though less than a quorum) or by a sole remaining director unless (a) otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or by-laws of the corporation or (b) the certificate of incorporation directs that a particular class of stock is to elect such director, in which case a majority of the other

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>England and Wales</u>	<u>Delaware</u>
		directors elected by such class, or a sole remaining director elected by such class, will fill such vacancy.
Annual General Meeting	Under the Companies Act, a public limited company must hold an annual general meeting in each six-month period following its annual accounting reference date.	Under Delaware law, the annual meeting of stockholders shall be held at such place, on such date and at such time as may be designated from time to time by the board of directors or as provided in the certificate of incorporation or by the bylaws.
General Meeting	<p>Under the Companies Act, a general meeting of the shareholders of a public limited company may be called by the directors.</p> <p>Shareholders holding at least 5% of the paid-up capital of the Company carrying voting rights at general meetings (excluding any paid up capital held as treasury shares) can require the directors to call a general meeting and, if the directors fail to do so within a certain period, may themselves (or any of them representing more than one half of the total voting rights of all of them) convene a general meeting.</p>	Under Delaware law, special meetings of the stockholders may be called by the board of directors or by such person or persons as may be authorized by the certificate of incorporation or by the bylaws.
Notice of General Meetings	Subject to a company's articles of association providing for a longer period, under the Companies Act, 21 clear days' notice must be given for an annual general meeting and any resolutions to be proposed at the meeting. Subject to a company's articles of association providing for a longer period, at least 14 clear days' notice is required for any other general meeting. In addition, certain matters, such as the removal of directors or auditors, require special notice, which is 28 clear days' notice. The shareholders of a company may in all cases consent to a shorter notice period, the proportion of shareholders' consent required being 100% of those entitled to attend and vote in the case of an annual general meeting and, in the case of any other general meeting, a majority in number of the members having a right to attend and vote at the meeting, being a majority who together hold not less than 95% in nominal value of the shares giving a right to attend and vote at the meeting.	Under Delaware law, unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws, written notice of any meeting of the stockholders must be given to each stockholder entitled to vote at the meeting not less than 10 nor more than 60 days before the date of the meeting and shall specify the place, date, hour, and purpose or purposes of the meeting.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>England and Wales</u>	<u>Delaware</u>
Quorum	Subject to the provisions of a company's articles of association, the Companies Act provides that two shareholders present at a meeting (in person, by proxy or authorized representative under the Companies Act) shall constitute a quorum for companies with more than one member.	The certificate of incorporation or bylaws may specify the number of shares, the holders of which shall be present or represented by proxy at any meeting in order to constitute a quorum, but in no event shall a quorum consist of less than one third of the shares entitled to vote at the meeting. In the absence of such specification in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws, a majority of the shares entitled to vote, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at a meeting of stockholders.
Proxy	Under the Companies Act, at any meeting of shareholders, a shareholder may designate another person to attend, speak and vote at the meeting on their behalf by proxy.	Under Delaware law, at any meeting of stockholders, a stockholder may designate another person to act for such stockholder by proxy, but no such proxy shall be voted or acted upon after three years from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period. A director of a Delaware corporation may not issue a proxy representing the director's voting rights as a director.
Preemptive Rights	Under the Companies Act, "equity securities," being (1) shares in the Company other than shares that, with respect to dividends and capital, carry a right to participate only up to a specified amount in a distribution, referred to as "ordinary shares," or (2) rights to subscribe for, or to convert securities into, ordinary shares, proposed to be allotted for cash must be offered first to the existing equity shareholders in the Company in proportion to the respective nominal value of their holdings, unless an exception applies or a special resolution to the contrary has been passed by shareholders in a general meeting or the articles of association provide otherwise in each case in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act.	Under Delaware law, shareholders have no preemptive rights to subscribe to additional issues of stock or to any security convertible into such stock unless, and except to the extent that, such rights are expressly provided for in the certificate of incorporation.
Authority to Allot	Under the Companies Act, the directors of a company must not allot shares or grant of rights to subscribe for or to convert any security into shares unless an exception applies or an ordinary resolution to the contrary has been passed by shareholders in a general meeting or the articles of association provide	Under Delaware law, if the corporation's charter or certificate of incorporation so provides, the board of directors has the power to authorize the issuance of stock. It may authorize capital stock to be issued for consideration consisting of cash, any tangible or intangible property or any benefit to the corporation or any

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>England and Wales</u>	<u>Delaware</u>
	otherwise in each case in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act.	combination thereof. It may determine the amount of such consideration by approving a formula. In the absence of actual fraud in the transaction, the judgment of the directors as to the value of such consideration is conclusive.
Liability of Directors and Officers	<p>Under the Companies Act, any provision, whether contained in a company’s articles of association or any contract or otherwise, that purports to exempt a director of a company, to any extent, from any liability that would otherwise attach to him in connection with any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the Company is void.</p> <p>Any provision by which a company directly or indirectly provides an indemnity, to any extent, for a director of the Company or of an associated company against any liability attaching to him in connection with any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the Company of which he is a director is also void except as permitted by the Companies Act, which provides exceptions for the Company to (a) purchase and maintain insurance against such liability; (b) provide a “qualifying third party indemnity” (being an indemnity against liability incurred by the director to a person other than the Company or an associated company or criminal proceedings in which he is convicted); and (c) provide a “qualifying pension scheme indemnity” (being an indemnity against liability incurred in connection with our activities as trustee of an occupational pension plan).</p>	<p>Under Delaware law, a corporation’s certificate of incorporation may include a provision eliminating or limiting the personal liability of a director to the corporation and its stockholders for damages arising from a breach of fiduciary duty as a director. However, no provision can limit the liability of a director for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• any breach of the director’s duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders;</li><li>• acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;</li><li>• intentional or negligent payment of unlawful dividends or stock purchases or redemptions; or</li><li>• any transaction from which the director derives an improper personal benefit.</li></ul>
Voting Rights	For a company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales, it is usual for the articles of association to provide that, unless a poll is demanded by the shareholders of a company or is required by the chairman of the meeting or our articles of association, shareholders shall vote on all resolutions on a show of hands. Under the Companies Act, a poll may be demanded by (a) not fewer than five shareholders having the right to vote on the resolution; (b) any	Delaware law provides that, unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation, each stockholder is entitled to one vote for each share of capital stock held by such stockholder.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>England and Wales</u>	<u>Delaware</u>
	<p>shareholder(s) representing not less than 10% of the total voting rights of all the shareholders having the right to vote on the resolution (excluding any voting rights attaching to treasury shares); or (c) any shareholder(s) holding shares in the Company conferring a right to vote on the resolution (excluding any voting rights attaching to treasury shares) being shares on which an aggregate sum has been paid up equal to not less than 10% of the total sum paid up on all the shares conferring that right. A company's articles of association may provide more extensive rights for shareholders to call a poll.</p> <p>Under the laws of England and Wales, an ordinary resolution is passed on a show of hands if it is approved by a simple majority (more than 50%) of the votes cast by shareholders present (in person or by proxy) and entitled to vote. If a poll is demanded, an ordinary resolution is passed if it is approved by holders representing a simple majority of the total voting rights of shareholders present, in person or by proxy, who, being entitled to vote, vote on the resolution. Special resolutions require the affirmative vote of not less than 75% of the votes cast by shareholders present, in person or by proxy, at the meeting. If a poll is demanded, a special resolution is passed if it is approved by holders representing not less than 75% of the total voting rights of shareholders in person or by proxy who, being entitled to vote, vote on the resolution.</p>	
Shareholder Vote on Certain Transactions	<p>The Companies Act provides for schemes of arrangement, which are arrangements or compromises between a company and any class of shareholders or creditors and used in certain types of reconstructions, amalgamations, capital reorganizations, or takeovers. These arrangements require:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• the approval at a shareholders' or creditors' meeting convened by order of the court, of a majority in number of shareholders or creditors or a class thereof representing 75% in value of the capital held by, or debt owed to, the class of shareholders or creditors, or</li></ul>	<p>Generally, under Delaware law, unless the certificate of incorporation provides for the vote of a larger portion of the stock, completion of a merger, consolidation, sale, lease or exchange of all or substantially all of a corporation's assets or dissolution requires:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• the approval of the board of directors; and</li><li>• approval by the vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding stock or, if the certificate of incorporation provides for more or less than one vote per share,</li></ul>

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>England and Wales</u>	<u>Delaware</u>
	<p>class thereof present and voting, either in person or by proxy; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• the approval of the court.</li></ul>	<p>a majority of the votes of the outstanding stock of a corporation entitled to vote on the matter.</p>
Standard of Conduct for Directors	<p>Under the laws of England and Wales, a director owes various statutory and fiduciary duties to the Company, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• to act in the way he considers, in good faith, would be most likely to promote the success of the Company for the benefit of its members as a whole, and in doing so have regard (amongst other matters) to: (i) the likely consequences of any decision in the long-term, (ii) the interests of the company's employees, (iii) the need to foster the company's business relationships with suppliers, customers and others, (iv) the impact of the company's operations on the community and the environment, (v) the desirability to maintain a reputation for high standards of business conduct, and (vi) the need to act fairly as between members of the company;</li><li>• to avoid a situation in which he has, or can have, a direct or indirect interest that conflicts, or possibly conflicts, with the interests of the Company;</li><li>• to act in accordance with our constitution and only exercise his powers for the purposes for which they are conferred;</li><li>• to exercise independent judgment;</li><li>• to exercise reasonable care, skill, and diligence;</li><li>• not to accept benefits from a third party conferred by reason of his being a director or doing, or not doing, anything as a director; and</li><li>• a duty to declare any interest that he has, whether directly or indirectly, in a proposed or existing transaction or arrangement with the Company.</li></ul>	<p>Delaware law does not contain specific provisions setting forth the standard of conduct of a director. The scope of the fiduciary duties of directors is generally determined by the courts of the State of Delaware. In general, directors have a duty to act without self-interest, on a well-informed basis and in a manner they reasonably believe to be in the best interest of the stockholders.</p> <p>Directors of a Delaware corporation owe fiduciary duties of care and loyalty to the corporation and to its shareholders. The duty of care generally requires that a director act in good faith, with the care that an ordinarily prudent person would exercise under similar circumstances. Under this duty, a director must inform himself of all material information reasonably available regarding a significant transaction. The duty of loyalty requires that a director act in a manner he reasonably believes to be in the best interests of the corporation. He must not use his corporate position for personal gain or advantage. In general, but subject to certain exceptions, actions of a director are presumed to have been made on an informed basis, in good faith and in the honest belief that the action taken was in the best interests of the corporation. However, this presumption may be rebutted by evidence of a breach of one of the fiduciary duties. Delaware courts have also imposed a heightened standard of conduct upon directors of a Delaware corporation who take any action designed to defeat a threatened change in control of the corporation.</p> <p>In addition, under Delaware law, when the board of directors of a Delaware corporation approves the sale or break-up of a corporation, the board of directors may, in certain circumstances, have a duty to obtain the highest value reasonably available to the shareholders.</p>

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>England and Wales</u>	<u>Delaware</u>
Shareholder Litigation	<p>Under the laws of England and Wales, generally, the Company, rather than its shareholders, is the proper claimant in an action in respect of a wrong done to the Company or where there is an irregularity in the Company's internal management. Notwithstanding this general position, the Companies Act provides that (1) a court may allow a shareholder to bring a derivative claim (that is, an action in respect of and on behalf of the Company) in respect of a cause of action arising from a director's negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust and (2) a shareholder may bring a claim for a court order where our affairs have been or are being conducted in a manner that is unfairly prejudicial to some of its shareholders.</p>	<p>Under Delaware law, a stockholder may initiate a derivative action to enforce a right of a corporation if the corporation fails to enforce the right itself. The complaint must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• state that the plaintiff was a stockholder at the time of the transaction of which the plaintiff complains or that the plaintiff's shares thereafter devolved on the plaintiff by operation of law; and</li><li>• allege with particularity the efforts made by the plaintiff to obtain the action the plaintiff desires from the directors and the reasons for the plaintiff's failure to obtain the action; or</li><li>• state the reasons for not making the effort.</li></ul> <p>Additionally, the plaintiff must remain a stockholder through the duration of the derivative suit. The action will not be dismissed or compromised without the approval of the Delaware Court of Chancery.</p>

### **Stock Exchange Listing**

We intend to apply to list our ADSs on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "IMCR."

### **Registrar of Shares, Depositary for ADSs**

Our register of members is maintained by . The share register reflects only registered holders of our ordinary shares. Holders of ADSs representing our ordinary shares are not treated as our shareholders and their names will therefore not be entered in our share register. has agreed to act as the depositary for the ADSs representing our ordinary shares and the custodian for ordinary shares represented by ADSs will be . Holders of ADSs representing our ordinary shares have a right to receive the ordinary shares underlying such ADSs. For discussion on ADSs representing our ordinary shares and rights of ADS holders, see the section titled "Description of American Depositary Shares."



## DESCRIPTION OF AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES

### American Depositary Shares

, or , has agreed to act as the depository for the ADSs representing our ordinary shares. , or , depository offices are located at . ADSs represent ownership interests in securities that are on deposit with the depository. ADSs may be represented by certificates that are commonly known as American Depositary Receipts, or ADRs. The depository typically appoints a custodian to safekeep the securities on deposit. In this case, the custodian is .

We have appointed as depository pursuant to a deposit agreement. The form of the deposit agreement is on file with the SEC under cover of a registration statement on Form F-6. You may obtain a copy of the deposit agreement from the SEC's website ([www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov)). Please refer to registration number 333- when retrieving such copy.

We are providing you with a summary description of the material terms of the ADSs and of your material rights as an owner of ADSs. Please remember that summaries by their nature lack the precision of the information summarized and that the rights and obligations of an owner of ADSs will be determined by reference to the terms of the deposit agreement and not by this summary. We urge you to review the deposit agreement in its entirety.

Each ADS represents the right to receive, and to exercise the beneficial ownership interests in, ordinary shares that are on deposit with the depository or custodian. An ADS also represents the right to receive, and to exercise the beneficial interests in, any other property received by the depository or the custodian on behalf of the owner of the ADS but that has not been distributed to the owners of ADSs because of legal restrictions or practical considerations. We and the depository may agree to change the ADS-to-share ratio by amending the deposit agreement. This amendment may give rise to, or change, the depository fees payable by ADS owners. The custodian, the depository and their respective nominees will hold all deposited property for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of ADSs. The deposited property does not constitute the proprietary assets of the depository, the custodian or their nominees. Beneficial ownership in the deposited property will under the terms of the deposit agreement be vested in the beneficial owners of the ADSs. The depository, the custodian and their respective nominees will be the record holders of the deposited property represented by the ADSs for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the corresponding ADSs. A beneficial owner of ADSs may or may not be the holder of ADSs. Beneficial owners of ADSs will be able to receive, and to exercise beneficial ownership interests in, the deposited property only through the registered holders of the ADSs, the registered holders of the ADSs (on behalf of the applicable ADS owners) only through the depository, and the depository (on behalf of the owners of the corresponding ADSs) directly, or indirectly, through the custodian or their respective nominees, in each case upon the terms of the deposit agreement.

If you become an owner of ADSs, you will become a party to the deposit agreement and therefore will be bound to its terms and to the terms of any ADR that represents your ADSs. The deposit agreement and the ADR specify our rights and obligations as well as your rights and obligations as owner of ADSs and those of the depository. As an ADS holder you appoint the depository to act on your behalf in certain circumstances. The deposit agreement and the ADRs and ADSs are governed by New York law. However, our obligations to the holders of ordinary shares will continue to be governed by the laws of England and Wales, which may be different from the laws in the United States.

In addition, applicable laws and regulations may require you to satisfy reporting requirements and obtain regulatory approvals in certain circumstances. You are solely responsible for complying with such reporting requirements and obtaining such approvals. None of the depository, the custodian, us or any of their or our respective agents or affiliates shall be required to take any actions whatsoever on your behalf to satisfy such reporting requirements or obtain such regulatory approvals under applicable laws and regulations. You agree to comply with information requests from us pursuant to applicable laws, stock exchange rules and our articles of association. We may restrict transfers of ADSs and take other actions necessary to comply with any applicable ownership restrictions.

The manner in which you own the ADSs (*e.g.*, in a brokerage account versus as a registered holder, or as a holder of certificated versus uncertificated ADSs) may affect your rights and obligations, and the manner in which, and extent to which, the depository's services are made available to you.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

As an owner of ADSs, we will not treat you as one of our shareholders and you will not have direct shareholder rights. The depositary will hold on your behalf the shareholder rights attached to the ordinary shares underlying your ADSs. As an owner of ADSs, you will be able to exercise the shareholders rights for the ordinary shares represented by your ADSs through the depositary only to the extent contemplated in the deposit agreement. To exercise any shareholder rights not contemplated in the deposit agreement you will, as an ADS owner, need to arrange for the cancellation of your ADSs and become a direct shareholder.

As an owner of ADSs, you may hold your ADSs either by means of an ADR registered in your name, through a brokerage or safekeeping account, or through an account established by the depositary in your name reflecting the registration of uncertificated ADSs directly on the books of the depositary (commonly referred to as the direct registration system or DRS). The direct registration system reflects the uncertificated (book-entry) registration of ownership of ADSs by the depositary. Under the direct registration system, ownership of ADSs is evidenced by periodic statements issued by the depositary to the holders of the ADSs. The direct registration system includes automated transfers between the depositary and The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, the central book-entry clearing and settlement system for equity securities in the United States. If you decide to hold your ADSs through your brokerage or safekeeping account, you must rely on the procedures of your broker or bank to assert your rights as ADS owner. Banks and brokers typically hold securities such as the ADSs through clearing and settlement systems such as DTC. The procedures of such clearing and settlement systems may limit your ability to exercise your rights as an owner of ADSs. Please consult with your broker or bank if you have any questions concerning these limitations and procedures. All ADSs held through DTC will be registered in the name of a nominee of DTC, which nominee will be the only "holder" of such ADSs for purposes of the deposit agreement and any applicable ADR. This summary description assumes you have opted to own the ADSs directly by means of an ADS registered in your name and, as such, we will refer to you as the "holder." When we refer to "you," we assume the reader owns ADSs and will own ADSs at the relevant time.

The registration of the ordinary shares in the name of the depositary or the custodian shall, to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, vest in the depositary or the custodian the record ownership in the applicable ordinary shares with the beneficial ownership rights and interests in such ordinary shares being at all times vested with the beneficial owners of the ADSs representing the ordinary shares. The depositary or the custodian shall at all times be entitled to exercise the beneficial ownership rights in all deposited property, in each case only on behalf of the holders and beneficial owners of the ADSs representing the deposited property.

### **Dividends and Other Distributions**

As a holder of ADSs, you generally have the right to receive the distributions we make on the securities deposited with the custodian. Your receipt of these distributions may be limited, however, by practical considerations and legal limitations. Holders of ADSs will receive such distributions under the terms of the deposit agreement in proportion to the number of ADSs held as of the specified record date, after deduction the applicable fees, taxes and expenses.

### ***Distributions of Cash***

Whenever we make a cash distribution for the securities on deposit with the custodian, we will deposit the funds with the custodian. Upon receipt of confirmation of the deposit of the requisite funds, the depositary will arrange for the funds received in a currency other than U.S. dollars to be converted into U.S. dollars and for the distribution of the U.S. dollars to the holders, subject to the laws and regulations of England and Wales. The conversion into U.S. dollars will take place only if practicable and if the U.S. dollars are transferable to the United States. The depositary will apply the same method for distributing the proceeds of the sale of any property (such as undistributed rights) held by the custodian in respect of securities on deposit.

The distribution of cash will be made net of the fees, expenses, taxes and governmental charges payable by holders under the terms of the deposit agreement. The depositary will hold any cash amounts it is unable to distribute in a non-interest bearing account for the benefit of the applicable holders and beneficial owners of ADSs until the distribution can be effected or the funds that the depositary holds must be escheated as unclaimed property in accordance with the laws of the relevant states of the United States.

### ***Distributions of Shares***

Whenever we make a free distribution of ordinary shares for the securities on deposit with the custodian, we will deposit the applicable number of ordinary shares with the custodian. Upon receipt of confirmation of such

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

deposit, the depositary will either distribute to holders new ADSs representing the ordinary shares deposited or modify the ADS-to-ordinary shares ratio, in which case each ADS you hold will represent rights and interests in the additional ordinary shares so deposited. Only whole new ADSs will be distributed. Fractional entitlements will be sold and the proceeds of such sale will be distributed as in the case of a cash distribution.

The distribution of new ADSs or the modification of the ADS-to-ordinary shares ratio upon a distribution of ordinary shares will be made net of the fees, expenses, taxes and governmental charges payable by holders under the terms of the deposit agreement. In order to pay such taxes or governmental charges, the depositary may sell all or a portion of the new ordinary shares so distributed.

No such distribution of new ADSs will be made if it would violate a law (e.g., the U.S. securities laws) or if it is not operationally practicable. If the depositary does not distribute new ADSs as described above, it may sell the ordinary shares received upon the terms described in the deposit agreement and will distribute the proceeds of the sale as in the case of a distribution of cash.

### ***Distributions of Rights***

Whenever we intend to distribute rights to purchase additional ordinary shares, we will give prior notice to the depositary and we will assist the depositary in determining whether it is lawful and reasonably practicable to distribute rights to purchase additional ADSs to holders.

The depositary will establish procedures to distribute rights to purchase additional ADSs to holders and to enable such holders to exercise such rights if it is lawful and reasonably practicable to make the rights available to holders of ADSs, and if we provide all of the documentation contemplated in the deposit agreement (such as opinions to address the lawfulness of the transaction). You may have to pay fees, expenses, taxes and other governmental charges to subscribe for the new ADSs upon the exercise of your rights. The depositary is not obligated to establish procedures to facilitate the distribution and exercise by holders of rights to purchase new ordinary shares other represented by ADSs.

The depositary will *not* distribute the rights to you if:

- we do not timely request that the rights be distributed to you or we request that the rights not be distributed to you; or
- we fail to deliver satisfactory documents to the depositary;  
or
- it is not reasonably practicable to distribute the rights.

The depositary will sell the rights that are not exercised or not distributed if such sale is lawful and reasonably practicable. The proceeds of such sale will be distributed to holders as in the case of a cash distribution. If the depositary is unable to sell the rights, it will allow the rights to lapse.

### ***Elective Distributions***

Whenever we intend to distribute a dividend payable at the election of shareholders either in cash or in additional shares, we will give prior notice thereof to the depositary and will indicate whether we wish the elective distribution to be made available to you. In such case, we will assist the depositary in determining whether such distribution is lawful and reasonably practicable.

The depositary will make the election available to you only if it is reasonably practicable and if we have provided all of the documentation contemplated in the deposit agreement. In such case, the depositary will establish procedures to enable you to elect to receive either cash or additional ADSs, in each case as described in the deposit agreement.

If the election is not made available to you, you will receive either cash or additional ADSs, depending on what a shareholder in England and Wales would receive upon failing to make an election, as more fully described in the deposit agreement.

### ***Other Distributions***

Whenever we intend to distribute property other than cash, ordinary shares or rights to purchase additional ordinary shares, we will notify the depositary in advance and will indicate whether we wish such distribution to be made to you. If so, we will assist the depositary in determining whether such distribution to holders is lawful and reasonably practicable.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

If it is reasonably practicable to distribute such property to you and if we provide all of the documentation contemplated in the deposit agreement, the depositary will distribute the property to the holders in a manner it deems practicable.

The distribution will be made net of fees, expenses, taxes and governmental charges payable by holders under the terms of the deposit agreement. In order to pay such taxes and governmental charges, the depositary may sell all or a portion of the property received.

The depositary will *not* distribute the property to you and will sell the property if:

- we do not request that the property be distributed to you or if we ask that the property not be distributed to you; or
- we do not deliver satisfactory documents to the depositary;  
or
- the depositary determines that all or a portion of the distribution to you is not reasonably practicable.

The proceeds of such a sale will be distributed to holders as in the case of a cash distribution.

### **Redemption**

Whenever we decide to redeem any of the securities on deposit with the custodian, we will notify the depositary in advance. If it is practicable and if we provide all of the documentation contemplated in the deposit agreement, the depositary will provide notice of the redemption to the holders.

The custodian will be instructed to surrender the shares being redeemed against payment of the applicable redemption price. The depositary will convert the redemption funds received into U.S. dollars upon the terms of the deposit agreement and will establish procedures to enable holders to receive the net proceeds from the redemption upon surrender of their ADSs to the depositary. You may have to pay fees, expenses, taxes and other governmental charges upon the redemption of your ADSs. If less than all ADSs are being redeemed, the ADSs to be retired will be selected by lot or on a *pro rata* basis, as the depositary may determine.

### **Changes Affecting Ordinary Shares**

The ordinary shares held on deposit for your ADSs may change from time to time. For example, there may be a change in nominal value, sub-division, cancellation, consolidation or any other reclassification of such ordinary shares or a recapitalization, reorganization, merger, consolidation or sale of assets of our company.

If any such change were to occur, your ADSs would, to the extent permitted by law and the deposit agreement, represent the right to receive the property received or exchanged in respect of the ordinary shares held on deposit. The depositary may in such circumstances deliver new ADSs to you, amend the deposit agreement, the ADRs and the applicable registration statement(s) on Form F-6, call for the exchange of your existing ADSs for new ADSs and take any other actions that are appropriate to reflect as to the ADSs the change affecting the ordinary shares. If the depositary may not lawfully distribute such property to you, the depositary may sell such property and distribute the net proceeds to you as in the case of a cash distribution.

### **Issuance of ADSs upon Deposit of Ordinary Shares**

After the completion of the U.S. offering, the ordinary shares being offered pursuant to this prospectus will be deposited by us with the custodian. Upon receipt of confirmation of such deposit, the depositary will issue ADSs to the underwriters named in this prospectus.

After the completion of this offering, the depositary may also create ADSs on your behalf if you or your broker deposit ordinary shares with the custodian. The depositary will deliver these ADSs to the person you indicate only after you pay any applicable issuance fees and any charges and taxes payable for the transfer of the ordinary shares to the custodian and provide such documentation as may be required pursuant to the deposit agreement. Your ability to deposit ordinary shares and receive ADSs may be limited by legal considerations under the laws of the United States and England and Wales applicable at the time of deposit.

The issuance of ADSs may be delayed until the depositary or the custodian receives confirmation that all required approvals have been given and that the ordinary shares have been duly transferred to the custodian. The depositary will only issue ADSs in whole numbers.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

When you make a deposit of ordinary shares, you will be responsible for transferring good and valid title to the depositary. As such, you will be deemed to represent and warrant that:

- the ordinary shares are duly authorized, validly allotted and issued, fully paid, not subject to any call for the payment of further capital and legally obtained;
- all preemptive (and similar) rights, if any, with respect to such ordinary shares have been validly waived, disappplied or exercised;
- you are duly authorized to deposit the ordinary shares;
- the ordinary shares presented for deposit are free and clear of any lien, encumbrance, security interest, charge, mortgage or adverse claim, and are not, and the ADSs issuable upon such deposit will not be, “restricted securities” (as defined in the deposit agreement); and
- the ordinary shares presented for deposit have not been stripped of any rights or entitlements.

If any of the representations or warranties are incorrect in any way, we and the depositary may, at your cost and expense, take any and all actions necessary to correct the consequences of the misrepresentations.

### **Transfer, Combination and Split Up of ADRs**

As an ADR holder, you will be entitled to transfer, combine or split up your ADRs and the ADSs evidenced thereby. For transfers of ADRs, you will have to surrender the ADRs to be transferred to the depositary and also must:

- ensure that the surrendered ADR is properly endorsed or otherwise in proper form for transfer;
- provide such proof of identity and genuineness of signatures, and of such other matters contemplated in the deposit agreement, as the depositary deems appropriate;
- comply with applicable laws and regulations, including regulations imposed by us and the depositary consistent with the deposit agreement, the ADR and applicable law;
- provide any transfer stamps required by the State of New York or the United States; and
- pay all applicable fees, charges, expenses, taxes and other government charges payable by ADR holders pursuant to the terms of the deposit agreement, upon the transfer of ADRs.

To have your ADRs either combined or split up, you must surrender the ADRs in question to the depositary with your request to have them combined or split up, and you must pay all applicable fees, charges and expenses payable by ADR holders, pursuant to the terms of the deposit agreement, upon a combination or split up of ADRs.

### **Withdrawal of Ordinary Shares Upon Cancellation of ADSs**

As a holder of ADSs, you will be entitled to present your ADSs to the depositary for cancellation and then receive the corresponding number of underlying ordinary shares at the custodian’s offices. Your ability to withdraw the ordinary shares held in respect of the ADSs may be limited by legal considerations under the laws of the United States and England and Wales applicable at the time of withdrawal. In order to withdraw the ordinary shares represented by your ADSs, you will be required to pay to the depositary the fees for cancellation of ADSs and any charges and taxes payable upon the transfer of the ordinary shares. You assume the risk for delivery of all funds and securities upon withdrawal. Once canceled, the ADSs will not have any rights under the deposit agreement.

If you hold ADSs registered in your name, the depositary may ask you to provide proof of identity and genuineness of any signature and such other documents as the depositary may deem appropriate before it will cancel your ADSs. The withdrawal of the ordinary shares represented by your ADSs may be delayed until the depositary receives satisfactory evidence of compliance with all applicable laws and regulations. Please keep in mind that the depositary will only accept ADSs for cancellation that represent a whole number of securities on deposit.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

You will have the right to withdraw the securities represented by your ADSs at any time except as a result of:

- temporary delays that may arise because (1) the transfer books for the ordinary shares or ADSs are closed, or (2) ordinary shares are immobilized on account of a shareholders' meeting or a payment of dividends;
- obligations to pay fees, taxes and similar charges;  
or
- restrictions imposed because of laws or regulations applicable to ADSs or the withdrawal of securities on deposit.

The deposit agreement may not be modified to impair your right to withdraw the securities represented by your ADSs except to comply with mandatory provisions of law.

### **Voting Rights**

As a holder, you generally have the right under the deposit agreement to instruct the depository to exercise the voting rights for the ordinary shares represented by your ADSs. The voting rights of holders of ordinary shares are described in the section titled "Description of Share Capital and Articles of Association" in this prospectus.

At our request, the depository will distribute to you any notice of shareholders' meeting received from us together with information explaining how to instruct the depository to exercise the voting rights of the securities represented by ADSs.

If the depository timely receives voting instructions from a holder of ADSs, it will endeavor to vote the securities (in person or by proxy) represented by the holder's ADSs as follows:

- *In the event of voting by show of hands* the depository will vote (or cause the custodian to vote) all ordinary shares held on deposit at that time in accordance with the voting instructions received from a majority of holders of ADSs who provide timely voting instructions.
- *In the event of voting by poll*, the depository will vote (or cause the custodian to vote) the ordinary shares held on deposit in accordance with the voting instructions received from the holders of ADSs.

Note that our articles of association currently provide for all resolutions to be decided as a poll, not a show of hands. The depository will not join in demanding a vote by poll.

Securities for which no voting instructions have been received will not be voted (except (a) if voting is by show of hands, in which case the depository will vote all deposited securities in accordance with voting instructions received from a majority of holders who provided voting instructions, and (b) as otherwise contemplated herein). If voting is by poll and the depository does not receive timely voting instructions from a holder of ADSs, such holder shall be deemed to have instructed the depository to give a discretionary proxy to a person designated by us to vote the deposited securities represented by such ADSs in any manner such person wishes, which may not be in your best interests; provided, however, that no such discretionary proxy shall be given with respect to any matter to be voted upon as to which we inform the depository that (a) we do not wish such proxy to be given, (b) substantial opposition exists, or (c) the rights of holders of deposited securities may be adversely affected. Please note that the ability of the depository to carry out voting instructions may be limited by practical and legal limitations and the terms of the securities on deposit. We cannot assure you that you will receive voting materials in time to enable you to return voting instructions to the depository in a timely manner.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Fees and Charges**

As an ADS holder, you will be required to pay the following fees under the terms of the deposit agreement:

<u>Service</u>	<u>Fee</u>	
Issuance of ADSs ( <i>e.g.</i> , an issuance of ADS upon a deposit of ordinary shares or upon a change in the ADS(s)-to-ordinary shares ratio, or for any other reason), excluding ADS issuances as a result of distributions of ordinary shares	Up to \$	per ADS issued
Cancellation of ADSs ( <i>e.g.</i> , a cancellation of ADSs for delivery of deposited property or upon a change in the ADS(s)-to-ordinary shares ratio, or for any other reason)	Up to \$	per ADS cancelled
Distribution of cash dividends or other cash distributions ( <i>e.g.</i> , upon a sale of rights and other entitlements)	Up to \$	per ADS held
Distribution of ADSs pursuant to (i) share dividends or other distributions, or (ii) exercise of rights to purchase additional ADSs	Up to \$	per ADS held
Distribution of securities other than ADSs or rights to purchase additional ADSs ( <i>e.g.</i> , upon a spin-off)	Up to \$	per ADS held
ADS services	Up to \$	per ADS held on the applicable record date(s) established by the depository

As an ADS holder, you will also be responsible to pay certain charges such as:

- taxes (including applicable interest and penalties) and other governmental charges;
- the registration fees as may from time to time be in effect for the registration of ordinary shares on the share register and applicable to transfers of ordinary shares to or from the name of the custodian, the depository or any nominees upon the making of deposits and withdrawals, respectively;
- certain cable, telex and facsimile transmission and delivery expenses;
- the expenses and charges incurred by the depository in the conversion of foreign currency;
- the fees and expenses incurred by the depository in connection with compliance with exchange control regulations and other regulatory requirements applicable to ordinary shares, ADSs and ADRs; and
- the fees and expenses incurred by the depository, the custodian, or any nominee in connection with the servicing or delivery of deposited property.

ADS fees and charges payable upon (i) the issuance of ADSs, and (ii) the cancellation of ADSs are charged to the person to whom the ADSs are issued (in the case of ADS issuances) and to the person whose ADSs are cancelled (in the case of ADS cancellations). In the case of ADSs issued by the depository into DTC, the ADS issuance and cancellation fees and charges may be deducted from distributions made through DTC, and may be charged to the DTC participant(s) receiving the ADSs being issued or the DTC participant(s) holding the ADSs being cancelled, as the case may be, on behalf of the beneficial owner(s) and will be charged by the DTC participant(s) to the account of the applicable beneficial owner(s) in accordance with the procedures and practices of the DTC participants as in effect at the time. ADS fees and charges in respect of distributions and the ADS service fee are charged to the holders as of the applicable ADS record date. In the case of distributions of cash, the amount of the applicable ADS fees and charges is deducted from the funds being distributed. In the case of (i) distributions other than cash and (ii) the ADS service fee, holders as of the ADS record date will be invoiced for the amount of the ADS fees and charges and such ADS fees and charges may be deducted from distributions made to holders of ADSs. For ADSs held through DTC, the ADS fees and charges for distributions other than cash and the ADS service fee may be deducted from distributions made through DTC, and may be charged to the DTC participants in accordance with the procedures and practices prescribed by DTC and the DTC participants in turn charge the amount of such ADS fees and charges to the beneficial owners for whom they hold ADSs.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

In the event of refusal to pay the depositary fees or charges, the depositary may, under the terms of the deposit agreement, refuse the requested service until payment is received or may set off the amount of the depositary fees and charges from any distribution to be made to the ADS holder. Certain depositary fees and charges (such as the ADS services fee) may become payable shortly after the closing of this offering. Note that the fees and charges you may be required to pay may vary over time and may be changed by us and by the depositary. You will receive prior notice of such changes. The depositary may reimburse us for certain expenses incurred by us in respect of the ADSs, by making available a portion of the ADS fees charged in respect of the ADSs or otherwise, upon such terms and conditions as we and the depositary agree from time to time.

### **Amendments and Termination**

We may agree with the depositary to modify the deposit agreement at any time without your consent. We undertake to give holders of ADSs 30 days' prior notice of any modifications that would materially prejudice any of their substantial rights under the deposit agreement. We will not consider to be materially prejudicial to your substantial rights any modifications or supplements that are reasonably necessary for the ADSs to be registered under the Securities Act or to be eligible for book-entry settlement, in each case without imposing or increasing the fees and charges you are required to pay. In addition, we may not be able to provide you with prior notice of any modifications or supplements that are required to accommodate compliance with applicable provisions of law.

You will be bound by the modifications to the deposit agreement if you continue to hold your ADSs after the modifications to the deposit agreement become effective. The deposit agreement cannot be amended to prevent you from withdrawing the ordinary shares represented by your ADSs (except as permitted by law).

We have the right to direct the depositary to terminate the deposit agreement subject to certain conditions. Similarly, the depositary may in certain circumstances on its own initiative terminate the deposit agreement. In either case, the depositary must give notice to the holders at least 30 days before termination. Until termination, your rights under the deposit agreement will be unaffected.

After termination, the depositary will continue to collect distributions received (but will not distribute any such property until you request the cancellation of your ADSs) and may sell the securities held on deposit. After the sale, the depositary will hold the proceeds from such sale and any other funds then held for the holders of ADSs in a non-interest bearing account. At that point, the depositary will have no further obligations to ADS holders other than to account for the funds then held for the holders of ADSs still outstanding (after deduction of applicable fees, taxes and expenses).

In connection with the termination of the deposit agreement, the depositary may, but shall not be obligated to, independently and without the need for any action by us, make available to holders of ADSs a means to withdraw the ordinary shares and other deposited securities represented by their ADSs and to direct the deposit of such ordinary shares and other deposited securities into an unsponsored American depositary shares program established by the depositary, upon such terms and conditions as the depositary may deem reasonably appropriate, subject however, in each case, to satisfaction of the applicable registration requirements by the unsponsored American depositary shares program under the Securities Act, and to receipt by the depositary of payment of the applicable fees and charges of, and reimbursement of the applicable expenses incurred by, the depositary.

### **Books of Depositary**

The depositary maintains ADS holder records at its depositary office. You may inspect such records at such office during regular business hours but solely for the purpose of communicating with other holders in the interest of business matters relating to the ADSs and the deposit agreement.

The depositary maintains in New York facilities to record and process the issuance, cancellation, combination, split-up and transfer of ADSs. These facilities may be closed from time to time, to the extent not prohibited by law.

### **Transmission of Notices, Reports and Proxy Soliciting Material**

The depositary will make available for your inspection at its office all communications that it receives from us as a holder of deposited securities that we make generally available to holders of deposited securities. Subject



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

to the terms of the deposit agreement, the depositary will send you copies of those communications or otherwise make those communications available to you if we ask it to.

### **Limitations on Obligations and Liabilities**

The deposit agreement limits our obligations and the depositary's obligations to you. Please note the following:

- We and the depositary are obligated only to take the actions specifically stated in the deposit agreement without negligence or bad faith.
- The depositary disclaims any liability for any failure to carry out voting instructions, for any manner in which a vote is cast or for the effect of any vote, provided it acts in good faith and in accordance with the terms of the deposit agreement.
- The depositary disclaims any liability for any failure to accurately determine the lawfulness or practicality of any action, for the content of any document forwarded to you on our behalf or for the accuracy of any translation of such a document, for the investment risks associated with investing in ordinary shares, for the validity or worth of the ordinary shares, for any tax consequences that result from the ownership of ADSs or other deposited property, for the credit-worthiness of any third party, for allowing any rights to lapse under the terms of the deposit agreement, for the timeliness of any of our notices or for our failure to give notice or for any act or omission of or information provided by DTC or any DTC participant.
- The depositary shall not be liable for acts or omissions of any successor depositary in connection with any matter arising wholly after the resignation or removal of the depositary.
- We and the depositary will not be obligated to perform any act that is inconsistent with the terms of the deposit agreement.
- We and the depositary disclaim any liability if we or the depositary are prevented or forbidden from or subject to any civil or criminal penalty or restraint on account of, or delayed in, doing or performing any act or thing required by the terms of the deposit agreement, by reason of any provision, present or future of any law or regulation, including regulations of any stock exchange or by reason of present or future provisions of our articles of association, or any provision of or governing the securities on deposit, or by reason of any act of God or war or other circumstances beyond our or the depositary's control.
- We and the depositary disclaim any liability by reason of any exercise of, or failure to exercise, any discretion provided for in the deposit agreement or in our articles of association or in any provisions of or governing the securities on deposit.
- We and the depositary further disclaim any liability for any action or inaction in reliance on the advice or information received from legal counsel, accountants, any person presenting ordinary shares for deposit, any holder of ADSs or authorized representatives thereof, or any other person believed by either of us in good faith to be competent to give such advice or information.
- We and the depositary also disclaim liability for the inability by any ADS holder or beneficiary owner to benefit from any distribution, offering, right or other benefit that is made available to holders of ordinary shares but is not, under the terms of the deposit agreement, made available to you.
- We and the depositary may rely without any liability upon any written notice, request or other document believed to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper parties.
- We and the depositary also disclaim liability for any consequential or punitive damages for any breach of the terms of the deposit agreement.
- We and the depositary disclaim liability arising out of losses, liabilities, taxes, charges or expenses resulting from the manner in which a holder or beneficial owner of ADSs holds ADSs, including resulting from holding ADSs through a brokerage account.
- No disclaimer of any Securities Act liability is intended by any provision of the deposit agreement.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Taxes**

As a Holder or Beneficial Owner of ADSs, you will be responsible for the taxes and other governmental charges payable on the ADSs and the securities represented by the ADSs as provided for in the deposit agreement. We, the depository and the custodian may deduct from any distribution the taxes and governmental charges payable by Holders and Beneficial Owners (as defined in the deposit agreement) of ADSs and may sell any and all property on deposit to pay the taxes and governmental charges payable by ADS holders. As a Holder or Beneficial Owner of ADSs, you will be liable for any deficiency if the sale proceeds do not cover the taxes that are due. Notwithstanding the foregoing, we expect to bear the cost of stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax, if any, payable in respect of the issue of ordinary shares to the depository in this offering.

The depository may refuse to issue ADSs, to deliver, transfer, split and combine ADRs or to release securities on deposit until all taxes and charges are paid by the applicable Holder or Beneficial Owner (as defined in the deposit agreement) of ADSs. The depository and the custodian may take reasonable administrative actions to obtain tax refunds and reduced tax withholding for any distributions on your behalf. However, you may be required to provide to the depository and to the custodian proof of taxpayer status and residence and such other information as the depository and the custodian may require to fulfill legal obligations. You are required to indemnify us, the depository and the custodian for any claims with respect to taxes based on any tax benefit obtained for you.

### **Foreign Currency Conversion**

The depository will arrange for the conversion of all foreign currency received into U.S. dollars if such conversion is practical, and it will distribute the U.S. dollars in accordance with the terms of the deposit agreement. You may have to pay fees and expenses incurred in converting foreign currency, such as fees and expenses incurred in complying with currency exchange controls and other governmental requirements.

If the conversion of foreign currency is not practical or lawful, or if any required approvals are denied or not obtainable at a reasonable cost or within a reasonable period, the depository may take any of the following actions in its discretion:

- Convert the foreign currency to the extent practical and lawful and distribute the U.S. dollars to the ADS holders for whom the conversion and distribution is lawful and practical.
- Distribute the foreign currency to ADS holders for whom the distribution is lawful and practical.
- Hold the foreign currency (without liability for interest) for the applicable ADS holders.

### **Governing Law / Waiver of Jury Trial**

The deposit agreement and the ADRs and ADSs will be interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of New York. The rights of holders of ordinary shares (including ordinary shares represented by ADSs) are governed by the laws of England and Wales.

AS A PARTY TO THE DEPOSIT AGREEMENT, YOU WAIVE IRREVOCABLY YOUR RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF THE DEPOSIT AGREEMENT OR THE ADSs AGAINST US AND/OR THE DEPOSITARY.

## ORDINARY SHARES AND ADSs ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Future sales of ordinary shares ADSs in the public market after this offering, and the availability of ordinary shares and ADSs for future sale, could adversely affect the market price of the ordinary shares and ADSs prevailing from time to time. As described below, a significant number of currently outstanding ordinary shares will not be available for sale shortly after this offering due to contractual restrictions on transfers. There may be sales of substantial amounts of our ADSs in the public market after such restrictions lapse. Sales of substantial amounts of ADSs, or the perception that these sales could occur, could adversely affect prevailing market prices for ordinary shares and ADSs and could impair our ability to raise equity capital in the future.

Based on the number of ordinary shares outstanding as of December 31, 2020, and assuming (1) no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional ADSs, and (2) no exercise of any of our outstanding options, we will have outstanding an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ ordinary shares, including ordinary shares represented by ADSs, following this offering. All of the ADSs to be sold in this offering and any ADSs sold upon exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional ADSs, will be freely tradable in the U.S. public market without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless the ADSs are held by any of our "affiliates" as such term is defined in Rule 144 of the Securities Act, subject, in each case, to the terms of the lock-up agreements referred to below, as applicable. The number of ADSs available for sale immediately after this offering will be the number sold in this offering less any ADSs held by our directors, officers and certain shareholders are subject to lock-up agreements through 180 days after the date of this prospectus.

### Lock-up Agreements

We expect that all of our directors and executive officers and certain of our existing shareholders will agree, subject to limited exceptions, with the underwriters not to offer, pledge, announce the intention to sell, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, or enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our ADSs, ordinary shares or such other securities for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, without the prior written consent of Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Jefferies LLC. See "Underwriting." Following the lock-up periods set forth in the agreements described above, and assuming that the representatives of the underwriters do not release any parties from these agreements, all of the ADSs and ordinary shares that are held by these parties as of the date of this prospectus will be eligible for sale in the public market in compliance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

### Rule 144

In general, persons who have beneficially owned restricted ordinary shares for at least six months, and any affiliate of the Company who owns either restricted or unrestricted ordinary shares, are entitled to sell their securities without registration with the SEC under an exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

### Non-Affiliates

Any person who is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates at the time of, or at any time during the three months preceding, a sale may sell an unlimited number of restricted securities under Rule 144 if:

- the restricted securities have been held for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates;
- we have been subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least 90 days before the sale; and
- we are current in our Exchange Act reporting at the time of sale.

Any person who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of ours at the time of, or at any time during the three months preceding, a sale and has held the restricted securities for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, will be entitled to sell an unlimited number of restricted securities without regard to the length of time we have been subject to Exchange Act periodic reporting or whether we are current in our Exchange Act reporting.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### *Affiliates*

Persons seeking to sell restricted securities who are our affiliates at the time of, or any time during the three months preceding, a sale, would be subject to the restrictions described above. They are also subject to additional restrictions, by which such person would be required to comply with the manner of sale and notice provisions of Rule 144 and would be entitled to sell within any three-month period only that number of securities that does not exceed the greater of either of the following:

- 1% of the number of ordinary shares then outstanding, being represented by ADSs or otherwise, which will equal approximately            ordinary shares immediately after the closing of this offering based on the number of ordinary shares outstanding as of           , 2020; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our ADSs on the Nasdaq Global Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale.

Additionally, persons who are our affiliates at the time of, or any time during the three months preceding, a sale may sell unrestricted securities under the requirements of Rule 144 described above, without regard to the six-month holding period of Rule 144, which does not apply to sales of unrestricted securities.

### **Rule 701**

Rule 701 under the Securities Act, as in effect on the date of this prospectus, permits resales of shares in reliance upon Rule 144 but without compliance with certain restrictions of Rule 144, including the holding period requirement. Most of our employees, executive officers or directors who purchased shares under a written compensatory plan or contract may be entitled to rely on the resale provisions of Rule 701, but all holders of Rule 701 shares are required to wait until 90 days after the date of this prospectus before selling their shares. However, substantially all Rule 701 shares are subject to lock-up agreements as described below and in the section of this prospectus titled “Underwriting” and will become eligible for sale upon the expiration of the restrictions set forth in those agreements.

### **Form S-8 Registration Statements**

As soon as practicable after the closing of this offering, we intend to file with the SEC one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register the ordinary shares subject to outstanding stock options or reserved for issuance under our equity incentive plans. These registration statements will become effective immediately upon filing. Shares covered by these registration statements will then be eligible for sale in the open market, subject to vesting restrictions, any applicable lock-up agreements described below and Rule 144 limitations applicable to affiliates.

### **Regulation S**

Regulation S under the Securities Act, or Regulation S, provides that ordinary shares owned by any person may be sold without registration in the United States, provided that the sale is effected in an offshore transaction and no directed selling efforts are made in the United States (as these terms are defined in Regulation S), subject to certain other conditions. In general, this means that our ordinary shares may be sold outside the United States without registration in the United States being required.

In addition, Regulation S provides that any shares sold by us outside the United States pursuant thereto may be freely resold into the United States as long as we were a foreign private issuer at the time of the issuance, subject to limitations on affiliate resales and contractual lock-up agreements.

## MATERIAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

### Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations for U.S. Holders

The following is a description of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences to the U.S. Holders described below of owning and disposing of our ordinary shares or ADSs. It is not a comprehensive description of all tax considerations that may be relevant to a particular person's decision to acquire securities. This discussion applies only to a U.S. Holder that holds our ordinary shares or ADSs as a capital asset for tax purposes (generally, property held for investment). In addition, it does not describe all of the tax consequences that may be relevant in light of a U.S. Holder's particular circumstances, including state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences, estate tax consequences, alternative minimum tax consequences, the potential application of the Medicare contribution tax, and tax consequences applicable to U.S. Holders subject to special rules, such as:

- banks, insurance companies, and certain other financial institutions;
- U.S. expatriates and certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- dealers or traders in securities who use a mark-to-market method of tax accounting;
- persons holding ordinary shares or ADSs as part of a hedging transaction, "straddle," wash sale, conversion transaction or integrated transaction or persons entering into a constructive sale with respect to ordinary shares or ADSs;
- persons whose "functional currency" for U.S. federal income tax purposes is not the U.S. dollar;
- brokers, dealers or traders in securities, commodities or currencies;
- tax-exempt entities or government organizations;
- S corporations, partnerships, or other entities or arrangements classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes (and investors therein);
- regulated investment companies or real estate investment trusts;
- persons who acquired our ordinary shares or ADSs pursuant to the exercise of any employee stock option or otherwise as compensation;
- persons holding shares or ADSs in connection with a trade or business outside the United States;
- persons that own or are deemed to own ten percent or more of our shares (by vote or value); and
- persons holding our ordinary shares or ADSs in connection with a trade or business, permanent establishment, or fixed base outside the United States.

If an entity that is classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds ordinary shares or ADSs, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner will generally depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Partnerships holding ordinary shares or ADSs and partners in such partnerships are encouraged to consult their tax advisors as to the particular U.S. federal income tax consequences of holding and disposing of ordinary shares or ADSs.

The discussion is based on the Code, administrative pronouncements, judicial decisions, final, temporary and proposed Treasury Regulations, and the income tax treaty between the United Kingdom and the United States, the Treaty, all as of the date hereof, changes to any of which may affect the tax consequences described herein — possibly with retroactive effect.

A "U.S. Holder" is a holder who, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is a beneficial owner of ordinary shares or ADSs who is:

- (1) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- (2) a corporation, or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state therein or the District of Columbia;
- (3) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- (4) a trust if (1) a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) the trust has a valid election to be treated as a U.S. person under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations.

U.S. Holders are encouraged to consult their tax advisors concerning the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of owning and disposing of ordinary shares or ADSs in their particular circumstances.

The discussion below assumes that the representations contained in the deposit agreement are true and that the obligations in the deposit agreement and any related agreement will be complied with in accordance with their terms. Generally, a holder of an ADS should be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as holding the ordinary shares represented by the ADS. Accordingly, no gain or loss will be recognized upon an exchange of ADSs for ordinary shares.

### ***Passive Foreign Investment Company rules***

Under the Code, we will be a PFIC for any taxable year in which (1) 75% or more of our gross income consists of passive income or (2) 50% or more of the value of our assets (generally determined on the basis of a weighted quarterly average) consists of assets that produce, or are held for the production of, passive income (including cash). For purposes of these tests, passive income includes dividends, interest, gains from the sale or exchange of investment property and certain rents and royalties. Cash and cash-equivalents are passive assets for these purposes. In addition, for purposes of the above calculations, a non-U.S. corporation that directly or indirectly owns at least 25% by value of the shares of another corporation is treated as holding and receiving directly its proportionate share of assets and income of such corporation. If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder holds our shares, the U.S. Holder may be subject to adverse tax consequences regardless of whether we continue to qualify as a PFIC, including ineligibility for any preferred tax rates on capital gains or on actual or deemed dividends, interest charges on certain taxes treated as deferred and additional reporting requirements.

Based on our analysis of our activities and current estimates (and not fully audited financials) of our income and assets, we believe that we were not a PFIC for our most recently completed taxable year. However, the determination of whether we are a PFIC is a fact-intensive determination made on an annual basis applying principles and methodologies that in some circumstances are unclear and subject to varying interpretation. As a result, there can be no assurance that we will not be treated as a PFIC for the current or any future taxable year. In addition, for our current and future taxable years, the total value of our assets for PFIC testing purposes (including goodwill) may be determined in part by reference to the market price of our ordinary shares or ADSs from time to time, which may fluctuate considerably. Accordingly, if our market capitalization declines while we hold a substantial amount of cash and cash-equivalents for any taxable year we may be a PFIC for that taxable year. Under the income test, our status as a PFIC depends on the composition of our income for the relevant taxable year which will depend on the transactions we enter into in the future and our corporate structure. The composition of our income and assets is also affected by how we spend the cash we raise in any offering, including this offering. We currently do not generate product revenues and therefore we may be a PFIC for any taxable year in which we do not generate sufficient amounts of active income to offset our passive financing income. Therefore, we cannot express an expectation regarding our PFIC status for the current or any future taxable year. Even if we determine that we are not a PFIC for a taxable year, there can be no assurance that the IRS will agree with our conclusion and that the IRS would not successfully challenge our position. Accordingly, our U.S. counsel expresses no opinion with respect to our PFIC status for any prior, current or future taxable year.

If we are classified as a PFIC in any year with respect to which a U.S. Holder owns the ordinary shares or ADSs, we will continue to be treated as a PFIC with respect to such U.S. Holder in all succeeding years during which the U.S. Holder owns the ordinary shares or ADSs, regardless of whether we continue to meet the tests described above unless we cease to be a PFIC and the U.S. Holder has made a “deemed sale” election under the PFIC rules. If such a deemed sale election is made, a U.S. Holder will be deemed to have sold the ordinary shares or ADSs the U.S. Holder holds at their fair market value and any gain from such deemed sale would be subject to the rules described below. After the deemed sale election, so long as we do not become a PFIC in a subsequent taxable year, the U.S. Holder’s ordinary shares or ADSs with respect to which such election was made will not be treated as shares in a PFIC and the U.S. Holder will not be subject to the rules described below with respect to any “excess distribution” the U.S. Holder receives from us or any gain from an actual sale or

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

other disposition of the ordinary shares or ADSs. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors as to the possibility and consequences of making a deemed sale election if we are a PFIC and cease to be a PFIC and such election becomes available.

For each taxable year that we are treated as a PFIC with respect to U.S. Holders, U.S. Holders will be subject to special tax rules with respect to any “excess distribution” such U.S. Holder receives and any gain such U.S. Holder recognizes from a sale or other disposition (including a pledge) of ordinary shares or ADSs, unless our ordinary shares or ADSs constitute “marketable stock” and such U.S. Holder makes a mark-to-market election (as discussed below). Distributions a U.S. Holder receives in a taxable year that are greater than 125% of the average annual distributions a U.S. Holder received during the shorter of the three preceding taxable years or the U.S. Holder’s holding period for the ordinary shares or ADSs will be treated as an excess distribution. Under these special tax rules:

- the excess distribution or gain will be allocated ratably over a U.S. Holder’s holding period for the ordinary shares or ADSs;

- the amount allocated to the taxable year of the disposition or distribution (as applicable), and any taxable year prior to the first taxable year in which we became a PFIC, will be treated as ordinary income; and

- the amount allocated to each other year will be subject to the highest tax rate in effect for that year and the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax will be imposed on the resulting tax attributable to each such year.

The tax liability for amounts allocated to years prior to the year of disposition or “excess distribution” cannot be offset by any net operating losses for such years, and gains (but not losses) realized on the sale of the ordinary shares or ADSs cannot be treated as capital, even if a U.S. Holder holds the ordinary shares or ADSs as capital assets.

If we are a PFIC, a U.S. Holder will generally be subject to similar rules with respect to distributions we receive from, and our dispositions of the stock of, any of our direct or indirect subsidiaries or any other entities in which we hold equity interests that also are PFICs (“lower-tier PFICs”), as if such distributions were indirectly received by, and/or dispositions were indirectly carried out by, such U.S. Holder. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the application of the PFIC rules to lower-tier PFICs.

U.S. Holders can avoid the interest charge on excess distributions or gain relating to the ordinary shares or ADSs by making an effective QEF Election. However, a U.S. Holder can only make a QEF election with respect to ordinary shares or ADSs in a PFIC if such company agrees to furnish such U.S. Holder with certain tax information annually. We do not presently intend to provide the information required to allow a U.S. Holder to make a QEF election if we are a PFIC.

U.S. Holders can avoid the interest charge on excess distributions or gain relating to the ordinary shares or ADSs by making a mark-to-market election with respect to the ordinary shares or ADSs, provided that the ordinary shares or ADSs are “marketable stock.” Ordinary shares or ADSs will be marketable stock if they are “regularly traded” on certain U.S. stock exchanges or on a non-U.S. stock exchange that meets certain conditions. For these purposes, the ordinary shares or ADSs will be considered regularly traded during any calendar year during which they are traded, other than in de minimis quantities, on at least 15 days during each calendar quarter. Any trades that have as their principal purpose meeting this requirement will be disregarded. Our ADSs will be listed on the Nasdaq, which is a qualified exchange for these purposes. Consequently, if our ADSs remain listed on the Nasdaq and are regularly traded, and you are a holder of ADSs, we expect the mark-to-market election would be available to U.S. Holders if we are a PFIC. Each U.S. Holder should consult its tax advisor as to the whether a mark-to-market election is available or advisable with respect to the ordinary shares or ADSs.

A U.S. Holder that makes a mark-to-market election must include in ordinary income for each year an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the ordinary shares or ADSs at the close of the taxable year over the U.S. Holder’s adjusted tax basis in the ordinary shares or ADSs. An electing U.S. Holder may also claim an ordinary loss deduction for the excess, if any, of the U.S. Holder’s adjusted basis in the ordinary shares or ADSs over the fair market value of the ordinary shares or ADSs at the close of the taxable year, but this deduction is allowable only to the extent of any net mark-to-market gains for prior years. Gains from an actual sale or other disposition of the ordinary shares or ADSs in any year in which we are a PFIC will

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

be treated as ordinary income, and any losses incurred on a sale or other disposition of the shares will be treated as an ordinary loss to the extent of any net mark-to-market gains for prior years. Once made, the election cannot be revoked without the consent of the IRS unless the ordinary shares or ADSs cease to be marketable stock.

However, a mark-to-market election generally cannot be made for equity interests in any lower-tier PFICs that we own, unless shares of such lower-tier PFIC are themselves “marketable stock.” As a result, even if a U.S. Holder validly makes a mark-to-market election with respect to our ordinary shares or ADSs, the U.S. Holder may continue to be subject to the PFIC rules (described above) with respect to its indirect interest in any of our investments that are treated as an equity interest in a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors as to the availability and desirability of a mark-to-market election, as well as the impact of such election on interests in any lower-tier PFICs.

Unless otherwise provided by the U.S. Treasury, each U.S. shareholder of a PFIC is required to file an annual report containing such information as the U.S. Treasury may require. A U.S. Holder’s failure to file the annual report may result in substantial penalties and extend the statute of limitations with respect to the U.S. Holder’s federal income tax return. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the requirements of filing such information returns under these rules.

**WE STRONGLY URGE YOU TO CONSULT YOUR TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE IMPACT OF OUR PFIC STATUS ON YOUR INVESTMENT IN THE ORDINARY SHARES OR ADSs AS WELL AS THE APPLICATION OF THE PFIC RULES TO YOUR INVESTMENT IN THE ORDINARY SHARES OR ADSs.**

### ***Taxation of distributions***

Subject to the discussion above under “Passive Foreign Investment Company rules,” distributions paid on ordinary shares or ADSs, other than certain pro rata distributions of ordinary shares or ADSs, will generally be treated as dividends to the extent paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles). Because we may not calculate our earnings and profits under U.S. federal income tax principles, we expect that distributions generally will be reported to U.S. Holders as dividends. Subject to applicable limitations, dividends paid to certain non-corporate U.S. Holders may be taxable at preferential rates applicable to “qualified dividend income.” However, the qualified dividend income treatment will not apply if we are treated as a PFIC with respect to the U.S. Holder for our taxable year of the distribution or the preceding taxable year. The amount of the dividend will be treated as foreign-source dividend income to U.S. Holders and will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction generally available to U.S. corporations under the Code. Dividends will generally be included in a U.S. Holder’s income on the date of the U.S. Holder’s receipt of the dividend. The amount of any dividend income paid in foreign currency will be the U.S. dollar amount calculated by reference to the exchange rate in effect on the date of actual or constructive receipt, regardless of whether the payment is in fact converted into U.S. dollars. If the dividend is converted into U.S. dollars on the date of receipt, a U.S. Holder should not be required to recognize foreign currency gain or loss in respect of the dividend income. A U.S. Holder may have foreign currency gain or loss if the dividend is converted into U.S. dollars after the date of receipt. Such gain or loss would generally be treated as U.S.-source ordinary income or loss. The amount of any distribution of property other than cash (and other than certain pro rata distributions of ordinary shares or ADSs or rights to acquire ordinary shares or ADSs) will be the fair market value of such property on the date of distribution. For foreign tax credit purposes, our dividends will generally be treated as passive category income.

### ***Sale or other taxable disposition of ordinary shares and ADSs***

Subject to the discussion above under “Passive Foreign Investment Company rules,” gain or loss realized on the sale or other taxable disposition of ordinary shares or ADSs will be capital gain or loss, and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. Holder held the ordinary shares or ADSs for more than one year. The amount of the gain or loss will equal the difference between the U.S. Holder’s tax basis in the ordinary shares or ADSs disposed of and the amount realized on the disposition, in each case as determined in U.S. dollars. This gain or loss will generally be U.S.-source gain or loss for foreign tax credit purposes. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

If the consideration received by a U.S. Holder is not paid in U.S. dollars, the amount realized will be the U.S. dollar value of the payment received determined by reference to the spot rate of exchange on the date of the sale or other disposition. However, if the ordinary shares or ADSs are treated as traded on an “established



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

securities market” and you are either a cash basis taxpayer or an accrual basis taxpayer that has made a special election (which must be applied consistently from year to year and cannot be changed without the consent of the IRS), you will determine the U.S. dollar value of the amount realized in a non-U.S. dollar currency by translating the amount received at the spot rate of exchange on the settlement date of the sale. If you are an accrual basis taxpayer that is not eligible to or does not elect to determine the amount realized using the spot rate on the settlement date, you will recognize foreign currency gain or loss to the extent of any difference between the U.S. dollar amount realized on the date of sale or disposition and the U.S. dollar value of the currency received at the spot rate on the settlement date.

### ***Information reporting and backup withholding***

Payments of dividends and sales proceeds that are made within the United States or through certain U.S.-related financial intermediaries generally are subject to information reporting, and may be subject to backup withholding, unless (i) the U.S. Holder is a corporation or other exempt recipient or (ii) in the case of backup withholding, the U.S. Holder provides a correct taxpayer identification number and certifies that it is not subject to backup withholding.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. The amount of any backup withholding from a payment to a U.S. Holder will be allowed as a credit against the holder’s U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle it to a refund, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

### ***Information with respect to foreign financial assets***

Certain U.S. Holders who are individuals and certain closely-held entities may be required to report information relating to the ordinary shares or ADSs, subject to certain exceptions (including an exception for ordinary shares or ADSs held in accounts maintained by financial institutions, in which case the accounts themselves may have to be reported if maintained by non-U.S. financial institutions). U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their reporting obligations with respect to their ownership and disposition of the ordinary shares or ADSs.

### **U.K. Taxation**

The following is intended as a general guide to current U.K. tax law and HM Revenue & Customs, or HMRC, practice applying as at the date of this prospectus (both of which are subject to change at any time, possibly with retrospective effect) relating to the holding of ADSs. It does not constitute legal or tax advice and does not purport to be a complete analysis of all U.K. tax considerations relating to the holding of ADSs, or all of the circumstances in which holders of ADSs may benefit from an exemption or relief from U.K. taxation. It is written on the basis that the company does not (and will not) directly or indirectly derive 75% or more of its qualifying asset value from U.K. land, and that the company is and remains solely resident in the United Kingdom for tax purposes and will therefore be subject to the U.K. tax regime and not the U.S. tax regime save as set out above under “U.S. Federal Income Taxation.”

Except to the extent that the position of non-U.K. resident persons is expressly referred to, this guide relates only to persons who are resident (and, in the case of individuals, domiciled or deemed domiciled) for tax purposes solely in the United Kingdom and do not have a permanent establishment, branch, agency (or equivalent) or fixed base in any other jurisdiction with which the holding of the ADSs is connected, or U.K. Holders, who are absolute beneficial owners of the ADSs (where the ADSs are not held through an Individual Savings Account or a Self-Invested Personal Pension) and who hold the ADSs as investments.

This guide may not relate to certain classes of U.K. Holders, such as (but not limited to):

- persons who are connected with the company;
- financial institutions;
- insurance companies;
- charities or tax-exempt organizations;
- collective investment schemes;
- pension schemes;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- market makers, intermediaries, brokers or dealers in securities;
- persons who have (or are deemed to have) acquired their ADSs by virtue of an office or employment or who are or have been officers or employees of the company or any of its affiliates; and
- individuals who are subject to U.K. taxation on a remittance basis.

The decision of the First-tier Tribunal (Tax Chamber) in *HSBC Holdings PLC and The Bank of New York Mellon Corporation v HMRC* (2012) cast some doubt on whether a holder of a depositary receipt is the beneficial owner of the underlying shares. However, based on published HMRC guidance we would expect that HMRC will regard a holder of ADSs as holding the beneficial interest in the underlying shares and therefore these paragraphs assume that a holder of ADSs is the beneficial owner of the underlying ordinary shares and any dividends paid in respect of the underlying ordinary shares (where the dividends are regarded for U.K. purposes as that person's own income) for U.K. direct tax purposes.

**THESE PARAGRAPHS ARE A SUMMARY OF CERTAIN U.K. TAX CONSIDERATIONS AND ARE INTENDED AS A GENERAL GUIDE ONLY. IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT ALL HOLDERS OF ADSs OBTAIN ADVICE AS TO THE CONSEQUENCES OF THE ACQUISITION, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSAL OF THE ADSs IN THEIR OWN SPECIFIC CIRCUMSTANCES FROM THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS. IN PARTICULAR, NON-U.K. RESIDENT OR DOMICILED PERSONS ARE ADVISED TO CONSIDER THE POTENTIAL IMPACT OF ANY RELEVANT DOUBLE TAXATION AGREEMENTS.**

### *Dividends*

#### *Withholding Tax*

Dividends paid by the company will not be subject to any withholding or deduction for or on account of U.K. tax.

#### *Income Tax*

An individual U.K. Holder may, depending on his or her particular circumstances, be subject to U.K. tax on dividends received from the company. An individual holder of ADSs who is not resident for tax purposes in the United Kingdom should not be chargeable to U.K. income tax on dividends received from the company unless he or she carries on (whether solely or in partnership) a trade, profession or vocation in the United Kingdom through a branch or agency to which the ADSs are attributable. There are certain exceptions for trading in the UK through independent agents, such as some brokers and investment managers.

All dividends received by an individual U.K. Holder from us or from other sources will form part of that U.K. Holder's total income for income tax purposes and will constitute the top slice of that income. A nil rate of income tax will apply to the first £2,000 of taxable dividend income received by the individual U.K. Holder in a tax year. Income within the nil rate band will be taken into account in determining whether income in excess of the £2,000 tax-free allowance falls within the basic rate, higher rate or additional rate tax bands. Dividend income in excess of the tax-free allowance will (subject to the availability of any income tax personal allowance) be taxed at 7.5% to the extent that the excess amount falls within the basic rate tax band, 32.5% to the extent that the excess amount falls within the higher rate tax band and 38.1% to the extent that the excess amount falls within the additional rate tax band.

#### *Corporation Tax*

A corporate holder of ADSs who is not resident for tax purposes in the United Kingdom should not be chargeable to U.K. corporation tax on dividends received from the company unless it carries on (whether solely or in partnership) a trade in the United Kingdom through a permanent establishment to which the ADSs are attributable.

Corporate U.K. Holders should not be subject to U.K. corporation tax on any dividend received from the company so long as the dividends qualify for exemption, which should be the case, although certain conditions must be met. If the conditions for the exemption are not satisfied, or such U.K. Holder elects for an otherwise exempt dividend to be taxable, U.K. corporation tax will be chargeable on the amount of any dividends (at the current rate of 19%).

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Chargeable Gains**

A disposal or deemed disposal of ADSs by a U.K. Holder may, depending on the U.K. Holder's circumstances and subject to any available exemptions or reliefs (such as the annual exemption), give rise to a chargeable gain or an allowable loss for the purposes of U.K. capital gains tax and corporation tax on chargeable gains.

If an individual U.K. Holder who is subject to U.K. income tax at either the higher or the additional rate is liable to U.K. capital gains tax on the disposal of ADSs, the current applicable rate will be 20%. For an individual U.K. Holder who is subject to U.K. income tax at the basic rate and liable to U.K. capital gains tax on such disposal, the current applicable rate would be 10%, save to the extent that any capital gains when aggregated with the U.K. Holder's other taxable income and gains in the relevant tax year exceed the unused basic rate tax band. In that case, the rate currently applicable to the excess would be 20%.

If a corporate U.K. Holder becomes liable to U.K. corporation tax on the disposal (or deemed disposal) of ADSs, the main rate of U.K. corporation tax (currently 19%) would apply.

A holder of ADSs which is not resident for tax purposes in the United Kingdom should not normally be liable to U.K. capital gains tax or corporation tax on chargeable gains on a disposal (or deemed disposal) of ADSs unless the person is carrying on (whether solely or in partnership) a trade, profession or vocation in the United Kingdom through a branch or agency (or, in the case of a corporate holder of ADSs, through a permanent establishment) to which the ADSs are attributable. However, an individual holder of ADSs who has ceased to be resident for tax purposes in the United Kingdom for a period of less than five years and who disposes of ADSs during that period may be liable on his or her return to the United Kingdom to U.K. tax on any capital gain realized (subject to any available exemption or relief).

### **Stamp Duty and Stamp Duty Reserve Tax**

*The discussion below relates to the holders of our ordinary shares or ADSs wherever resident, however it should be noted that special rules may apply to certain persons such as market makers, brokers, dealers or intermediaries.*

#### **Issue of Shares**

No U.K. stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax, or SDRT, is payable on the issue of the underlying ordinary shares in the company.

#### **Transfers of Shares**

An unconditional agreement to transfer ordinary shares in certificated form will normally give rise to a charge to SDRT at the rate of 0.5% of the amount or value of the consideration payable for the transfer. The purchaser of the shares is liable for the SDRT. Transfers of ordinary shares in certificated form are generally also subject to stamp duty at the rate of 0.5% of the amount or value of the consideration given for the transfer (rounded up to the next £5.00). Stamp duty is normally paid by the purchaser. The charge to SDRT will be canceled or, if already paid, repaid (generally with interest), where a transfer instrument has been duly stamped within six years of the charge arising (either by paying the stamp duty or by claiming an appropriate relief) or if the instrument is otherwise exempt from stamp duty.

An unconditional agreement to transfer ordinary shares to, or to a nominee or agent for, a person whose business is or includes the issue of depositary receipts or the provision of clearance services will generally be subject to SDRT (or, where the transfer is effected by a written instrument, stamp duty) at a higher rate of 1.5% of the amount or value of the consideration given for the transfer unless the clearance service has made and maintained an election under section 97A of the U.K. Finance Act 1986, or a section 97A election. It is understood that HMRC regards the facilities of DTC as a clearance service for these purposes and we are not aware of any section 97A election having been made by DTC.

Based on current published HMRC practice and European Union case law, no SDRT is generally payable where the transfer of ordinary shares to a clearance service or depositary receipt system is an integral part of an issue of share capital.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Any stamp duty or SDRT payable on a transfer of ordinary shares to a depository receipt system or clearance service will in practice generally be paid by the participants in the clearance service or depository receipt system.

### *Transfers of ADSs*

No SDRT should be required to be paid on a paperless transfer of ADSs through the clearance service facilities of DTC, provided that no section 97A election has been made by DTC, and such ADSs are held through DTC at the time of any agreement for their transfer.

No U.K. stamp duty will in practice be payable on a written instrument transferring an ADS provided that the instrument of transfer is executed and remains at all times outside the United Kingdom. Where these conditions are not met, the transfer of, or agreement to transfer, an ADS could, depending on the circumstances, attract a charge to U.K. stamp duty at the rate of 0.5% of the amount or value of the consideration. If it is necessary to pay stamp duty, it may also be necessary to pay interest and penalties.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**UNDERWRITING**

The company and the underwriters named below will enter into an underwriting agreement with respect to the ADSs being offered. Subject to certain conditions, each underwriter shall severally agree to purchase the number of ADSs indicated in the following table. Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Jefferies LLC are the representatives of the underwriters.

<b>Underwriters</b>	<b>Number of ADSs</b>
Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC	
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	
Jefferies LLC	
Total	

The underwriters will be committed to take and pay for all of the ADSs being offered, if any are taken, other than the ADSs covered by the option described below unless and until this option is exercised.

The underwriters have an option to buy up to an additional ADSs from the company to cover sales by the underwriters of a greater number of ADSs than the total number set forth in the table above. They may exercise that option for 30 days after the date of the final prospectus. If any ADSs are purchased pursuant to this option, the underwriters will severally purchase ADSs in approximately the same proportion as set forth in the table above.

The following table shows the per ADS and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters by the company. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional ADSs.

Paid by the Company

	<b>No Exercise</b>	<b>Full Exercise</b>
Per ADS	\$	\$
Total	\$	\$

ADSs sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. Any ADSs sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount of up to \$ per ADS from the initial public offering price. After the initial offering of the ADSs, the representatives may change the offering price and the other selling terms. The offering of the ADSs by the underwriters is subject to receipt and acceptance and subject to the underwriters' right to reject any order in whole or in part.

The company and its officers, directors, and holders of substantially all of the company's equity interests have agreed with the underwriters not to dispose of or hedge any of their ordinary shares, ADSs or securities convertible into or exchangeable for ordinary shares or ADSs during the period from the date of this prospectus continuing through the date 180 days after the date of this prospectus, except with the prior written consent of Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Jefferies LLC. The lock-up agreements are subject to specified exceptions.

The restrictions described in the paragraph above relating to the officers, directors and our shareholders do not apply, subject in certain cases to various conditions, to certain transactions, including transfers:

- as a bona fide gift or gifts or charitable contribution;
- to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the lock-up party or the immediate family of the lock-up party;
- with the prior written consent of the representatives on behalf of the underwriters;
- by will or intestacy;
- to any corporation, partnership limited liability company or other business entity, all of the beneficial ownership interests of which, in each such case, are held by the lock-up party or any member of the lock-up party's immediate family;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- by operation of law, including pursuant to a domestic order or negotiated divorce settlement;
- (i) the exercise of options or other similar awards or the vesting or settlement of awards granted pursuant to the our equity incentive plans as described herein (including the delivery and receipt of ordinary shares or ADSs, other awards or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for ordinary shares or ADSs in connection with such exercise, vesting or settlement), or (ii) the transfer or disposition of ordinary shares or ADSs or any securities convertible into ordinary shares or ADSs by the lock-up party to us (or the purchase and cancellation of same by us) upon a vesting or settlement event of the our securities or upon the exercise of options to purchase the our securities on a “cashless” or “net exercise” basis to the extent permitted by the instruments representing such options pursuant to our share option plan, equity incentive plan, share purchase plan or other equity incentive arrangement as described herein;
- to us to the extent required to realize sufficient funds to satisfy the exercise price and/or any income, employment tax and/or social security withholding and remittance obligations upon the vesting or exercise of an option or other award granted under a share option plan, equity incentive plan, share purchase plan or other equity incentive arrangement by us described herein or the conversion or exercise of a warrant described herein;
- to us pursuant to any contractual arrangement in effect on the date the lock-up party entered into the lock-up agreement and described herein that provides for the repurchase of the lock-up party’s ordinary shares or ADSs by the us in connection with the termination of the lock-up party’s employment or other service relationship with us or the lock-up party’s failure to meet certain conditions set out upon receipt of such ordinary shares or ADSs;
- in connection with the corporate reorganization as described herein and consummated before, or at the same time as, the closing of this offering;
- acquired in the offering, or in open market transactions following the offering;
- as part of a distribution, transfer or disposition without consideration by the lock-up party to its limited or general partners, members, stockholders or affiliates (as defined under Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act);
- in connection with the establishment or amendment of a trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act, provided that (A) the lock-up party does not otherwise voluntarily effect any public filing or report regarding the establishment of such plan during the lock-up period and (B) no sale or other transfer of ordinary shares or ADSs pursuant to such plan may occur during the lock-up period;
- pursuant to a bona fide third-party tender offer, merger, takeover offer consolidation, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction approved by the our board of directors and made with or offered to all holders of the our ordinary shares and ADSs resulting in a change in the ownership of 90% of our voting capital stock that is made or offered after the offering, provided that, in the event that such change of control is not completed, the lock-up party’s ordinary shares and ADSs shall remain subject to the restrictions contained in the lock-up agreement and title to the lock-up party’s ordinary shares and ADSs shall remain with the lock-up party; and
- through the deposit of ordinary shares with our ADS depository in exchange for the issuance of ADSs, or the cancellation of ADSs and withdrawal of underlying ordinary shares.

See “Ordinary Shares and ADSs Eligible for Future Sale” for a discussion of certain transfer restrictions.

Prior to the offering, there has been no public market for the ADSs. The initial public offering price has been negotiated among the company and the representatives. Among the factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price of the ADSs, in addition to prevailing market conditions, will be the company’s historical performance, estimates of the business potential and earnings prospects of the company, an assessment of the company’s management and the consideration of the above factors in relation to market valuation of companies in related businesses.

We intend to apply to list our ADSs on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol “IMCR.”

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell ADSs in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of ADSs than they are required to purchase in the offering, and a short position represents the amount of such sales that have not been covered by subsequent purchases. A “covered short position” is a short position that is not greater than the amount of additional ADSs for which the underwriters’ option described above may be exercised. The underwriters may cover any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional ADSs or purchasing ADSs in the open market. In determining the source of ADSs to cover the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of ADSs available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase additional ADSs pursuant to the option described above. “Naked” short sales are any short sales that create a short position greater than the amount of additional ADSs for which the option described above may be exercised. The underwriters must cover any such naked short position by purchasing ADSs in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the ADSs in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of the ADSs made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the completion of the offering.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased ADSs sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Purchases to cover a short position and stabilizing transactions, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own accounts, may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the company’s ADSs, and together with the imposition of the penalty bid, may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the ADSs. As a result, the price of the ADSs may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. The underwriters are not required to engage in these activities and may end any of these activities at any time. These transactions may be effected on the Nasdaq Global Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

We estimate that our share of the total expenses of the offering, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$            million. We have also agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain FINRA-related expenses incurred by them in connection with the offering in an amount up to \$            .

We have agreed to indemnify the several underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, a variety of these services to us and to persons and entities with relationships with us, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses. In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and actively traded securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of ours (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with us. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

### **European Economic Area and United Kingdom**

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area and the United Kingdom (each a “Relevant State”), no ADSs have been offered or will be offered pursuant to the offering to the public in that Relevant State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the ADSs which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant State and notified

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

to the competent authority in that Relevant State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Regulation, except that offers of ADSs may be made to the public in that Relevant State at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Regulation:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined under the Prospectus Regulation;
- (b) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined under the Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the Representatives for any such offer; or
- (c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 1(4) of the Prospectus Regulation,

provided that no such offer of ADSs shall require the Issuer or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Regulation or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation and each person who initially acquires any ADSs or to whom any offer is made will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed to and with each of the underwriters and the Issuer that it is a “qualified investor” within the meaning of Article 2(e) of the Prospectus Regulation. In the case of any ADSs being offered to a financial intermediary as that term is used in the Prospectus Regulation, each such financial intermediary will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that the ADSs acquired by it in the offer have not been acquired on a non-discretionary basis on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in circumstances which may give rise to an offer of any ADSs to the public other than their offer or resale in a Relevant State to qualified investors as so defined or in circumstances in which the prior consent of the underwriters has been obtained to each such proposed offer or resale.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to the ADSs in any Relevant State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any ADSs to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any ADSs, and the expression “Prospectus Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129.

### **United Kingdom**

In addition, in the United Kingdom, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer subsequently made may only be directed at persons who are “qualified investors” (as defined in the Prospectus Regulation) (i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended, or the “Order,” and/or (ii) who are high net worth companies (or persons to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated) falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (e) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as “relevant persons”) or otherwise in circumstances which have not resulted and will not result in an offer to the public of the ADSs in the United Kingdom within the meaning of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000. In the United Kingdom, any investment or investment activity to which this document relates is only available to, and will be engaged in with, relevant persons. Any person in the UK who is not a relevant person must not act on or rely upon this document or any of its contents.

### **Canada**

The ADSs may be sold in Canada only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions, and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the ADSs must be made in accordance with an exemption form, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment hereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser’s province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser’s province or territory of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

### **Hong Kong**

The ADSs may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32 of the Laws of Hong Kong) (“Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance”) or which do not constitute an invitation to the public within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong) (“Securities and Futures Ordinance”), or (ii) to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance, and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the ADSs may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to ADSs which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” in Hong Kong as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made thereunder.

### **Singapore**

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the ADSs may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the ADSs be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor (as defined under Section 4A of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore, or the SFA) under Section 274 of the SFA, (ii) to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA) pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA, in each case subject to conditions set forth in the SFA.

Where the ADSs are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor, the securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation shall not be transferable for 6 months after that corporation has acquired the ADSs under Section 275 of the SFA except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA), (2) where such transfer arises from an offer in that corporation’s securities pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, (3) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer, (4) where the transfer is by operation of law, (5) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA, or (6) as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore, or Regulation 32.

Where the ADSs are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an accredited investor, the beneficiaries’ rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferable for 6 months after that trust has acquired the ADSs under Section 275 of the SFA except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA), (2) where such transfer arises from an offer that is made on terms that such rights or interest are acquired at a consideration of not less than S\$200,000 (or its equivalent in a foreign currency) for each transaction (whether such amount is to be paid for in cash or by exchange of securities or other assets), (3) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer, (4) where the transfer is by operation of law, (5) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA, or (6) as specified in Regulation 32.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Solely for the purposes of our obligations pursuant to Section 309B of the SFA, we have determined, and hereby notify all relevant persons (as defined in the Securities and Futures (Capital Markets Products) Regulations 2018, or CMP Regulations) that the ADSs are “prescribed capital markets products” (as defined in the CMP Regulations) and Excluded Investment Products (as defined in MAS Notice SFA 04-N12: Notice on the Sale of Investment Products and MAS Notice FAA-N16: Notice on Recommendations on Investment Products).

### **Japan**

The securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act of Japan (Act No. 25 of 1948, as amended), or the FIEA. The securities may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of any resident of Japan (including any person resident in Japan or any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan) or to others for reoffering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of any resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the FIEA and otherwise in compliance with any relevant laws and regulations of Japan.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**EXPENSES OF THIS OFFERING**

Set forth below is an itemization of the total expenses, excluding the underwriting discounts and commissions, which are expected to be incurred in connection with the sale of ADSs in this offering. With the exception of the registration fee payable to the SEC, the Nasdaq listing fee and the filing fee payable to Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA, all amounts are estimates.

<b>Expense</b>	<b>Amount</b>
SEC registration fee	*
Nasdaq initial listing fee	*
FINRA filing fee	*
Printing expenses	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	*
<b>Total</b>	*

\* To be completed by amendment.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the ADSs being offered by this prospectus and certain other matters of English law will be passed upon for us by Cooley (UK) LLP and certain other matters of U.S. federal law will be passed upon for us by Cooley LLP. Certain legal matters related to this offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, with respect to U.S. federal law, and Davis Polk & Wardwell London LLP, with respect to English law.

**EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements of Immunocore Limited as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, and for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2019 have been included herein and in the registration statement in reliance upon the report of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The audit report covering the December 31, 2019 consolidated financial statements contains an explanatory paragraph that states that the Company's recurring losses from operations raise significant doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of that uncertainty.

The audit report covering the December 31, 2019 consolidated financial statements refers to a change to the method of accounting for leases as of January 1, 2019 due to the adoption of IFRS 16, Leases.

The offices of KPMG LLP are located at 15 Canada Square, Canary Wharf, London, E14 5GL, United Kingdom.

## SERVICE OF PROCESS AND ENFORCEMENT OF LIABILITIES

We are incorporated and currently existing under the laws of England and Wales. In addition, certain of our directors and officers reside outside of the United States and most of the assets of our non-U.S. subsidiaries are located outside of the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for investors to effect service of process on us or those persons in the United States or to enforce in the United States judgments obtained in U.S. courts against us or those persons based on the civil liability or other provisions of the U.S. securities laws or other laws.

In addition, uncertainty exists as to whether the courts of England and Wales would:

- recognize or enforce judgments of U.S. courts obtained against us or our directors or officers predicated upon the civil liabilities provisions of the securities laws of the United States or any state in the United States; or
- entertain original actions brought in England and Wales against us or our directors or officers predicated upon the securities laws of the United States or any state in the United States.

We have been advised by Cooley (UK) LLP and Cooley LLP that there is currently no treaty between (i) the United States and (ii) England and Wales providing for reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments of U.S. courts in civil and commercial matters (although the United States and the United Kingdom are both parties to the New York Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards) and that a final judgment for the payment of money rendered by any general or state court in the United States based on civil liability, whether or not predicated solely upon the United States securities laws, would not be automatically enforceable in England and Wales. We have also been advised by Cooley (UK) LLP and Cooley LLP that any final and conclusive monetary judgment for a definite sum obtained against us in United States courts would be treated by the courts of England and Wales as a cause of action in itself and sued upon as a debt at common law so that no retrial of the issues would be necessary, provided that:

- the relevant U.S. court had jurisdiction over the original proceedings according to English conflicts of laws principles at the time when proceedings were initiated;
- England and Wales courts had jurisdiction over the matter on enforcement and we either submitted to such jurisdiction or were resident or carrying on business within such jurisdiction and were duly served with process;
- the U.S. judgment was final and conclusive on the merits in the sense of being final and unalterable in the court that pronounced it and being for a definite sum of money;
- the judgment given by the courts was not in respect of penalties, taxes, fines or similar fiscal or revenue obligations (or otherwise based on a U.S. law that an English court considers to relate to a penal, revenue or other public law);
- the judgment was not procured by fraud;
- the judgment was not obtained following a breach of a jurisdictional or arbitrational clause, unless with the agreement of the defendant as the defendant's subsequent submission to the jurisdiction of the court;
- recognition or enforcement of the judgment in England and Wales would not be contrary to public policy or the Human Rights Act 1998;
- the proceedings pursuant to which judgment was obtained were not contrary to natural justice;
- the U.S. judgment was not arrived at by doubling, trebling or otherwise multiplying a sum assessed as compensation for the loss or damages sustained and not being otherwise in breach of Section 5 of the U.K. Protection of Trading Interests Act 1980, or is a judgment based on measures designated by the Secretary of State under Section 1 of that Act;
- there is not a prior decision of an English court or the court of another jurisdiction on the issues in question between the same parties; and
- the English enforcement proceedings were commenced within the limitation period.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Whether these requirements are met in respect of a judgment based upon the civil liability provisions of the United States securities laws, including whether the award of monetary damages under such laws would constitute a penalty, is an issue for the court making such decision.

Subject to the foregoing, investors may be able to enforce in England and Wales judgments in civil and commercial matters that have been obtained from U.S. federal or state courts. Nevertheless, we cannot assure you that those judgments will be recognized or enforceable in England and Wales.

If an English court gives judgment for the sum payable under a U.S. judgment, the English judgment will be enforceable by methods generally available for this purpose. These methods generally permit the English court discretion to prescribe the manner of enforcement. In addition, it may not be possible to obtain an English judgment or to enforce that judgment if the judgment debtor is or becomes subject to any insolvency or similar proceedings, or if the judgment debtor has any set-off or counterclaim against the judgment creditor. Also note that, in any enforcement proceedings, the judgment debtor may raise any counterclaim that could have been brought if the action had been originally brought in England unless the subject of the counterclaim was in issue and denied in the U.S. proceedings.

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement (including amendments and exhibits to the registration statement) on Form F-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the ADSs offered in this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules filed therewith. For further information with respect to us and the ADSs offered hereby, reference is made to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed therewith. Statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement are not necessarily complete, and each such statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the full text of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the SEC. The address is [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). We currently make available to the public our annual and interim reports, as well as certain information regarding our corporate governance and other matters, on the Investors page of our website, [www.immunocore.com](http://www.immunocore.com). The reference to our website address does not constitute incorporation by reference of the information contained on or available through our website, and you should not consider it to be a part of this prospectus.

Upon completion of this offering, we will be subject to the information reporting requirements of the Exchange Act applicable to foreign private issuers. Accordingly, we will be required to file reports and other information with the SEC, including annual reports on Form 20-F and current reports on Form 6-K. Those reports may be inspected without charge at the locations described above. As a foreign private issuer, we will be exempt from the rules under the Exchange Act related to the furnishing and content of proxy statements, and our officers, directors and principal shareholders will be exempt from the reporting and short-swing profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the Exchange Act. In addition, we will not be required under the Exchange Act to file periodic reports and financial statements with the SEC as frequently or as promptly as U.S. companies whose securities are registered under the Exchange Act.

We will send the depositary a copy of all notices of shareholders meetings and other reports, communications and information that are made generally available to shareholders. The depositary will, if we so request, mail to all registered holders of ADSs a notice containing the information (or a summary of the information) contained in any notice of a meeting of our shareholders received by the depositary from us or will make available to all registered holders of ADSs such notices and all such other reports and communications received by the depositary from us.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<u>page</u>
<b>Immunocore Limited Annual report and consolidated financial statements December 31, 2019</b>	
<a href="#">Consolidated Statement of Loss and Other Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31</a>	<a href="#">F-2</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statement of Financial Position as at December 31</a>	<a href="#">F-3</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity for the years ending December 31</a>	<a href="#">F-4</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31</a>	<a href="#">F-5</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">F-6</a>
<b>Immunocore Limited unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements June 30, 2020</b>	
<a href="#">Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Loss and Other Comprehensive Income for the six months ended June 30</a>	<a href="#">F-40</a>
<a href="#">Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Financial Position June 30</a>	<a href="#">F-41</a>
<a href="#">Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity for the six months ending June 30</a>	<a href="#">F-42</a>
<a href="#">Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the six months ended June 30</a>	<a href="#">F-43</a>
<a href="#">Unaudited Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">F-44</a>



[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Statement of Loss and Other Comprehensive Income**  
**for the years ended December 31,**

	Notes	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
Revenue	3	<u>25,669</u>	<u>23,654</u>
<b>Total revenue</b>		<b>25,669</b>	<b>23,654</b>
Other operating income	6	185	622
Research and development costs	4	(99,991)	(83,575)
Administrative expenses	4	<u>(44,183)</u>	<u>(34,156)</u>
<b>Operating loss</b>		<b>(118,320)</b>	<b>(93,455)</b>
Other income		—	4,979
Finance income	7	1,510	1,140
Finance costs	8	<u>(9,379)</u>	<u>(842)</u>
<b>Non-operating (expense) / income</b>		<b>(7,869)</b>	<b>5,277</b>
<b>Loss before taxation</b>		<b>(126,189)</b>	<b>(88,178)</b>
Income tax credit	9	<u>22,258</u>	<u>16,548</u>
<b>Loss for the year</b>		<b>(103,931)</b>	<b>(71,630)</b>
<b>Other comprehensive (expense) / income</b>			
<i>Other comprehensive (expense) / income that are or may be reclassified to profit or loss in subsequent periods (net of tax):</i>			
Exchange differences on translation of foreign operations		(99)	72
Income tax effect relating to the components of other comprehensive income	9	<u>—</u>	<u>3,634</u>
<b>Total other comprehensive (expense) / income for the year, net of tax</b>		<b>(99)</b>	<b>3,706</b>
<b>Total comprehensive loss for the year, net of tax</b>		<b>(104,030)</b>	<b>(67,924)</b>
<b>Basic and diluted loss per share</b>	10	<u>(0.02)</u>	<u>(0.02)</u>

The accompanying notes form part of these consolidated financial statements.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Statement of Financial Position as at December 31,**

	Notes	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
<b>Non-current assets</b>			
Intangible assets	11	—	318
Property, plant and equipment	12	54,880	20,874
Investment in sub-lease	13	591	—
Other non-current financial assets	14	4,390	2,532
Deferred tax asset	9	1,507	872
<b>Total non-current assets</b>		<b><u>61,368</u></b>	<b><u>24,596</u></b>
<b>Current assets</b>			
Trade and other receivables	16	9,639	13,738
Tax receivable		40,410	32,339
Embedded derivative assets	23	266	719
Cash and cash equivalents	17	73,966	124,385
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b><u>124,281</u></b>	<b><u>171,181</u></b>
<b>Total assets</b>		<b><u>185,649</u></b>	<b><u>195,777</u></b>
<b>Equity</b>			
Share capital	18	—	—
Share premium	18	283,250	224,087
Foreign currency translation reserve	18	(32)	67
Share-based payment reserve	18, 22	10,659	7,603
Accumulated deficit		(279,106)	(175,175)
<b>Total equity</b>		<b><u>14,771</u></b>	<b><u>56,582</u></b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>			
Interest-bearing loans and borrowings	19	—	18,878
Deferred liabilities	19	47,961	70,665
Lease liabilities	13	38,299	—
Provisions	20	105	45
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>		<b><u>86,365</u></b>	<b><u>89,588</u></b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>			
Interest-bearing loans and borrowings	21	19,157	—
Trade and other payables	21	29,501	19,555
Deferred liabilities	21	28,522	29,741
Tax payable	21	72	139
Lease liabilities	13	1,951	—
Derivative liabilities	23	5,127	—
Provisions	20	183	172
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b><u>84,513</u></b>	<b><u>49,607</u></b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>		<b><u>170,878</u></b>	<b><u>139,195</u></b>
<b>Total equity and liabilities</b>		<b><u>185,649</u></b>	<b><u>195,777</u></b>

The accompanying notes form part of these consolidated financial statements.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity for the years ending December 31,**

	Notes	Share capital £'000	Share premium £'000	Foreign currency translation reserve £'000	Available-for-sale reserve £'000	Share-based payment reserve £'000	Accumulated deficit £'000	Total equity £'000
<b>At January 1, 2018</b>		—	223,986	(5)	14,962	6,812	(122,016)	123,739
Loss for the year		—	—	—	—	—	(71,630)	(71,630)
Reclassification on sale of asset held for sale	15	—	—	—	(18,471)	—	18,471	—
Other comprehensive income		—	—	72	3,509	125	—	3,706
<b>Total comprehensive loss for the year</b>		—	—	72	(14,962)	125	(53,159)	(67,924)
Issue of share capital	18	—	101	—	—	—	—	101
Equity-settled share-based payment transactions	18, 22	—	—	—	—	666	—	666
<b>At December 31, 2018</b>		—	224,087	67	—	7,603	(175,175)	56,582
Loss for the year		—	—	—	—	—	(103,931)	(103,931)
Other comprehensive loss		—	—	(99)	—	—	—	(99)
<b>Total comprehensive loss for the year</b>		—	—	(99)	—	—	(103,931)	(104,030)
Issue of share capital	18	—	59,163	—	—	—	—	59,163
Equity-settled share-based payment transactions	18, 22	—	—	—	—	3,056	—	3,056
<b>At December 31, 2019</b>		—	283,250	(32)	—	10,659	(279,106)	14,771

The accompanying notes form part of these consolidated financial statements.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31,**

	Notes	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>			
Loss for the year		(103,931)	(71,630)
<b>Adjustments for:</b>			
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	12	9,003	6,410
Amortization of intangible assets	11	210	297
Write-off of intangible assets		306	170
Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment	4	3	135
Gross gain from sale of equity investment		—	(5,204)
Net finance costs / (income)		7,867	(298)
Movement in provisions and other charges	20	71	(50)
Foreign exchange translation differences		(618)	1,157
Equity settled share-based payment expenses	22	3,056	666
Taxation charge	9	(22,258)	(16,548)
<b>Working capital adjustments:</b>			
Decrease/(increase) in trade and other receivables	16	1,828	(1,522)
Increase in trade and other payables	21	9,946	5,300
(Decrease)/increase in deferred liabilities	19, 21	(21,866)	63,797
<b>Cash used in operations</b>		<b>(116,383)</b>	<b>(17,320)</b>
Bank interest received on cash and cash equivalents	7	1,525	760
Net taxation received	9	13,482	(66)
<b>Net cash used in operating activities</b>		<b>(101,376)</b>	<b>(16,626)</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>			
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment	12	82	—
Gross proceeds from disposal of equity investment	15	—	27,451
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	12	(4,078)	(3,486)
Purchase of intangible assets	11	(198)	(51)
Proceeds from sub-leases		57	—
Investment in short and long-term treasury deposits		—	34,100
<b>Net cash flows used in investing activities</b>		<b>(4,137)</b>	<b>58,014</b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>			
Proceeds from exercise of share options	22	27	101
Gross proceeds from issue of share capital	18	59,874	—
Costs from issue of share capital		(738)	
Repayment of lease liabilities	13	(4,036)	—
<b>Net cash flows from financing activities</b>		<b>55,127</b>	<b>101</b>
Increase/(decrease) in net cash and cash equivalents		(50,386)	41,489
Net foreign exchange difference on cash held		(33)	13
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the year		124,385	82,883
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of the year</b>		<b>73,966</b>	<b>124,385</b>

The accompanying notes form part of these consolidated financial statements.

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements**

**1. Accounting policies**

*General information*

Immunocore Limited (the “Company”) is a private company incorporated in England and Wales and has the following wholly owned subsidiaries, Immunocore LLC, Immunocore Commercial LLC, Immunocore Ireland Limited and Immunocore Nominees Limited (the “Group”).

The principal activity of the Group is pioneering the development of a novel class of TCR bispecific immunotherapies called ImmTAX – **I**mmune **m**obilizing **m**onoclonal **T**CRs **A**gainst **X** disease – designed to treat a broad range of diseases, including cancer, infectious and autoimmune. Leveraging its proprietary, flexible, off-the-shelf ImmTAX platform, the Group is developing a deep pipeline in multiple therapeutic areas, including five clinical stage programs in oncology and infectious disease, advanced pre-clinical programs in autoimmune disease and multiple earlier pre-clinical programs.

*Basis of preparation*

The consolidated Group financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (collectively, “IFRS”) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board. The Group has historically prepared the financial statements in accordance with IFRS as adopted by the European Union, however the Group could have asserted it was in compliance with IFRS as adopted by the International Accounting Standards Board for the previous period. There is no material difference noted on adoption and therefore, the Group is not considered a first-time adopter.

The consolidated Group financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost basis, as modified by the recognition of certain financial instruments measured at fair value and are presented in sterling which is the Group’s presentation currency. All values are rounded to the nearest thousands, except where otherwise indicated.

*Date of authorization*

These consolidated financial statements were prepared at the request of the Board to meet regulatory and contractual commitments and were approved by the Board on November 16, 2020 and signed on its behalf by Dr. Bahija Jallal, Chief Executive Officer of the Group.

*Going concern*

The financial position of the Group, its cash flows and liquidity position are described in the primary statements and notes to these financial statements.

The Group held £56,809,000 and £49,310,00 of cash at the end of June 2020 and October 2020, respectively. The Group has recorded an operating loss of £118,320,000 at December 31, 2019 and a further operating loss of £42,614,000 for the interim period to June 30, 2020. The Group did not generate positive operational cash flow which was largely due to the continuing focus on the research, development and clinical activities to advance the programs within the Group’s pipeline.

In assessing the going concern assumptions, the Board has undertaken a rigorous assessment of the forecasts and assessed identified downside risks and mitigating actions. The downside risks include a number of severe but plausible scenarios incorporating underperformance against the business plan, and delays in cash inflows. Due to the Board’s plans to continue to develop and ultimately, commercialize the product candidates, the Group requires additional financing in the form of equity financing or loan financing in order to continue its operations and current capabilities.

As part of considering the downside risks, the Board has considered the impact of the ongoing coronavirus 2019 (“COVID-19”) pandemic. Whilst it is difficult to estimate the impact of COVID-19 pandemic due to the rapidly changing nature of the pandemic, the cash flow forecasts include the Group’s current assumptions, taking into account reasonable plausible downsides. The assumptions include no additional receipts from forecasted milestones for the next 12 months, a reduction in related operational costs and lower discretionary capital expenditures.

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**1. Accounting policies (continued)**

Despite the above uncertainties, the Board has the confidence that the accounts should be prepared on a going concern basis for the following reasons:

- the Group has key worker status which allows continuity of providing services throughout a prolonged lockdown period;
- the Group has a track record of meeting expectations under its collaboration agreements and meeting expected milestones within the contracted timeframe;
- the Group's history of being able to access equity and loan financing as and when needed; and
- the Group's ability and history to control capital expenditure costs and lower other operational spend, as necessary.

Therefore, the Board has continued to adopt the going concern basis of preparation in the financial statements.

Whilst the Board is progressing with its plans to secure external financing these still require approval by third parties and if the Group is unable to secure the external financing as discussed above, it has assessed that it would not be able to generate sufficient cash flows to support its level of activities beyond the third quarter 2021, in downside scenarios, or the fourth quarter 2021 in base case scenarios. This gives rise to a material uncertainty related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Group's ability to continue as a going concern and that it may therefore be unable to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities in the normal course of business. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that would result from the basis of preparation being inappropriate.

*Estimates and judgments*

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires management to make judgments, estimates and assumptions. These judgments, estimates and assumptions affect the reported assets and liabilities as well as income and expenses in the financial period.

The estimates and associated assumptions are based on information available when the consolidated financial statements are prepared, historical experience and various other factors which are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis of making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Judgements and assumptions are primarily made in relation to revenue recognition to determine whether promises contained within the collaboration agreements are distinct from the other promises in the contract, whether milestones or other variable consideration should be included in the transaction price, whether performance obligations are satisfied at a point in time or over time, and for performance obligations satisfied over time the appropriate method of measuring progress for the purposes of revenue recognition. Estimates and assumptions are also made in relation to the valuation of ordinary shares, the incremental borrowing rate for leases, and valuation of derivatives. Details of the estimates and judgements made are included in the accounting policies set out below.

Existing circumstances and assumptions about future developments, however, may change due to market changes or circumstances arising that are beyond the Group's control. Hence, estimates may vary from the actual values.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognized in the period in which the estimate is revised if the revision affects only that period or the period of revision and future periods if this revision affects both current and future periods.

*Basis of consolidation*

The consolidated financial statements comprise the financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries as at December 31, 2019 and 2018. A subsidiary is an entity controlled, directly or indirectly, by Immunocore Limited.

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**1. Accounting policies (continued)**

Control is regarded as the exposure or rights to the variable returns of the entity when combined with the power to affect those returns. The financial results of subsidiaries are consolidated from the date control is obtained until the date that control ceases.

*Segment reporting*

The Company operates in one operating segment. The Company's chief operating decision maker (the "CODM"), its Chief Executive Officer, manages the Company's operations on an integrated basis for the purposes of allocating resources. The Group registered in three geographic regions: the United Kingdom, the Republic of Ireland and the United States. Substantially all of the Group's assets are held in the United Kingdom.

*Foreign currencies*

Transactions in foreign currencies are translated to the Group companies' functional currency at the foreign exchange rate ruling at the date of the transaction. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies at the statement of financial position date are retranslated to the functional currency at the foreign exchange rate ruling at that date. Non-monetary assets and liabilities that are measured in terms of historical cost in a foreign currency are translated using the exchange rate at the date of the transaction. Non-monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies that are stated at fair value are retranslated to the functional currency at foreign exchange rates ruling at the dates the fair value was determined. Foreign exchange differences arising on translation are recognized in the profit and loss account.

On consolidation, the assets and liabilities of foreign operations, are translated to the Group's presentational currency, sterling, at foreign exchange rates ruling at the reporting date. The revenues and expenses of foreign operations are translated at an average rate for the year where this rate approximates to the foreign exchange rates ruling at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange differences arising on retranslation are recognized in other comprehensive income.

*Revenue recognition*

Revenue arises from the supply of services under the Group's collaboration agreements, which are reviewed and assessed in line with the five-step framework established by IFRS 15 "*Revenue from Contracts with Customers*". In doing so, the Group will consider the promises contained within the collaboration agreements and uses judgment to determine whether those promises are distinct from the other promises in the contract. In addition, the Group uses judgment to determine whether milestones or other variable consideration should be included in the transaction price, whether performance obligations are satisfied at a point in time or over time, and for performance obligations satisfied over time the appropriate method of measuring progress for the purposes of revenue recognition.

Within these collaboration agreements, the Group grants licensing rights and access to the Group's technology to develop specified targets and commercialize future product candidates for specified targets defined in the respective collaboration agreements, in addition to research and development services and participation on a joint steering committee. In each of the collaboration agreements, these promises represent one combined performance obligation, because the promises are mutually dependent and the collaborator is unable to derive significant benefits from its access to these targets for their intended purpose without receipt of the remaining promises, which are highly specialized and cannot be performed by other organizations. This performance obligation is deemed satisfied when the collaborator is contractually entitled to exercise an option to obtain either exclusive rights or benefit from co-exclusive rights to the intellectual property license.

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**1. Accounting policies (continued)**

Where the Group receives development milestones at key inflection points specified within the collaboration agreements, these are considered variable consideration and are assessed at contract inception and each subsequent reporting period and not recognized in the transaction price until it is highly probable that the recognition of such revenue will not be reversed. The Group determines the variable consideration to be included in the transaction price by estimating the most likely amount that will be received and then applying a constraint to reduce the consideration to the amount which is not probable of being reversed. The determination of whether a milestone is probable includes consideration of the following factors:

- whether achievement of a development milestone is highly susceptible to factors outside the entity's influence, such as milestones involving the judgment or actions of third parties, including regulatory bodies or the customer;
- whether the uncertainty about the achievement of the milestone is not expected to be resolved for a long period of time;
- whether the Company can reasonably predict that a milestone will be achieved based on previous experience; and
- the complexity and inherent uncertainty underlying the achievement of the milestone.

Any development milestone revenue adjustments are recorded on a cumulative catch-up basis, which would affect revenues and earnings in the period of adjustment.

Under these collaboration agreements, depending on the terms, the Group may also receive commercialization milestones upon the first commercial sale of a product, the amount of which is based on the territory the sale occurs in, and royalties based on worldwide net sales. These amounts have not been included within the transaction price as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 because they are sales-based royalties which will be recognized when the subsequent sale occurs.

Revenue is recognized as the programs progress through the various stages of research and development using an estimate of percentage completion which takes into consideration the estimated timelines required to satisfy the performance obligation and the time take since program nomination. The determination of the percentage of completion requires the estimation of when the performance obligation will be completed, and this is reviewed and re-assessed quarterly, typically by the joint steering committee for the contract, based on the latest project plan and discussions with project teams and will consider progress achieved to date, historical experience on similar programs and other internal factors as may be available. If a change in facts or circumstances occurs, the estimate of percentage completion is adjusted, and revenue recognized based on the revised estimate. The difference between the cumulative revenue recognized based on the previous estimate and the revenue recognized based on the revised estimate is recognized as an adjustment to revenue in the period in which the change in estimate occurs.

The Group recognizes deferred revenue when the amount of unconditional consideration is in excess of the value of satisfied, or part satisfied, performance obligations. Once a right to receive consideration is unconditional, that amount is presented as a receivable.

Changes in deferred revenue typically arise due to:

- adjustments arising from a change in the estimate of when the performance obligation will have been completed;
- adjustment to revenue that affects deferred revenue;
- a change in the estimate of the transaction price due to changes in the assessment of whether variable consideration is constrained because it is not considered probable of being received; and
- the recognition of revenue.



**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**1. Accounting policies (continued)**

Under certain collaboration agreements, research and development costs incurred in excess of a defined amount are reimbursed and such revenue is recognized in full when the reimbursements fall due. Reimbursements from the collaboration partner are evaluated as to whether the Group acts as a principal or an agent in such relationships. The Group evaluates whether control over the underlying goods or services were obtained prior to transferring these goods or services to the collaboration partner. Where the Group does not control the goods or services prior to transferring these goods or services to the collaboration partner, such reimbursements are presented net of costs.

*Research and development costs*

Research and development expenditure is expensed as incurred. In preparing the financial statements, the Group may be required to estimate accrued research and development expenditure incurred, the most significant of which is that relating to ongoing clinical trials. These estimates are based on reviews of open contracts, reports provided by the contract research organizations ("CROs") and internal reviews to estimate the level of service performed and the associated cost incurred for those services when the Group has not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of the actual cost. The majority of CROs invoice the Group monthly in arrears for services performed or when contractual milestones are met. The Group makes estimates of accrued expenses as of each statement of financial position date in our financial statements based on facts and circumstances known at that time. The Group periodically confirms the accuracy of estimates with the CROs and adjust if necessary.

The financial terms agreed with the CROs are subject to negotiation, vary from contract to contract and may result in uneven payment flows. There may be instances in which payments made to the CROs will exceed the level of services provided and result in either a prepayment of the research and development expenses or, where the payments are repaid back to the Group at the end of the clinical trial, a non-current financial asset. In accruing clinical trial expenses, the Group estimates the time period over which services will be performed and the level of effort to be expended in each period. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from the estimate made, the accrual or prepayment expense is adjusted accordingly.

*Share-based payments*

The Group operates equity-settled, share-based compensation plans whereby certain employees of the Group are granted equity awards in the Company. The grant date fair value of these employee share plan awards are calculated using both the Black Scholes valuation model and the Back Solve valuation model. The resulting cost is recognized in the profit and loss account over the vesting period of the awards, in line with the vesting schedule of the awards, being the period in which the services are received. The value of the charge is adjusted to reflect actual levels of awards vesting, except where the failure to vest is as a result of not meeting a market condition.

The valuations models used require the input of subjective assumptions, including assumptions about the expected life of share-based awards, share price volatility and as a privately held company, the estimated fair value of the Company's ordinary shares. These assumptions used represent the Group's best estimates at the time of grant, but the estimates involve inherent uncertainties and the application of its judgment.

*Valuation of ordinary shares*

As there has been no public market for the Group's ordinary shares to date, the estimated fair value of the ordinary shares has been determined by the board of directors as of the date of each grant, with input from management board of directors', considering the most recently available third-party valuations of the Group's ordinary shares, and the assessment of additional objective and subjective factors that it believed were relevant and which may have changed from the date of the most recent valuation through the date of the grant. The ordinary share valuations were prepared using a probability weighting expected return and a current value method. The probability weighted expected return method estimates the fair value of the common stock based on

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**1. Accounting policies (continued)**

an analysis of future values for the enterprise assuming various future outcomes. Share value is based on the probability-weighted present value of the expected future investment returns, considering each of the possible outcomes available to the enterprise, as well as the rights of each share class. Common future outcomes considered in the analysis include an initial public offering ("IPO"), merger or sale, continued operation as a private company, and liquidation. The current-value method is based on the assumption that each class of preferred shareholders will exercise its rights and achieve its return based on the enterprise value as of the valuation date and not at some future date. Accordingly, preferred shareholders will participate in enterprise value allocation either as preferred shareholders or, if conversion would provide them with better economic results, as common shareholders. Common shares are assigned a value equal to their pro rata share of the residual amount (if any) that remains after consideration of the liquidation preference of debt and preferred stock. Likewise, any outstanding options will share in the enterprise value only if the implied value of the fully-diluted common share resulting from the analysis indicates that the options are in-the-money.

In addition to considering the results of these third-party valuations, the the Board and the remuneration committee considered various objective and subjective factors to determine the fair value of our ordinary shares as of each grant date, including

- the data generated from the Group's research and development programs;
- the future operating performance, prospects and business strategy;
- the material risks related to the Group's business and industry;
- the lack of an active public market for the Group's ordinary and convertible preferred shares;
- the market performance of publicly traded companies in the life science and biotechnology sectors;
- the prices at which the Group issued ordinary and preferred shares and the superior rights and preferences of the preferred shares relative to the ordinary shares at the time of each grant; and
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity events for the holders of our ordinary shares, series A and B shares and Growth Shares, such as an IPO, given prevailing market conditions.

If different judgements and estimates had been made, the share-based payment expense, loss for the year and total comprehensive loss, on both an absolute and per-share basis, could have been significantly different.

Estimates by the Group's management board will not be necessary to determine the fair value of ordinary shares once a public trading market for the ordinary shares has been established.

The various assumptions used in determining the grant date fair value of the awards and the resulting cost recognized in the profit and loss account are set out in the Note 22.

*Taxation*

Uncertainties exist with respect to the interpretation of complex tax regulations, changes in tax laws, and the amount and timing of future taxable income. Given the wide range and complexity of existing contractual agreements, differences arising between the actual results and the assumptions made, or future changes to such assumptions, could necessitate future adjustments to tax income and expense already recorded. The U.K. Research and Development Tax Credit calculation incorporates an estimate of employee time spent on qualifying research and development activities which are reviewed and updated annually.

Tax on the loss for the year comprises current and deferred tax. Tax is recognized in the profit and loss account except to the extent that it relates to items recognized directly in equity, in which case it is recognized directly in equity. Current tax is provided at the amounts expected to be paid applying tax rates that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the statement of financial position date. Current tax includes tax credits, which are accrued for the period based on calculations that conform to the U.K. Research and Development Tax Credit

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**1. Accounting policies (continued)**

scheme applicable to small and medium sized companies. Research and development costs which are not eligible for reimbursement under this scheme, such as expenditure incurred on research projects for which we receive income, may be reimbursed under the U.K. R&D expenditure credit (“RDEC”) scheme.

Deferred tax is provided in full, on temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts in the financial statements. Deferred tax assets are recognized to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which the temporary differences can be utilized. Deferred tax is provided on temporary differences arising on investment in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures, except where the timing of the reversal of the temporary difference can be controlled and it is probable that the temporary difference will not reverse in the foreseeable future. Deferred tax is provided using rates of tax that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the statement of financial position date.

*Leases – after the adoption of IFRS 16*

The Group’s right of use assets and lease liabilities associated with leases for leasehold properties are recognized at lease commencement date based on the present value of minimum lease payments over the lease term.

The Group assesses whether a contract is or contains a lease at inception of the contract. The Group recognizes a right of use asset and a corresponding lease liability with respect to all lease arrangements in which it is the lessee, except for short-term leases (defined as leases with a lease term of 12 months or less) and leases of low value assets. For these leases, the Group recognizes the lease payments as an operating expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

The right-of-use assets comprise leasehold property and reflect the initial measurement of the corresponding lease liability, lease payments made at or before the commencement day and any initial direct costs less lease incentives that may have been received. They are subsequently measured at cost less accumulated depreciation, impairment losses and remeasurements of the underlying lease liability. Depreciation is charged to the profit and loss account on a straight-line basis over the expected life of each lease agreement. The Group assesses at each reporting date whether the right-of-use asset is impaired.

The lease liability is initially measured at the present value of the lease payments that are not paid at commencement date. Where the terms of the lease agreement include increases to the rent charge, the minimum guaranteed increase is included in the lease liability. They are subsequently measured by increasing the carrying amount to reflect interest of the lease liability (using the effective interest method) and by reducing the carrying amount to reflect the lease payments made. The lease liability will also be remeasured to reflect changes in the underlying lease agreement such as the expected lease length.

Since the rate implicit in the lease is not readily determinable the Group uses incremental borrowing rates based on indicative borrowing rates that would be available based on the value, currency and borrowing term provided by financial institutions, adjusted for company and market specific factors. This incremental borrowing rate is the rate of interest that would have to be paid to borrow on a collateralized basis on an amount equal to the lease payments over a similar term in a similar economic environment, based on the information available at commencement date in determining the discount rate used to calculate the present value of lease payments.

The Group on occasion enters into sub-lease arrangements which are assessed at inception. For operating leases, the associated income is recognized in the profit and loss account on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

*Leases – before the adoption of IFRS 16*

Under IAS 17 “Leases” (“IAS 17”), the Group classified leases as finance leases if they transferred substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership, otherwise they were classified as operating leases.

Operating lease payments, under IAS 17, were recognized as an operating expense in the profit and loss account on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Lease incentives received were recognized in the profit and loss

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**1. Accounting policies (continued)**

account over the term of the lease as part of the lease expense. Where the terms of the lease agreement include increases to the rent charge, the minimum guaranteed increase was recognized in the profit and loss account over the term of the lease. Where such increases are variable in nature these were recognized in the profit and loss account as incurred. Where the Group enters into sub-lease arrangements, the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of the asset are not substantially transferred and such operating lease income was recognized in the profit and loss account over the term of the lease.

At December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were no assets held under finance leases.

*Cash and cash equivalents*

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash balances and call deposits with original maturities of three months or less.

*Loans and borrowings*

All loans and borrowings are classified as financial liabilities and are initially recorded at fair value less the value attributable to any separately accounted for embedded derivative. After initial recognition, any such loans and borrowings are measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method, with the amortization recognized in Finance costs.

The Group has a convertible loan, evidenced by loan notes, which is classified as a current liability, as at December 31, 2019, and accounted for under the amortized cost method and the embedded derivative, the conversion features, is accounted for separately. The convertible loan was initially recognized at fair value less the value attributable to the separated embedded derivative. The fair value of the embedded derivative is updated at each reporting period, with any changes in fair value recognized in finance income or finance costs as appropriate.

The fair value of the convertible loan is calculated based on the present value of the future principal and interest cash flows, discounted at the market rate at the statement of financial position date. The loan notes are subsequently measured at amortized cost, with the unwinding of the discount recorded in finance costs over the life of the loan. The initial difference between proceeds received, net of transaction costs, and fair value was recognized in finance income.

*Derivatives*

Derivatives are initially measured at fair value and are subsequently remeasured to fair value at each reporting date. Changes in fair value are recognized in finance income or finance costs as appropriate.

Equity conversion features within host instruments that meet the definition of a derivative and have economic and risk characteristics that are not closely related to the host are considered embedded derivatives and are separated from the host instrument and accounted for separately.

The Group has a recognized embedded derivative asset related to the conversion features within the \$40 million convertible loan it received from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation (the "Gates Foundation"). This derivative financial asset was initially recorded at fair value and re-measured to fair value at each reporting period, while the convertible loan is outstanding, with gains and losses arising from changes in the fair value recognized in finance income or finance costs as appropriate. The initial tranche of the Gates Foundation convertible loan in the amount of \$25 million was converted into equity as part of the Group's series B preferred share financing in March 2020 and the embedded derivative asset derecognized.

The fair value of the embedded derivative asset was determined using the Back Solve model, discounted and probability weighted for the conversion features within the underlying convertible loan, which includes unobservable inputs supported by little or no market activity. The conversion features within the convertible loan

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**1. Accounting policies (continued)**

are activated under different circumstances and the resulting fair value may vary based on factors including the date of conversion or the event triggering conversion, such as an IPO or the Gates Foundation electing to convert its loan to the Company into equity, under certain specified circumstances. The option pricing model incorporates input assumptions reflecting the varied circumstances under which the conversion from debt to equity may occur. Significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the embedded derivative asset are predominantly regarding the probability of each of the conversion features occurring. The probabilities are determined based on all relevant internal and external information available and are reviewed and reassessed at each reporting date. The Group will de-recognize the embedded derivative asset when the convertible loan is settled or converted.

The Group also has a derivative liability that is marked to fair valued at each reporting period. The derivative liability represents a foreign exchange call option over certain series B shares which was settled in full in March 2020.

The fair value of the derivative liability was determined using an option pricing model using a range of inputs both observable and unobservable in nature. The unobservable input was the expected final close date of the series B private finance round which was determined based on all relevant internal and external information available and was reviewed and reassessed at each reporting date. The resulting fair value of the derivative liability was not sensitive to changes in the expected close date.

*Fair value measurements*

Where financial and non-financial assets and liabilities are measured at fair value, the Group uses appropriate valuation techniques for which sufficient data are available to measure fair value, maximizing the use of relevant observable inputs and minimizing the use of unobservable inputs.

Fair values are categorized into different levels in a fair value hierarchy based on the inputs used in the valuation techniques as follows:

- Level 1: quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2: inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e. as prices) or indirectly (i.e. derived from prices).
- Level 3: inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs).

The Group recognizes transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy at the end of the reporting period during which the changes have occurred.

The carrying amount of cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables, short and long-term deposits, trade payables, accruals and other current liabilities in the Group's consolidated statement of financial position approximates their fair value because of the short maturities of these instruments.

**2. New accounting standards**

*IFRS 16 Leases*

IFRS 16, "Leases" ("IFRS 16") supersedes IAS 17 and requires lease liabilities and right of use assets to be recognized on the statement of financial position for those leases which conveys the right to control the use of an asset. In applying IFRS 16, the Group is required to exercise judgement and to take into consideration all the relevant facts and circumstances relating to each contract.

The Group adopted IFRS 16 using the modified transition approach with the date of initial application of January 1, 2019. Under this method, the Group has elected to apply the standard to all leases at the date of initial

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**2. New accounting standards (continued)**

application. The cumulative effect of initially applying IFRS 16 is recognized at January 1, 2019 as an adjustment to the opening balance of the accumulated deficit. Therefore, the comparative information is not restated and continues to be reported under IAS 17.

The Group recognized right of use assets and lease liabilities for all lease arrangements in which it is the lessee, except for short-term leases (defined as leases with a lease term of 12 months or less) and leases of low value assets. For these leases, the Group recognizes the lease payments as an operating expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

Previously, the Group recognized operating lease expenses on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease and recognized assets and liabilities only to the extent that there was a timing difference between actual lease payments and the expense recognized.

Lease liabilities are measured at the present value of the lease payments that are not paid at commencement date. Where the terms of the lease agreement include increases to the rent charge, the minimum guaranteed increase is included in the lease liability. Similarly, lease liabilities also include contractual penalties for early termination where the Group is reasonably certain that a lease agreement containing such provisions will be terminated early. The discount rate applied is the Group's incremental borrowing rate. Such liabilities are subsequently measured at amortized cost, using the effective interest method, and recognizing lease payments made.

Right-of-use assets reflect the initial measurement of the corresponding lease liability, lease payments made at or before the commencement day and any initial direct costs less lease incentives that may have been received. They are subsequently measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

The most significant judgements in applying IFRS 16 relate to the determination of the discount rate and the lease term. The lease terms for leasehold properties may include a non-cancellable period, the right to extend and the option to terminate the lease early. When determining the lease term, the Group will assess all relevant facts relating to each leasehold property and will reassess the lease term annually.

*Leases in which the Group is a Lessor*

Where the Group enters into sub-lease arrangements, the Group has assessed the sub-lease under IFRS 16 with reference to the right of use asset to determine the classification as either a finance lease or operating lease.

For those sub-lease arrangements assessed as a finance lease, the Group recognizes the net investment in the sub-lease and derecognizes the right of use asset associated with the head lease with the difference recognized in the profit and loss account.

For those sub-lease arrangements classified as an operating lease, the associated sub-lease income is recognized in the profit and loss account on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

The adjustment made on the transition date of January 1, 2019 to each statement of financial position item is as follows,

	<b>December 31, 2018 as previously reported £'000</b>	<b>IFRS 16 adjustments £'000</b>	<b>January 1, 2019 as adjusted £'000</b>
Non-current assets	24,596	44,984	69,580
Current assets	171,181	(486)	170,695
Current liabilities	(49,607)	(828)	(50,435)
Non-current liabilities	(89,588)	(43,670)	(133,258)
<b>Total net assets</b>	<b><u>56,582</u></b>	<b><u>—</u></b>	<b><u>56,582</u></b>

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**2. New accounting standards (continued)**

The adoption of IFRS 16 did not have an impact on the Group's accumulated deficit.

The Group used the following practical expedients when applying IFRS 16 to leases previously classified as operating leases under IAS 17.

- Applied a single discount rate to a portfolio of leases with similar characteristics.
- Applied the exemption not to recognize right of use assets and liabilities for assets with less than 12 months of lease term.
- Excluded initial direct costs from measuring the right of use asset at the date of initial application.

When measuring lease liabilities at January 1, 2019, the date of initial application, the Group discounted lease payments applying an incremental borrowing rate to lease agreement grouped by expected length of lease term. The Group's weighted average incremental borrowing rate at the date of initial application was 6%.

The difference between operating lease commitments under IAS 17 at December 31, 2018, discounted using the weighted average incremental borrowing rate of 6%, and lease liabilities recognized at the date of initial application of IFRS 16 is immaterial.

**3. Revenue & segmental reporting**

Revenue recognized during 2019 and 2018 was from collaboration agreements with GlaxoSmithKline plc ("GlaxoSmithKline"), Eli Lilly and Company ("Eli Lilly"), Genentech, Inc. ("Genentech") and MedImmune LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of AstraZeneca plc ("MedImmune").

	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
GlaxoSmithKline	5,753	6,079
Eli Lilly	819	8,561
Genentech	19,097	1,461
MedImmune	—	7,553
	<u>25,669</u>	<u>23,654</u>
United Kingdom	5,753	6,079
United States	19,916	17,575
	<u>25,669</u>	<u>23,654</u>
	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
Current deferred income (Note 21)	32,338	29,437
Non-current deferred income (Note 19)	44,080	68,795
	<u>76,418</u>	<u>98,232</u>

Deferred income is in respect of the upfront fee and development milestone consideration received from the various collaboration agreements in advance of services performed by the Group. Included in the current deferred income balance of £32,338,000 at December 31, 2019 is £3,132,000 of deferred income that will be held whilst a further program is nominated into an existing collaboration in accordance with the underlying collaboration agreement.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**3. Revenue & segmental reporting (continued)**

Revenue recognized during 2019 that was included in the deferred income balance as at December 31, 2018 totaled £21,814,000 (2018: £16,071,000). No revenue was recognized in 2019 relating to performance obligations satisfied in previous years (2018: £nil).

**4. Operating loss is stated after charging:**

The following items have been included in operating loss:

	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>
Research and development costs	99,991	83,575
Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment	3	135
Loss on write-offs of intangible fixed assets	306	170
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment (Note 12)	9,003	6,410
Amortization of intangible assets (Note 11)	210	297
Operating lease expense (Note 13)	486	4,205
Operating lease income (Note 6)	185	(622)
Realized foreign exchange (gains)/loss	189	(1,341)

Research and development costs are stated net of the research and development expenditure credit, totaling £396,000 for 2019 (2018: £237,000).

**5. Staff numbers and costs**

The average number of persons employed by the Group (including the Board) during the year, analyzed by category, was as follows:

	<b>2019 No.</b>	<b>2018 No. of</b>
	<b>of</b>	<b>employees</b>
	<b>employees</b>	<b>employees</b>
Research	284	299
Development	108	95
Corporate	67	67
<b>Total</b>	<b>459</b>	<b>461</b>

**Group**

The aggregate staff costs of these persons were as follows:

	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>
Wages and salaries	31,920	29,501
Social security costs	2,767	2,731
Share-based payments (Note 22)	3,056	666
Contributions to defined contribution plans (Note 24)	1,213	981
	<b>38,956</b>	<b>33,879</b>



[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**6. Other operating income**

	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
Rental income	185	622
	<u>185</u>	<u>622</u>

Other income comprises income from sub-lease arrangements on operating leases for certain leasehold properties.

**7. Finance income**

	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
Bank interest on cash and cash equivalents	1,386	550
Interest on short-term deposits	—	272
Gain on entering into sub-leases on leasehold properties	115	—
Lease interest income	9	—
Gain from change in fair value of embedded derivative asset	—	318
	<u>1,510</u>	<u>1,140</u>

The Group received a convertible loan in September 2017 from from the Gates Foundation which contains conversion features which are accounted for as an embedded derivative and separated from the convertible loan. The gain from the change in fair value of the embedded derivative asset represents the movement in fair value of this embedded derivative during 2018 (Note 23). During 2019, a loss of £454,000 arose from the change in fair value of the embedded derivative asset (Note 8).

**8. Finance costs**

	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
Interest on lease liabilities	2,947	—
Interest expenses on financial liabilities measured at amortized cost	849	842
Loss from change in fair value of embedded derivative asset	454	—
Loss from change in fair value of derivative liability	5,127	—
Other finance costs	2	—
	<u>9,379</u>	<u>842</u>

Interest expenses relate to the convertible loan received from with the Gates Foundation (Note 23).

The derivative liability represents a foreign exchange call option over series B shares. The loss from the change in fair value of the derivative liability represents the movement in fair value of this derivative from inception, during 2019, to December 31, 2019.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**9. Income tax**

The major components of the income tax expenses for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 are:

	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
<b>Profit or loss</b>		
<i>Current tax:</i>		
R&D tax credit for the year	(21,767)	(18,486)
Tax related to share-based compensation plans	—	125
Foreign corporation tax on profits for the year	152	139
Adjustments in respect of prior years	<u>43</u>	<u>—</u>
<b>Total current tax</b>	<b>(21,572)</b>	<b>(18,222)</b>
<i>Deferred tax:</i>		
Originating and reversal of timing differences, including adjustments in respect of prior years	<u>(686)</u>	<u>1,674</u>
<b>Total deferred tax</b>	<b>(686)</b>	<b>1,674</b>
<b>Total income tax credit</b>	<b><u>(22,258)</u></b>	<b><u>(16,548)</u></b>

**Other comprehensive income**

	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
<i>Tax related to items recognized in other comprehensive income during the year:</i>		
Current tax related to share-based compensation plans	—	(125)
Deferred tax on fair value movements of available-for-sale financial assets	<u>—</u>	<u>(3,509)</u>
<b>Tax charged to other comprehensive income</b>	<b><u>—</u></b>	<b><u>(3,634)</u></b>

**Reconciliation of tax expense and accounting profit for 2019 and 2018:**

	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
<b>Loss before tax</b>	<b>(126,189)</b>	<b>(88,178)</b>
Tax credit using the UK Corporation tax rate of 19% (2018: 19%)	(23,976)	(16,754)
<b>Effect of:</b>		
Non-deductible expenses	13,148	629
Income not taxable for tax purposes	—	(954)
Chargeable gain on sale of assets held for sale	—	4,359
Other permanent differences	(1)	(38)
Additional deduction for R&D expenditure	(29,365)	(13,691)
Surrender of tax losses for R&D tax credit refund	28,523	24,223
R&D expenditure credits	(22,602)	(19,215)
Credit to other comprehensive income for share-based compensation plans	—	125
Movement in deferred tax not recognized	12,413	4,746
Adjustments to tax charge in respect of previous periods - deferred tax	(500)	—
Adjustments to tax charge in respect of previous periods	43	—
Effects of tax rates in foreign jurisdictions	<u>59</u>	<u>22</u>
<b>Total tax credit included in loss for the year</b>	<b><u>(22,258)</u></b>	<b><u>(16,548)</u></b>

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**9. Income tax (continued)**

The components of income tax are as follows:

	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
<i>Current tax:</i>		
United States:		
Federal	100	137
State	15	2
United Kingdom	<u>(21,687)</u>	<u>(18,361)</u>
<b>Total current tax</b>	<b>(21,572)</b>	<b>(18,222)</b>
<i>Deferred tax:</i>		
United States:		
Federal	(644)	(516)
State	(42)	(1)
United Kingdom	<u>—</u>	<u>2,191</u>
<b>Total deferred tax</b>	<b>(686)</b>	<b>1,674</b>
<b>Total income tax credit</b>	<b><u>(22,258)</u></b>	<b><u>(16,548)</u></b>

**Other comprehensive income**

*Tax related to items recognized in other comprehensive income during the year:*

	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
United States	—	—
United Kingdom – current tax	—	(125)
United Kingdom – deferred tax	—	<u>(3,509)</u>
<b>Tax charged to other comprehensive income</b>	<b><u>—</u></b>	<b><u>(3,634)</u></b>

The inclusion of legislation to reduce the main rate of corporation tax from 20% to 19% from April 1, 2017 and then a further reduction to 17% from April 1, 2020 was substantively enacted on September 15, 2016. On March 11, 2020, the Chancellor of the Exchequer announced that the rate would not reduce on April 1, 2020 and would remain at 19%. As this was not substantively enacted at the statement of financial position date, the 17% rate has been used for the purposes of measuring unrecognized U.K. deferred tax asset.

A deferred tax asset of £1,507,000 has been recognized in 2019 (2018: £872,000) representing unused tax credits carried forward for Immunocore LLC.

In addition to the deferred tax asset above, the Group has unrecognized deferred tax assets on gross tax losses of £20,820,000 (2018: £12,239,000) which do not expire. Deferred tax assets have not been recognized in respect of these losses as they may not be used to offset taxable profits elsewhere in the Group and there are no other tax planning opportunities or other evidence of recoverability in the near future. If the Group were able to recognize all unrecognized deferred tax assets, the income tax credit would increase by £23,007,000 (2018: £14,430,000).

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**10. Basic and diluted loss per share**

	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
<b>Loss for the year</b>	<b>(103,931)</b>	<b>(71,630)</b>
Basic and diluted weighted average number of shares	4,459,587	4,311,778
<b>Basic and diluted loss per share</b>	<b><u>(0.02)</u></b>	<b><u>(0.02)</u></b>

Basic loss per share is calculated by dividing the loss for the period attributable to the equity holders of the Group by the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the period. The dilutive effect of potential shares through share options are considered to be anti-dilutive as they would decrease the loss per share and are therefore excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share.

**11. Intangible assets**

	Patent and trademarks £'000	Computer software £'000	Assets under construction £'000	Total £'000
<b>Cost:</b>				
At January 1, 2018	516	828	170	<b>1,514</b>
Additions	—	38	13	<b>51</b>
Write-offs	—	—	(170)	<b>(170)</b>
Effect of foreign currency translation	<u>—</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>—</u>	<u><b>1</b></u>
<b>At December 31, 2018</b>	<b>516</b>	<b>867</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>1,396</b>
Additions	—	76	122	<b>198</b>
Transferred	—	24	(24)	—
Write-offs	<u>—</u>	<u>(967)</u>	<u>(111)</u>	<u><b>(1,078)</b></u>
<b>At December 31, 2019</b>	<b>516</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>516</b>
<b>Amortization and impairment:</b>				
<b>At January 1, 2018</b>	477	304	—	<b>781</b>
Amortization for the year	<u>39</u>	<u>258</u>	<u>—</u>	<u><b>297</b></u>
<b>At December 31, 2018</b>	<b>516</b>	<b>562</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,078</b>
Write-offs	—	(772)	—	<b>(772)</b>
Amortization for the year	<u>—</u>	<u>210</u>	<u>—</u>	<u><b>210</b></u>
<b>At December 31, 2019</b>	<b><u>516</u></b>	<b><u>—</u></b>	<b><u>—</u></b>	<b><u>516</u></b>
<b>Carrying value:</b>				
<b>At December 31, 2019</b>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
At December 31, 2018	<u>—</u>	<u>305</u>	<u>13</u>	<u><b>318</b></u>
At January 1, 2018	<u>39</u>	<u>524</u>	<u>170</u>	<u><b>733</b></u>

Patent and trademark comprises of the purchase of intellectual property from the Company's predecessor on January 1, 2016. Assets under construction represents the development of bespoke software.

Following a review undertaken during the year ended December 31, 2019, a total of £306,000 intangible assets were written-off comprising, £195,000 of computer software and £111,000 of assets under construction.

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**12. Property, plant and equipment**

	Leasehold properties and improvements including right of use assets £'000	Plant and equipment £'000	Assets under construction £'000	Total £'000
<b>Cost:</b>				
<b>At January 1, 2018</b>	<b>7,650</b>	<b>22,943</b>	<b>3,934</b>	<b>34,527</b>
Additions	146	1,571	1,769	3,486
Transfers	3,558	1,156	(4,714)	—
Effect of foreign currency translation	10	7	—	17
Disposals	(227)	(38)	—	(265)
<b>At December 31, 2018</b>	<b>11,137</b>	<b>25,639</b>	<b>989</b>	<b>37,765</b>
Effect of adopting new accounting standards	44,984	—	—	44,984
Additions	1,112	1,150	2,713	4,975
Transfers	1,090	41	(1,131)	—
Effect of foreign currency translation	(17)	(4)	—	(21)
Remeasurements	(6,849)	—	—	(6,849)
Disposals	(185)	(500)	—	(685)
<b>At December 31, 2019</b>	<b><u>51,272</u></b>	<b><u>26,326</u></b>	<b><u>2,571</u></b>	<b><u>80,169</u></b>
<b>Depreciation and impairment:</b>				
<b>At January 1, 2018</b>	<b>1,821</b>	<b>8,787</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>10,608</b>
Depreciation charge for the year	2,023	4,387	—	6,410
Effect of foreign currency translation	—	3	—	3
Disposals	(92)	(38)	—	(130)
<b>At December 31, 2018</b>	<b>3,752</b>	<b>13,139</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>16,891</b>
Change in accounting policies	—	—	—	—
Depreciation charge for the year	4,501	4,502	—	9,003
Effect of foreign currency translation	(2)	(3)	—	(5)
Disposals	(155)	(445)	—	(600)
<b>At December 31, 2019</b>	<b><u>8,096</u></b>	<b><u>17,193</u></b>	<b><u>—</u></b>	<b><u>25,289</u></b>
<b>Carrying value:</b>				
<b>At December 31, 2019</b>	<b><u>43,176</u></b>	<b><u>9,133</u></b>	<b><u>2,571</u></b>	<b><u>54,880</u></b>
<b>At December 31, 2018</b>	<b><u>7,385</u></b>	<b><u>12,500</u></b>	<b><u>989</u></b>	<b><u>20,874</u></b>
<b>At January 1, 2018</b>	<b><u>5,829</u></b>	<b><u>14,156</u></b>	<b><u>3,934</u></b>	<b><u>23,929</u></b>

At December 31, 2019, none of the Group's property, plant and equipment was held under finance leases or similar hire purchase agreements.

Right-of-use assets represent leasehold properties recognized in accordance with IFRS 16 (Note 13). The remeasurement of during the year ended December 31, 2019 of £6,849,000 relates to the reduction to the lease term for a leasehold property.

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)****13. Leases**

The Group leases leasehold properties, some of which are subject to sub-lease arrangements. Information about leases for which the Group is a lessee and a lessor is presented below. The lease payments for short-term leases and leases of low value assets are recognized in the profit and loss account on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

These leases have terms that may include,

- Options to terminate the lease early at the right of the tenant
- Variable lease payments with a guaranteed minimum increase and capped maximum increase

In addition, there are leasehold properties to which the Group is committed to assume the leases should the properties become vacant. The future contingent liabilities associated with these leases are set out in Note 25.

*Leases in which the Group is a Lessee*

**Right-of-use assets**

	<b>2019</b> <b>£'000</b>
Balance at January 1, 2019	—
Effect of adopting new accounting standards	44,984
Additions	897
Remeasurements	(6,849)
Depreciation charge for the year	<u>(2,454)</u>
	<b><u>36,578</u></b>

Upon implementation of IFRS 16, current deferred liabilities of £187,000 and non-current deferred liabilities of £1,870,000 were reclassified to right of use assets reflecting primarily lease incentives previously recognized under IAS 17.

**Lease liabilities****Maturity analysis – contractual undiscounted cash flows**

	<b>2019</b> <b>£'000</b>
Less than one year	4,469
One to five years	16,834
More than five years	<u>45,288</u>
<b>Total undiscounted lease liabilities at December 31, 2019</b>	<b><u>66,591</u></b>

All operating leases, excepting those of small value, terminate within one year.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)****13. Leases (continued)****Lease liabilities included in the consolidated statement of financial position**

	2019 £'000
Current	1,951
Non-current	38,299
Total lease liabilities at December 31, 2019	<u>40,250</u>

	2019 £'000
<b>Amounts recognized in the Consolidated Statement of Loss</b>	
Interest on lease liabilities	2,947
Expenses relating to short-term leases	486
Expenses relating to leases of low-value assets	33
Income from sub-leasing right-of-use-asset	<u>(9)</u>

*Operating lease rentals payable*

The Group has operating leases on leasehold properties. All such operating leases are for less than fifty years. Future minimum rentals payable under non-cancellable operating leases as at December 31 are, as follows:

	2019 £'000	2018 £000's
Within one year	73	4,329
After one year but not more than five years	—	16,566
More than five years	—	<u>60,691</u>
	<u>73</u>	<u>81,586</u>

During the year, £486,000 was recognized as an expense in the income statement in respect of operating leases (2018: £4,205,000).

	2019 £'000
<b>Amounts recognized in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows</b>	
Total cash outflow for leases	<u>4,036</u>

*Leases in which the Group is a lessor*

	2019 £'000
Lease income	
Operating lease income	185
Finance lease income on the net investment in the lease	<u>9</u>

	2019 £'000
<b>Maturity analysis – undiscounted finance lease income</b>	
Less than one year	317
One to two years	317
Two to three years	12
Three to four years	—
Four to five years	—
More than five years	—
Total undiscounted finance lease income	<u>646</u>
Unearned finance income	<u>(39)</u>
Net investment in the lease	<u>607</u>

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**13. Leases (continued)**

<b>Maturity analysis – undiscounted operating lease income</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>
Less than one year	96	176
One to two years	50	11
Two to three years	12	11
Three to four years	—	11
Four to five years	—	11
More than five years	—	—
<b>Total undiscounted operating lease income</b>	<b><u>158</u></b>	<b><u>220</u></b>

**14. Other non-current financial assets**

<b>Security deposits</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>
Long-term security deposits	2,532	2,532
Prepayments and accrued income	1,858	—
	<b><u>4,390</u></b>	<b><u>2,532</u></b>

The long-term security deposits represent lease security deposits for buildings.

Prepayments and accrued income are those amounts paid in advance for clinical trials that will be repaid at the end of the associated clinical trials.

**15. Available for sale assets**

The Group previously held an investment in Adaptimmune Therapeutics plc which was classified as available for sale as at the year ended December 31, 2017. The investment was sold during the year ended December 31, 2018 for cash consideration of £27,451,000, giving rise to a gain on disposal of £4,979,000 recognized in Other income. Prior to disposal, unrealized gains and losses relating to prior financial reporting periods were recognized in other comprehensive income, as reflected in the available for sale reserve in the consolidated statement of equity, totaling £18,471,000.

**16. Trade and other receivables**

	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£'000</b>
Trade receivables	1,471	4,374
Other receivables	3,667	1,631
Interest receivable	28	167
Prepayments and accrued income	4,473	7,566
	<b><u>9,639</u></b>	<b><u>13,738</u></b>

**17. Cash and cash equivalents**

	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
	<b>£'000</b>	<b>£000's</b>
Cash at bank and in hand	73,966	124,385
	<b><u>73,966</u></b>	<b><u>124,385</u></b>



**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**18. Capital and reserves**

<i>Issued share capital (0.01p per share)</i>	<u>Growth shares</u>	<u>Series A shares</u>	<u>Series B shares</u>	<u>Ordinary shares</u>
<b>At January 1, 2018</b>	<b>155,246</b>	<b>1,699,576</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,459,363</b>
New shares issued for cash	—	—	—	10,950
Repurchased and cancelled	(36,800)	—	—	—
<b>At December 31, 2018</b>	<b>118,446</b>	<b>1,699,576</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,470,313</b>
New shares issued for cash	—	—	621,556	45,581
Repurchased and cancelled	(60,240)	—	—	—
<b>At December 31, 2019</b>	<b>58,206</b>	<b>1,699,576</b>	<b>621,556</b>	<b>2,515,894</b>
			<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
			<b>£</b>	<b>£</b>
Allotted, called up and fully paid				
Ordinary shares			252	247
Series A shares			170	170
Series B shares			62	—
Growth shares			<u>6</u>	<u>12</u>
			<u><b>490</b></u>	<u><b>429</b></u>

On August 13, 2019, the Group completed the first closing of the series B preferred share financing. A total of 621,556 series B shares were issued to new and existing investors totaling proceeds of \$72.25 million.

During the period to December 31, 2019, 45,581 ordinary shares of 0.01p each with a nominal value of £5 were issued fully paid for cash consideration of £27,000 of which 37,007 were issued as anti-dilution shares at nominal value. Growth shares of 0.01p each totaling 60,240 with a nominal value of £6 repurchased and cancelled.

The Growth shares were issued in respect of the Growth Share Plan (Note 22) and the awards granted to certain employees and members of the Board during 2017. These Growth shares are held by Immunocore Nominees Limited on behalf of the individuals who received these awards. In accordance with the Growth Share Plan rules, the shares held by Immunocore Nominees Limited are considered treasury shares until all vesting conditions have been achieved and the awards vested.

**Share premium**

	<u>£'000</u>
<b>At January 1, 2018</b>	<b>223,986</b>
New shares issued for cash	101
<b>At December 31, 2018</b>	<b>224,087</b>
New shares issued for cash	59,163
<b>At December 31, 2019</b>	<b>283,250</b>

New shares issued during the year ended December 31, 2019 gave rise to net proceeds of £59,163,000.

**Nature and purpose of reserves**

The share-based payments reserve is used to recognize the value of equity-settled share-based payments provided to employees. All other reserves are as stated in the consolidated statement of changes in equity.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**18. Capital and reserves (continued)**

The treasury reserve represents those unvested awards granted to certain employees and members of the Board under the Growth Share Plan (Note 22). As at 2019, the treasury reserve totaled £4.42 (2018: £10.19).

No dividends were paid or declared in the years ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018.

**Capital management**

The capital structure of the Group consists of shareholders' equity, debt, cash and fixed notice long- and short-term deposits. For the foreseeable future, the Board will maintain a capital structure that supports the Group's strategic objectives through:

- managing the budgeting process;
- managing funding and liquidity risk; and
- maintaining strong investor relations.

**19. Interest-bearing loans and borrowing and deferred liabilities**

**Interest-bearing loans and borrowings**

	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
Long-term convertible loan (Note 23)	—	18,878
	<u>—</u>	<u>18,878</u>

The contractual maturity for the first tranche of the Gates Foundation long term convertible loan is September 12, 2020, being three years after the September 13, 2017 issue date. Accordingly, as at December 31, 2019, the long-term convertible loan was reclassified from a non-current liability to a current liability (Note 21).

**Deferred liabilities**

	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
Deferred income	47,961	68,795
Deferred rent	—	1,870
	<u>47,961</u>	<u>70,665</u>

Deferred income is in respect of the upfront fee and development milestones payments received from collaboration agreements in advance of services performed by the Group (Note 3).

On implementation of IFRS 16, previously recognized deferred rent balances were reclassified to right-of-use assets (Note 13).

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)****20. Provisions**

	Total £'000
At January 1, 2018	267
Arising during the year	50
Utilized	<u>(100)</u>
<b>At December 31 2018</b>	<b>217</b>
Arising during the year	150
Utilized	<u>(79)</u>
<b>At December 31, 2019</b>	<b><u>288</u></b>
<b>Current</b>	<b><u>183</u></b>
<b>Non-current</b>	<b><u>105</u></b>

The provision represents the contractual liability that will arise on termination of lease agreements on leasehold properties.

**21. Current liabilities****Interest-bearing loans and borrowings**

	2019 £'000	2018 £000's
Short-term convertible loan (Note 23)	<u>19,157</u>	—
	<b><u>19,157</u></b>	<b>—</b>

In September 2017, the Company entered into a \$40 million convertible loan agreement and a global access agreement with the Gates Foundation, pursuant to which the Company agreed to develop, manufacture and commercialize soluble TCR bispecific therapeutic candidates targeted to neglected diseases, primarily tuberculosis and human immunodeficiency virus (“HIV”), with the potential to treat people at an affordable price in developing countries. The initial tranche of the convertible loan in the amount of \$25 million was directed to the development of product candidates for the treatment of tuberculosis or HIV, and converted into equity as part of the Group’s series B preferred share financing (Note 23).

The loan notes issued by the Company to the Gates Foundation are accounted for as financial liabilities in these financial statements. The equity conversion feature in the loan note meet the definition of an embedded derivative and are separated from the convertible loan and accounted for separately (Note 23).

The contractual maturity for the first tranche of the Gates Foundation long term convertible loan note of \$25 million is September 12, 2020, being three years after the September 13, 2017 issue date. Accordingly, as at December 31, 2019, the long-term convertible loan was reclassified from a non-current liability (Note 19) to a current liability.

**Trade and other payables**

	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
Trade payables	15,729	6,444
Other taxation and social security	522	640
Accruals	<u>13,250</u>	<u>12,471</u>
	<b><u>29,501</u></b>	<b><u>19,555</u></b>

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**21. Current liabilities (continued)**

**Deferred liabilities**

	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
Deferred income	28,457	29,437
Deferred rent	<u>65</u>	<u>304</u>
	<u><b>28,522</b></u>	<u><b>29,741</b></u>

Deferred income is in respect of the upfront fee and development milestones payments received from collaboration agreements in advance of services performed by the Group (Note 3).

On implementation of IFRS 16, previously recognized deferred rent balances were reclassified to right-of-use assets (Note 13). The remaining deferred rent balances represent lease incentives granted on certain short-term leasehold property agreements and rentals paid in advance for associated sub-leases arrangements.

**Tax payable**

	2019 £'000	2018 £'000
Tax payable	<u>72</u>	<u>139</u>
	<u><b>72</b></u>	<u><b>139</b></u>

**22. Share-based payments**

The Group operates various employee share schemes that grant awards to certain employees and members of the Board. The Share Option Plan, whereby options are granted to acquire shares in the Company at a specified exercise price and the Growth Share Plan, whereby Growth shares of the Company are awarded with an associated hurdle rate as set at the time of award. For defined employees, awards made under the Growth Share Plan are subject to the achievement by the Group of additional specified performance targets.

Grants under both plans are normally exercisable over a four-year period with 25% vesting at the end of the first year and the remaining award vesting quarterly over the following three years. For defined employees, awards made under the Growth Share Plan are normally exercisable over an eight-year period with 12.5% vesting at the end of the first year and the remaining award vesting quarterly over the following seven years. All awards lapse on the tenth anniversary from the date of grant and are not entitled to dividends.

The total charge for such share-based payment plans in 2019 was £3,056,000 (2018 – £666,000), all of which relate to equity settled awards.

*Share Option Plan*

Under the Share Option Plan, awards are granted to certain employees and members of the Board to acquire shares in the Company at a specified exercise price. Those awards granted from 2017 normally vest over a four-year period with 25% of the award vesting at the end of the first year and the remaining award vesting quarterly over the following three years. Awards granted prior to 2017 normally vest over a four-year period with 25% of the award vesting after each complete year.

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**22. Share-based payments (continued)**

The number and weighted average exercise prices of share options are as follows:

Number of shares issuable	Number of share options (#)	Weighted average exercise price (£)
<b>Outstanding at January 1, 2018</b>	<b>227,608</b>	<b>54.01</b>
Awards granted	—	—
Awards exercised	(10,950)	9.26
Awards forfeited	<u>(67,935)</u>	53.57
<b>Outstanding at December 31, 2018</b>	<b><u>148,723</u></b>	<b>57.50</b>
Awards granted	582,252	150.00
Awards exercised	(8,574)	2.71
Awards forfeited	<u>(6,578)</u>	103.17
<b>Outstanding at December 31, 2019</b>	<b><u>715,823</u></b>	<b>132.89</b>
<b>Exercisable at December 31, 2019</b>	<b><u>125,305</u></b>	<b>53.09</b>

The weighted average fair value of options granted in 2019 was £11.95 (2018: £nil). The weighted average share price at the date of exercise of the options during the year was £64.00 (2018: £144.14).

*Growth Share Plan*

Under the Growth Share Plan, awards are granted to certain employees and members of the Board to acquire shares in the Company at the nominal value provided the share price exceeds a hurdle rate, as set at the time of award. Awards vest over a four-year period with 25% of the award vesting at the end of the first year and the remaining award vesting quarterly over the following three years. For a defined number of employees, their awards vest over an eight-year period with 12.5% vesting at the end of the first year and the remaining vesting quarterly over the following seven years. These awards are also subject to the achievement by the Group of additional specified performance targets. These performance targets are based primarily on the progression of the Company's pipeline.

The number and weighted average hurdle rate of growth shares are as follows:

Number of shares issuable	Number of growth shares	Weighted average hurdle rate £
<b>Outstanding at January 1, 2018</b>	<b>155,246</b>	<b>170.00</b>
Awards granted	—	—
Awards exercised	—	—
Awards forfeited	<u>(36,800)</u>	170.00
<b>Outstanding at December 31, 2018</b>	<b><u>118,446</u></b>	<b>170.00</b>
Awards granted	—	—
Awards exercised	—	—
Awards forfeited	<u>(60,240)</u>	170.00
<b>Outstanding at December 31, 2019</b>	<b><u>58,206</u></b>	<b>170.00</b>
<b>Exercisable at December 31, 2019</b>	<b><u>14,004</u></b>	<b>170.00</b>

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**22. Share-based payments (continued)**

For share options and growth share awards outstanding at the end of the year, the range of exercise prices and weighted average remaining contractual life are as follows:

Growth Shares			Share options		
Hurdle rate £	Number of options	Weighted average remaining contractual life	Exercise price £	Number of options	Weighted average remaining contractual life
170.00	58,206	7.3	1.99	1,563	1.7
—	—	—	43.37	111,319	5.2
—	—	—	120.87	3,309	6.0
<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>150.00</u>	<u>599,632</u>	<u>9.3</u>

Awards granted under the Share Option Plan have been valued using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, those awards granted under the Growth Share Plan have been valued using the Back Solve model, reflecting the different rights available to holders of Growth Shares. The assumptions used in the models are as follows:

	Growth shares April 2017	Share options May 2019	Share options April 2017	Share options 2016
Share price at grant date	£150.00	£64.00	£150.00	£140.00
Exercise price	—	£150.00	£150.00	£43.37 - £150.00
Hurdle rate	£170.00	—	—	—
Expected volatility	65%	67%	65%	60%
Expected life (years)	2.7 yrs	1.9 yrs - 3 yrs	5 yrs	5 yrs
Risk free rate	<u>0.15%</u>	<u>0.69% - 0.71%</u>	<u>0.42%</u>	<u>0.62% - 1.41%</u>
Fair value	<u>£58.55</u>	<u>£11.95</u>	<u>£80.63</u>	<u>£77.16 - £107.94</u>

Share options and growth shares are not entitled to dividends.

The expected volatility reflects the assumption that the historical volatility over a period similar to the life of the awards is indicative of future trends, which may not necessarily be the actual outcome. The expected life of the share options is based on historical data and current expectations and is not necessarily indicative of exercise patterns that may occur. The risk-free rate is based on the Bank of England's estimates of gilt yield curve as at the respective grant dates.

**23. Financial instruments**

**Financial instruments risk management objectives and policies**

The Group's principal financial assets include trade and other receivables and cash and security deposits that derive directly from its operations.

The Group's principal financial liabilities are comprised of the convertible loan from the Gates Foundation, a derivative liability and trade and other payables. The main purpose of these financial liabilities is to finance the Group's operations.

The Group is exposed to liquidity risk, credit risk and market risk. The Group's senior management oversees the management of these risks. The Group's senior management is supported by a financial risk committee that advises on financial risks and the appropriate financial risk governance framework for the Group. The financial risk committee provides assurance to the Group's senior management that the Group's financial risk activities are governed by appropriate policies and procedures and that financial risks are identified, measured and managed in accordance with the Group's policies and risk objectives. The Board reviews and approves policies for managing each of these risks, which are summarized below.

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**23. Financial instruments (continued)**

*Liquidity risk*

The cash utilization is constantly monitored to provide an appropriate lead time for raising further funding. The Group's treasury policy gives guidance on how significant cash balances should be distributed across a range of highly rated counterparties at maturities to meet its requirements.

The following are the contractual maturities of financial assets and liabilities, including estimated interest payments:

At December 31, 2019	Carrying amount £'000	Contractual cash flows £'000	One year or less £'000
<b>Financial assets</b>			
Trade receivables	1,471	1,471	1,471
Interest receivable	28	28	28
Prepayments and accrued income	2,282	2,282	424
Long-term security deposits	2,532	2,532	—
Cash and cash equivalents	73,966	73,966	73,966
<b>Total financial assets</b>	<b><u>80,279</u></b>	<b><u>80,279</u></b>	<b><u>75,889</u></b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>			
Trade payables	15,579	15,579	15,579
Interest-bearing loans and borrowings (Note 21)	19,157	19,426	19,157
Derivative liability	5,127	—	5,127
<b>Total financial liabilities</b>	<b><u>39,863</u></b>	<b><u>35,005</u></b>	<b><u>39,863</u></b>

The maturity of contractual cashflows for the majority of financial assets and liabilities is one year or less in except for the following balances. Prepayments and accrued income related to amounts paid in advance for clinical trials to be repaid at the end of the associated clinical trials are estimated to be received in one to three years as at December 31, 2019. Long-term security deposits are estimated to be received in more than five years, as at December 31, 2019.

The carrying amount of interest-bearing loans and borrowings has been calculated in accordance with the Group's loans and borrowings accounting policy which states that all such balances are classified as financial liabilities and are initially recorded at the amount of proceeds received, net of transaction costs. Loans and borrowings are subsequently measured at amortized cost, with the difference between the proceeds, net of transaction costs, and the amount due on redemption being recognized as an expense to the profit and loss account over the period of the relevant loan and borrowings.

The Gates Foundation convertible loan, evidenced by subordinated loan notes, is accounted for as a financial liability and initially recognized at fair value. The difference between proceeds received, net of transaction costs, and fair value is recognized in finance income. Fair value is calculated based on the present value of the future principal and interest cash flows, discounted at the market rate at the statement of financial position date. The loan notes are subsequently measured at amortized cost, with the unwinding of the discount recorded in finance costs over the life of the loan.

The convertible loan contains conversion features which are accounted for as an embedded derivative and separated from the convertible loan.

The contractual cash flows represent the cash contractually due to the Gates Foundation in accordance with the agreement. The contractual maturity for the first tranche of the Gates Foundation convertible loan note of \$25 million is September 12, 2020, being three years after the September 13, 2017 issue date.

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**23. Financial instruments (continued)**

For series B shares issued during 2019, a foreign exchange call option was established whereby additional series B shares will be issued at nominal value should the U.S. dollar exchange rate weaken against pound Sterling in the period between the first closing of the series B preferred share financing in August 2019 and any subsequent closings during 2020. This foreign exchange call option is a derivative financial liability not designated as an accounting hedge and is measured at fair value both at inception and at subsequent reporting dates.

At December 31, 2018	Carrying amount £'000	Contractual cash flows £'000	One year or less £'000
<b>Financial assets</b>			
Trade receivables	4,374	4,374	4,374
Interest receivable	167	167	167
Prepayments and accrued income	2,660	2,660	2,660
Long-term security deposits	2,532	2,532	—
Cash and cash equivalents	124,385	124,385	124,385
<b>Total financial assets</b>	<b><u>134,118</u></b>	<b><u>134,118</u></b>	<b><u>131,586</u></b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>			
Trade payables	6,444	6,444	6,444
Interest-bearing loans and borrowings (Note 19)	18,878	20,096	—
<b>Total financial liabilities</b>	<b><u>25,322</u></b>	<b><u>26,540</u></b>	<b><u>6,444</u></b>

*Credit risk*

Credit risk is the risk that a counterparty will not meet its obligations under a financial instrument or customer contract, leading to a financial loss. The Group is exposed to credit risk from its operating activities (primarily trade receivables), including deposits with banks and financial institutions. The Group has assessed the expected credit loss by considering a number of factors including the credit quality of the Group's counter-parties and the short term nature of the receivables and based on these factors the expected credit loss is not significant.

The Group's material receivables are from large pharmaceutical companies and sub-tenants. Appropriate due diligence is performed on these organizations before agreements are entered into. There are no significant amounts which are past due at December 31, 2019 or December 31, 2018.

The Group held cash and cash equivalents of £73,966,000 at December 31, 2019 (2018: £124,385,000) which are held with multiple highly rated banks. The Group monitors the credit rating of those banks.

An impairment analysis is performed at each reporting date on an individual basis for major clients. In addition, minor receivables are grouped into homogenous groups and assessed for impairment collectively. The calculation is based on actual incurred historical data. The maximum exposure to credit risk at the reporting date is the carrying value of each class of financial assets disclosed in this note.

*Market risk*

Market risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market prices. Market risk comprises three types of risk: interest rate risk, currency risk and other price risk, such as equity price risk and commodity risk.



**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**23. Financial instruments (continued)**

*Interest risk*

Interest rate risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market interest rates. The group's interest-bearing assets include cash balances, which earn interest at variable rates.

Financial assets subject to variable interest rates are as follows:

	2019 Carrying amount £'000	2018 Carrying amount £'000
Cash and cash equivalents	73,966	124,385
	<u>73,966</u>	<u>124,385</u>

An increase in Bank of England base rates by 0.5 percentage points would increase the net annual interest income to all the deposit accounts as of December 31, 2019 by £370,000 (2018: £573,000). A decrease in Bank of England base rates by 0.5 percentage points would reduce the net annual interest income to all the deposit accounts as of December 31, 2019 by £370,000 (2018: £549,000)

*Foreign currency risk*

Foreign currency risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in foreign exchange rates. The Group's exposure to the risk of changes in foreign exchange rates relates primarily to the Group's operating activities in the United States and outsourced supplier agreements denominated in currencies other than pound sterling.

Financial assets and liabilities in foreign currencies are as follows:

	2019 Carrying amount £'000	2018 Carrying amount £'000
<b>Financial assets at amortized cost:</b>		
Interest receivable	15	137
Prepayments and accrued income	1,858	2,405
Cash and cash equivalents	12,518	86,251
	<u>14,391</u>	<u>88,793</u>
<b>Financial liabilities at amortized cost:</b>		
Trade payables	4,374	2,637
Interest-bearing loans and borrowings (Note 21)	19,157	18,878
	<u>23,531</u>	<u>21,515</u>

A 1 percentage point increase in exchange rates would reduce the carrying value of net financial assets and liabilities held in foreign currencies at December 31, 2019 by £131,000 (2018: £666,000 increase). A 1 percentage point decrease in exchange rates would increase the carrying value of net financial assets and liabilities held in foreign currencies at December 31, 2019 by £131,000 (2018: £680,000 decrease).

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**23. Financial instruments (continued)**

*Disclosure of financial assets and liabilities*

**Fair value of financial assets**

	2019		2018	
	Carrying amount £'000	Fair value £'000	Carrying amount £'000	Fair value £'000
<b>Financial assets at amortized cost:</b>				
Trade receivables	1,471	1,471	4,374	4,374
Interest receivable	28	28	167	167
Prepayments and accrued income	2,282	2,282	2,660	2,660
Long-term security deposits	2,532	2,532	2,532	2,532
Embedded derivative asset	266	266	719	719
Cash and cash equivalents	<u>73,966</u>	<u>73,966</u>	<u>124,385</u>	<u>124,385</u>
<b>Total financial assets at amortized cost</b>	<b><u>80,545</u></b>	<b><u>80,545</u></b>	<b><u>134,837</u></b>	<b><u>134,837</u></b>

**Fair value of financial liabilities**

	2019		2018	
	Carrying amount £'000	Fair value £'000	Carrying amount £'000	Fair value £'000
<b>Financial liabilities at amortized cost</b>				
Trade payables	15,579	15,579	6,444	6,444
Interest-bearing loans and borrowings (Note 21)	19,157	19,157	18,878	18,878
Derivative liability	<u>5,127</u>	<u>5,127</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
<b>Total financial liabilities</b>	<b><u>39,863</u></b>	<b><u>39,863</u></b>	<b><u>25,322</u></b>	<b><u>25,322</u></b>

The carrying amount of all financial assets and financial liabilities, excluding the embedded derivative asset and the derivative liability, approximates their fair value because of the short maturities of these instruments.

The embedded derivative associated with the conversion features within the Gates Foundation convertible loan are accounted for as an asset and are marked to fair value at each reporting period. The fair value of this embedded derivative asset, measured at December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2019, was determined using an option pricing model, discounted and probability weighted for the conversion features within the underlying convertible loan, which includes unobservable (Level 3) inputs supported by little or no market activity.

The embedded derivative asset measured at fair value using significant Level 3 inputs was £266,000 on December 31, 2019 and £719,000 on December 31, 2018. Changes in the embedded derivative asset are recognized in finance income, or finance costs accordingly.

The conversion features within the convertible loan are activated under different circumstances and the resulting equity value may vary based on factors including the date of conversion or the event triggering conversion, such as an IPO or the conversion, under certain specified the Gates Foundation loan into equity. The option pricing model incorporates input assumptions reflecting the varied circumstances under which the conversion from debt to equity may occur. Significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the embedded derivative asset are predominantly regarding the probability of each of the conversion features occurring.

The resulting embedded derivative asset is sensitive to changes in this significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement. In respect of the probabilities ascribed to each of the conversion events, should any one

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)****23. Financial instruments (continued)**

of the conversion events be considered an absolute certainty the resulting embedded derivative fair value would range from £nil to an embedded derivative asset of £8,855,000. The valuation of the embedded derivative is not sensitive to changes in other inputs including the expected date of conversion and share price used in the valuation.

The derivative liability comprises a foreign exchange call option over series B shares and is a financial liability not designated as an accounting hedge marked to fair value at each reporting period. This derivative liability has the effect of issuing additional series B shares to certain series B investors in the event of the U.S. dollar exchange rate weakening relative to the pound sterling over the period of time from the first closing of the series B preferred share financing in August 2019 through to the second and final closing in March 2020. The fair value of this derivative liability, measured at December 31, 2019, was determined using an option pricing model using a range of inputs both quoted, observable and unobservable in nature. The unobservable input is the expected final closing of the series B preferred share financing. The resulting derivative liability is not sensitive to changes in the expected close date nor in changes to other underlying input assumptions.

**Financial liabilities: interest-bearing loans and borrowings**

	<u>Interest rate %</u>	<u>Maturity date £000</u>	<u>2019 £000</u>	<u>2018 £000</u>
Loan from Gates Foundation	Variable	September 12, 2020	19,157	18,878

*Interest bearing loans and borrowings*

The Company has a convertible loan agreement with the Gates Foundation in which the Foundation has Group has agreed to lend the Company an amount not to exceed \$40 million in two tranches, of which the first tranche of \$25 million was received on September 13, 2017. Interest is payable at a rate of 2% per annum for the first year and 0% thereafter until either repayment or conversion of the loan. The loans are evidenced by convertible loan notes. Each loan note is convertible into ordinary shares of the Company based on a series of specific conversion criteria.

*Trade and other receivables, cash and cash equivalents and trade and other payables*

For trade and other receivables, cash and cash equivalents and trade and other payables with a remaining life of less than one year, the nominal amount is deemed to reflect fair value.

*Long-term security deposit*

The long-term deposits represent lease security deposits for buildings, the balance at December 31, 2019 is £2,532,000 (2018: £2,532,000)

*Prepayments and accrued income*

Included within prepayments and accrued income are amounts paid in advance for clinical trials.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**23. Financial instruments (continued)**

*Changes in liabilities arising from financing activities*

	At January 1, 2019 £'000	Cash flows £'000	Foreign exchange movement £'000	Net finance (income) / costs £'000	Leases £'000	At December 31, 2019 £'000
Interest-bearing loans and borrowings	18,878	—	(563)	842	—	19,157
Derivative liability	—	—	—	5,127	—	5,127
Lease liabilities	46,555	(4,036)	9	2,938	(5,216)	40,250
<b>Total liabilities from financing activities</b>	<b>65,433</b>	<b>(4,036)</b>	<b>(554)</b>	<b>8,907</b>	<b>(5,216)</b>	<b>64,534</b>

	At January 1, 2018 £'000	Foreign exchange movement £'000	Interest expense £'000	At December 31, 2018 £'000
Interest-bearing loans and borrowings	16,940	1,096	842	18,878
<b>Total liabilities from financing activities</b>	<b>16,940</b>	<b>1,096</b>	<b>842</b>	<b>18,878</b>

Balances as at January 1, 2019 for lease liabilities and deferred rent reflect the adoption of IFRS 16 'Leases'. Lease movements during the year ended December 31, 2019 represent lease remeasurements of £6,113,000 partially offset by the addition of new leases of £897,000. Movements relating to finance income and costs are set out in Note 7 and Note 8.

**24. Post-employment benefit plans**

The Group operates a defined contribution pension scheme for its directors and employees. The assets of the scheme are held separately from those of the Group in an independently administered fund.

The unpaid contributions outstanding at December 31, 2019 were £1,000 (2018: £150,000). The total expense relating to these plans in the current period was £1,213,000 (2018: £981,000).

**25. Commitments and contingencies**

As at December 31, 2019	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years	Total
Lease liabilities – existing	4,469	8,958	7,876	45,288	66,591
Lease liabilities – contingent	68	1,604	2,685	2,688	7,045
Manufacturing	3,669	642	—	—	4,311
Capital commitments	1,460	—	—	—	1,460
<b>Total contractual obligations</b>	<b>9,666</b>	<b>11,204</b>	<b>10,561</b>	<b>47,976</b>	<b>79,407</b>

As at December 31, 2018	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years	Total
Operating lease payables	4,329	8,467	8,099	60,691	81,586
Manufacturing	10,544	55	—	—	10,599
Capital commitments	347	—	—	—	347
<b>Total contractual obligations</b>	<b>15,220</b>	<b>8,522</b>	<b>8,099</b>	<b>60,691</b>	<b>92,532</b>

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**25. Commitments and contingencies (continued)**

The Group has contractual obligations for two leasehold properties under which it is obligated to take on the leases should the properties become vacant at specified dates in the future. For both properties, the Group has assessed these contingent events as highly probable as at December 31, 2019 and has recognized an additional contingent commitment totaling £7,046,000.

As at December 31, 2018, prior to the adoption of IFRS 16, the Group's future lease commitments are reflected as future minimum operating lease payables.

**26. Related party disclosures**

The Group entered into transactions, in the ordinary course of business, with other related parties. Transactions entered into and trading balances outstanding at December 31 are as follows:

	2019		2018	
	Sales to related party £000's	Purchases from related party £000's	Sales to related party £000's	Purchases from related party £000's
Adaptimmune Limited	—	—	69	—
Aigenpulse Limited	—	500	—	729
Malin Life Sciences Holdings Limited	—	—	—	2
Oxford Nanosystems Limited	—	—	2	—
Oxford Innovation Ltd	—	30	—	13
	<u>—</u>	<u>530</u>	<u>71</u>	<u>744</u>
	2019		2018	
	Receivables outstanding from related party £000's	Payables outstanding to related party £000's	Receivables outstanding from related party £000's	Payables outstanding to related party £000's
Aigenpulse Limited	—	—	—	345
Adaptimmune Limited	—	—	11	—
Oxford Nanosystems Limited	—	—	2	—
Oxford Innovation Ltd	—	—	—	1
	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>346</u>

The Group's investment in Adaptimmune Therapeutics plc, the parent of Adaptimmune Limited, was sold during 2018.

*Remuneration of key management personnel*

The remuneration of the directors and executive officers (excluding non-executive directors), who are the key management personnel of the Group, is set out below in aggregate for each of the categories specified in IAS 24, "Related Party Disclosures".

	2019 £000's	2018 £000's
Short-term employee benefits	6,502	4,435
Share-based payments	3,667	270
	<u>10,169</u>	<u>4,705</u>

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Annual report and consolidated financial statements**  
**December 31, 2019**

**Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**27. Events after the reporting period**

Subsequent to the period to June 30, 2020, management conducted an internal investigation as a result of receiving a whistleblower complaint alleging employee misconduct and other improper activities related to a kickback scheme involving an employee and two third-party vendors. After the investigation, the one remaining open contract with the third party vendors was terminated and the Group has undertaken proceedings against the involved parties but is not yet in the position to verify or validate any information relating to this matter due to the very recent timing of the issue. As at June 30, 2020, the Group estimates the amounts in question to be in the range of £1.1 million to £1.8 million. However, in management's opinion, it is too early to consider the estimate to be sufficiently reliable to recognize an asset in respect of this matter. The assessment is inherently judgmental and there is a risk that the final amounts are materially different to the amount provided above or do not include all factors and therefore, management cannot currently predict the outcome of this matter.

On November 6, 2020, the Group entered into an loan and security agreement with Oxford Finance Luxembourg S.A.R.L. ("Oxford Finance") for the provision of up to \$100 million debt financing to be provided under three tranches, of which the first tranche of \$50 million was received on signing the agreement. The second tranche of \$25 million can be drawn down upon tebentafusp receiving Biologics License Application approval prior to June 30, 2022 and the third and final tranche of \$25 million can be drawn down at the sole discretion of Oxford Finance.

On March 2, 2020, the Group completed the second close of the series B preferred share financing. A total of \$133 million was raised with a number of new and existing investors. The total raised comprises \$72 million in the first close in August 2019 and \$61 million in the second close of which \$25.5 million arose on the conversion of the Gates Foundation convertible loan.

In December 2019, a novel strain of coronavirus (COVID-19) was identified in China and subsequently has spread globally. The Group is continuing to monitor the global outbreak and spread of the novel strain of COVID-19 pandemic and has taken steps to identify and mitigate the adverse effects and risks to the Group as a result of the pandemic. The Group has modified its business practices, including sustaining ongoing enrolment and treatment of patients in clinical trials, clinical site interactions and maintaining the clinical supply chain. Substantially all laboratory-based work has been maintained whilst ensuring social distancing and employee safety. Management expects to continue to take actions as may be required or recommended by government authorities or in the best interests of the Group's employees and business partners.

To date, the COVID-19 pandemic has resulted in a short-term delay of up to six months in progressing the early stage pipeline related to the Phase 1 clinical trial in HBV. The ongoing spread of COVID-19 may further negatively impact the Group's clinical trials in the future, including potential delays and restrictions on the ability to recruit and retain patients, principal investigators and healthcare employees. COVID-19 pandemic could also affect the operations of the CROs used by the Group, which may result in delays or disruptions in the supply of product candidates.

The COVID-19 pandemic remains a rapidly evolving situation and management does not yet know the full extent of its potential impact on business operations. The Group will continue to closely monitor, assess and mitigate the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on the business.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements**  
**June 30, 2020**

**Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Loss and Other Comprehensive Income for the Six Months ended June 30,**

	Notes	2020 £'000	2019 £'000
<b>Revenue</b>	2	<u>16,042</u>	<u>14,421</u>
<b>Total revenue</b>		<b>16,042</b>	<b>14,421</b>
<b>Other operating income</b>		356	95
<b>Research and development costs</b>		(37,157)	(54,569)
<b>Administrative expenses</b>		<u>(21,855)</u>	<u>(21,631)</u>
<b>Operating loss</b>		<b>(42,614)</b>	<b>(61,684)</b>
<b>Finance income</b>	3	1,605	1,094
<b>Finance costs</b>	4	(1,702)	(1,975)
<b>Non-operating expense</b>		<u>(97)</u>	<u>(881)</u>
<b>Loss before taxation</b>		<b>(42,711)</b>	<b>(62,565)</b>
<b>Income tax credit</b>	5	<u>6,855</u>	<u>10,922</u>
<b>Loss for the period</b>		<b>(35,856)</b>	<b>(51,643)</b>
<b>Other comprehensive income</b>			
<i>Other comprehensive income that are or may be reclassified to profit or loss in subsequent periods (net of tax):</i>			
<b>Exchange differences on translation of foreign operations</b>		<u>322</u>	<u>14</u>
<b>Total other comprehensive income for the period, net of tax</b>		<u>322</u>	<u>14</u>
<b>Total comprehensive loss for the period, net of tax</b>		<b>(35,534)</b>	<b>(51,629)</b>
<b>Basic and diluted loss per share</b>	6	<u>(0.01)</u>	<u>(0.01)</u>

The accompanying notes form part of these unaudited consolidated financial statements.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements**  
**June 30, 2020**

**Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Financial Position as at**

	Notes	June 30, 2020 £'000	December 31, 2019 £'000
<b>Non-current assets</b>			
Property, plant and equipment	7	50,289	54,880
Investment in sub-lease		475	591
Other non-current financial assets	8	7,108	4,390
Deferred tax asset		<u>1,608</u>	<u>1,507</u>
<b>Total non-current assets</b>		<b><u>59,480</u></b>	<b><u>61,368</u></b>
<b>Current assets</b>			
Trade and other receivables	9	8,755	9,639
Tax receivable		28,546	40,410
Embedded derivative assets	10	—	266
Cash and cash equivalents	11	<u>56,809</u>	<u>73,966</u>
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b><u>94,110</u></b>	<b><u>124,281</u></b>
<b>Total assets</b>		<b><u>153,590</u></b>	<b><u>185,649</u></b>
<b>Equity</b>			
Share capital	12	1	—
Share premium	12	330,390	283,250
Foreign currency translation reserve	12	290	(32)
Share-based payment reserve	12, 13	14,051	10,659
Accumulated deficit		<u>(311,632)</u>	<u>(279,106)</u>
<b>Total equity</b>		<b><u>33,100</u></b>	<b><u>14,771</u></b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>			
Deferred liabilities		41,191	47,961
Lease liabilities	14	35,302	38,299
Provisions		<u>226</u>	<u>105</u>
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>		<b><u>76,719</u></b>	<b><u>86,365</u></b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>			
Interest-bearing loans and borrowings	10	—	19,157
Trade and other payables	15	19,560	29,501
Deferred liabilities		22,132	28,522
Tax payable		—	72
Lease liabilities	14	2,079	1,951
Derivative liabilities		—	5,127
Provisions		<u>—</u>	<u>183</u>
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b><u>43,771</u></b>	<b><u>84,513</u></b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>		<b><u>120,490</u></b>	<b><u>170,878</u></b>
<b>Total equity and liabilities</b>		<b><u>153,590</u></b>	<b><u>185,649</u></b>

The accompanying notes form part of these unaudited consolidated financial statements.



[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements**  
**June 30, 2020**

**Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity for the Six Months ended June 30, 2020**

	Notes	Share capital £'000	Share premium £'000	Foreign currency translation reserve £'000	Share-based payment reserve £'000	Accumulated deficit £'000	Total equity £'000
<b>At January 1, 2019</b>		—	224,087	67	7,603	(175,175)	56,582
Loss for the period		—	—	—	—	(51,643)	(51,643)
Other comprehensive income		—	—	14	—	—	14
<b>Total comprehensive loss for the period</b>		—	—	14	—	(51,643)	(51,629)
Issue of share capital	12	—	11	—	—	—	11
Equity-settled share-based payment transactions	12, 13	—	—	—	1,354	—	1,354
<b>At June 30, 2019</b>		—	<u>224,098</u>	<u>81</u>	<u>8,957</u>	<u>(226,818)</u>	<u>6,318</u>
<b>As at January 1, 2020</b>			283,250	(32)	10,659	(279,106)	14,771
Loss for the period		—	—	—	—	(35,856)	(35,856)
Other comprehensive income		—	—	322	—	—	322
<b>Total comprehensive loss for the period</b>		—	—	322	—	(35,856)	(35,534)
Conversion of interest-bearing loan	10	—	—	—	—	(510)	(510)
Derecognition of derivative liability	3					3,840	3,840
Issue of share capital	12	1	47,140	—	—	—	47,141
Equity-settled share-based payment transactions	12, 13	—	—	—	3,392	—	3,392
<b>At June 30, 2020</b>		<u>1</u>	<u>330,390</u>	<u>290</u>	<u>14,051</u>	<u>(311,632)</u>	<u>33,100</u>

The accompanying notes form part of these unaudited consolidated financial statements.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements**  
**June 30, 2020**

**Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the Six Months ended June 30,**

	2020 £'000	2019 £'000
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>		
Loss for the period	(35,856)	(51,643)
<b>Adjustments for:</b>		
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	4,501	4,543
Amortization of intangible assets	—	210
Write-off of intangible assets	23	306
Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment	—	8
Net finance costs	97	881
Movement in provisions and other charges	(62)	34
Foreign exchange translation differences	417	68
Equity settled share-based payment expenses	3,392	1,354
Taxation charge	(6,856)	(10,922)
<b>Working capital adjustments:</b>		
(Increase)/decrease in trade and other receivables	(1,834)	728
(Decrease)/increase in trade and other payables	(9,942)	15,499
Decrease in deferred liabilities	(13,160)	(12,090)
<b>Cash used in operations</b>	<b>(59,280)</b>	<b>(51,024)</b>
Bank interest received on cash and cash equivalents	258	1,008
Net taxation received	18,635	13,825
<b>Net cash used in operating activities</b>	<b>(40,387)</b>	<b>(36,191)</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>		
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment	15	—
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(2,073)	(1,327)
Purchase of intangible assets	—	(186)
Proceeds from sub-leases	116	—
<b>Net cash flows used in investing activities</b>	<b>(1,942)</b>	<b>(1,513)</b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>		
Proceeds from exercise of share options	45	9
Gross proceeds from issue of share capital	27,288	—
Costs from issue of share capital	(58)	—
Repayment of lease liabilities	(2,221)	(1,922)
<b>Net cash flows from financing activities</b>	<b>25,054</b>	<b>(1,913)</b>
Increase/(decrease) in net cash and cash equivalents	(17,275)	(39,617)
Net foreign exchange difference on cash held	118	36
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the year	73,966	124,385
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of the year</b>	<b>56,809</b>	<b>84,804</b>

The accompanying notes form part of these unaudited consolidated financial statements.

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements**  
**June 30, 2020**

**Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements**

**1. Significant accounting policies**

*General information*

Immunocore Limited (the “Company”) is a private company incorporated in England and Wales and has the following wholly owned subsidiaries, Immunocore LLC, Immunocore Commercial LLC, Immunocore Ireland Limited and Immunocore Nominees Limited (the “Group”).

The principal activity of the Group is pioneering the development of a novel class of TCR bispecific immunotherapies called ImmTAX – **I**mmune **m**obilizing **m**onoclonal **T**CRs **A**gainst **X** disease – designed to treat a broad range of diseases, including cancer, infectious and autoimmune. Leveraging its proprietary, flexible, off-the-shelf ImmTAX platform, the Group is developing a deep pipeline in multiple therapeutic areas, including five clinical stage programs in oncology and infectious disease, advanced pre-clinical programs in autoimmune disease and multiple earlier pre-clinical programs.

*Basis of preparation*

The interim condensed consolidated financial statements for the six months ended June 30, 2020 have been prepared in accordance with International Accounting Standard 34, “*Interim Financial Reporting*” (IAS 34) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board. The accounting policies and methods of computation applied in the preparation of the interim financial statements are consistent with those applied in the Group’s annual financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2019.

The interim financial statements do not include all of the information required for the full annual financial statements and should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements of the Group for the year ended December 31, 2019.

The consolidated Group financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost basis, as modified by the recognition of certain financial instruments measured at fair value and are presented in pounds sterling which is the Group’s and parent’s presentation currency. All values are rounded to the nearest thousands, except where otherwise indicated.

*Date of authorization*

These consolidated condensed interim financial statements were prepared at the request of the Board to meet regulatory and contractual commitments and were approved by the Board on November 16, 2020 and signed on its behalf by Dr. Bahija Jallal, Chief Executive Officer of the Group.

*Adoption of New Accounting Standards*

There have been no recent new accounting standards that have had an impact on the Interim Financial Statements. New accounting standards not listed below were assessed and determined to be either not applicable or did not have a material impact on the interim financial statements or processes.

The Group adopted the amendments to IAS 1, *Presentation of Financial Statements*, and IAS 8, *Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors* which clarified the definition of ‘materiality’ and how it should be applied. The amendments also improve the explanations of the definition and ensure consistency across all International Financial Reporting Standards. There was no impact on the interim financial statements from the adoption of these new standards.

*Going concern*

The financial position of the Group, its cash flows and liquidity position are described in the primary statements and notes to these financial statements.

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements**  
**June 30, 2020**

**Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

The Group held £56,809,000 and £49,310,00 of cash at the end of June 2020 and October 2020, respectively. The Group has recorded an operating loss of £118,320,000 at December 31, 2019 and a further operating loss of £42,614,000 for the interim period to June 30, 2020. The Group did not generate positive operational cash flow which was largely due to the continuing focus on the research, development and clinical activities to advance the programs within the Group's pipeline.

In assessing the going concern assumptions, the Board has undertaken a rigorous assessment of the forecasts and assessed identified downside risks and mitigating actions. The downside risks include a number of severe but plausible scenarios incorporating underperformance against the business plan, and delays in cash inflows. Due to the Board's plans to continue to develop and commercialize the product candidates, the Group requires additional financing in the form of equity financing or loan financing in order to continue its operations and current capabilities.

As part of considering the downside risks, the Board has considered the impact of the ongoing coronavirus 2019 ("COVID-19") pandemic. While it is difficult to estimate the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic due to the rapidly changing nature of the pandemic, the cash flow forecasts include the Group's current assumptions, taking into account reasonable plausible downsides. The assumptions include no additional receipts from forecasted milestones for the next 12 months, a reduction in related operational costs and lower discretionary capital expenditures.

Despite the above uncertainties, the Board has the confidence that the accounts should be prepared on a going concern basis for the following reasons:

- the Group has key worker status which allows continuity of providing services throughout a prolonged lockdown period;
- the Group has a track record of meeting expectations under its collaboration agreements and meeting expected milestones within the contracted timeframe;
- the Group's history of being able to access equity and loan financing as and when needed;
- and
- the Group's ability and history to control capital expenditure costs and lower other operational spend, as necessary.

Therefore, the the Board has continued to adopt the going concern basis of preparation in the financial statements.

Whilst the Board is progressing with its plans to secure external financing these still require approval by third parties and if the Group is unable to the secure the external financing as discussed above, it has assessed that it would not be able to generate sufficient cash flows to support its level of activities beyond the third quarter 2021, in downside scenarios, or the fourth quarter 2021 in base case scenarios. This gives rise to a material uncertainty related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Group's ability to continue as a going concern and that it may therefore be unable to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities in the normal course of business. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that would result from the basis of preparation being inappropriate.

*Estimates and judgements*

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires management to make judgments, estimates and assumptions. These judgments, estimates and assumptions affect the reported assets and liabilities as well as income and expenses in the financial period.

The estimates and associated assumptions are based on information available when the consolidated financial statements are prepared, historical experience and various other factors which are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis of making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Judgements and assumptions are primarily made in relation to revenue recognition to determine whether promises contained within the collaboration agreements

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements**  
**June 30, 2020**

**Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

are distinct from the other promises in the contract, whether milestones or other variable consideration should be included in the transaction price, whether performance obligations are satisfied at a point in time or over time, and for performance obligations satisfied over time the appropriate method of measuring progress for the purposes of revenue recognition. Estimates and assumptions are also made in relation to the valuation of ordinary shares, the incremental borrowing rate for leases, and valuation of derivatives. Details of the estimates and judgements made are included in the accounting policies set out in the consolidated financial statements of the Group for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Existing circumstances and assumptions about future developments, however, may change due to market changes or circumstances arising that are beyond the Group's control. Hence, estimates may vary from the actual values.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognized in the period in which the estimate is revised if the revision affects only that period, or the period of revision and future periods if this revision affects both current and future periods. The significant judgements made by management in applying the Group's accounting policies and the key sources of estimation uncertainty are the same as those applied in the annual consolidated financial statements.

The significant accounting policies are set out in the consolidated financial statements of the Group for the year ended December 31, 2019. There have been no changes to these accounting policies for the six months ended June 30, 2020.

**2. Revenue**

Revenue recognized during the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019 was from collaboration agreements with GlaxoSmithKline plc ("GlaxoSmithKline"), Eli Lilly and Company ("Eli Lilly") and Genentech, Inc. ("Genentech").

	<b>For the six months ended June 30, 2020 £'000</b>	<b>For the six months ended June 30, 2019 £'000</b>
GlaxoSmithKline	2,400	2,985
Eli Lilly	3,098	1,675
Genentech	<u>10,544</u>	<u>9,761</u>
	<b><u>16,042</u></b>	<b><u>14,421</u></b>
United Kingdom	2,431	2,985
United States	<u>13,611</u>	<u>11,436</u>
	<b><u>16,042</u></b>	<b><u>14,421</u></b>

Following termination of one of the programs under the Eli Lilly collaboration during 2019, a balance of £3,132,000 was held as deferred income at December 31, 2019. During the six months to June 30, 2020, after a change in program focus under the Eli Lilly collaboration, the £3,132,000 balance of deferred income was released in full. No further revenue was recognized for a second program under the Eli Lilly collaboration while the lead program is prioritized.

During the period, the Group has reviewed and revised the estimated completion of each of the programs under collaboration agreements, arising from the availability of additional historical data as programs progress through research and development activities within the Group. The impact of this revision is on current and future reporting periods only and increased revenue recognized in the six months ended June 30, 2020 by £358,000.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements**  
**June 30, 2020**

**Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)****3. Finance income**

	<b>For the six months ended June 30, 2020 £'000</b>	<b>For the six months ended June 30, 2019 £'000</b>
Bank interest on cash and cash equivalents	300	885
Lease interest income	18	—
Gain from change in fair value of embedded derivative asset	—	209
Gain from change in fair value of derivative liability	<u>1,287</u>	<u>—</u>
	<u><b>1,605</b></u>	<u><b>1,094</b></u>

The convertible loan received from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation (the “Gates Foundation”) contains conversion features which are accounted for as an embedded derivative and separated from the convertible loan. The gain from the change in fair value of the embedded derivative asset represents the movement in fair value of this embedded derivative during the six months ended June 30, 2019. During 2019, a loss arose from the change in fair value of the embedded derivative asset (Note 4). The derivative liability represents a foreign exchange call option of certain series B shares which was settled in full in March 2020 resulting in a gain of £1,287,000 based on the fair value as at derecognition, and a credit to equity of £3,840,000.

**4. Finance costs**

	<b>For the six months ended June 30, 2020 £'000</b>	<b>For the six months ended June 30, 2019 £'000</b>
Interest on lease liabilities	1,277	1,522
Interest expenses on financial liabilities measured at amortized cost	159	453
Loss from change in fair value of embedded derivative asset	<u>266</u>	<u>—</u>
	<u><b>1,702</b></u>	<u><b>1,975</b></u>

Interest expenses related to the Gates Foundation convertible loan, which was partially converted into series B shares in March 2020 (Note 10).

The convertible loan received from the Gates Foundation contains conversion features which are accounted for as an embedded derivative and separated from the convertible loan. The loss from the change in fair value of the embedded derivative asset represents the movement in fair value of this embedded derivative asset on derecognition arising from the conversion of the loan into series B shares. During the six months ended June 30, 2019, a gain arose from the change in fair value of the embedded derivative asset (Note 3).

**5. Income tax**

Income tax credit is recognized at an amount determined by multiplying the loss before taxation for the interim reporting period by the Group’s best estimate of the weighted-average annual income taxation rate expected for the full financial year, adjusted for the tax effect of certain items recognized in full in the interim period. As such, the effective tax rate in the interim financial statements may differ from the Group’s estimate of the effective tax rate for the annual financial statements.

The Group’s consolidated effective tax rate in respect of continuing operations for the six months ended June 30, 2020 was 16.0% (six months ended June 30, 2019: 17.5%).

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements**  
**June 30, 2020**

**Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**6. Basic and diluted loss per share**

	For the six months ended June 30, 2020 £'000	For the six months ended June 30, 2019 £'000
<b>Loss for the period</b>	<b>(35,856)</b>	<b>(51,643)</b>
Basic and diluted weighted average number of shares	<u>5,174,917</u>	<u>4,278,634</u>
<b>Basic and diluted loss per share</b>	<b><u>(0.01)</u></b>	<b><u>(0.01)</u></b>

Basic loss per share is calculated by dividing the loss for the period attributable to the equity holders of the Group by the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the period. The dilutive effect of potential shares through equity settled transactions are considered to be anti-dilutive as they would decrease the loss per share and are therefore excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share.

**7. Property, plant and equipment**

During the six months ended June 30, 2020, the Group acquired assets at a cost of £2,518,000, of which £2,016,000 were additions to leasehold improvements and £402,000 were additions to plant and equipment, primarily laboratory equipment. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Group acquired assets at a cost of £4,975,000, of which £897,000 were additions to right of use assets relating to the Group entering into a new lease for leasehold property, £1,150,000 plant and equipment, primarily laboratory equipment and £2,713,000 assets under construction primarily related to leasehold improvements.

During the six months ended June 30, 2020, the lease term for one leasehold property was reduced and the associated right of use asset remeasured and reduced by £2,571,000. During the year ended December 31, 2019, there was a separate reduction to the lease term for a leasehold property and the associated right of use asset reduced by £6,849,000.

**8. Other non-current financial assets**

	June 30, 2020 £'000	December 31, 2019 £000
Long-term security deposits	2,532	2,532
Prepayments and accrued income	<u>4,576</u>	<u>1,858</u>
	<b><u>7,108</u></b>	<b><u>4,390</u></b>

Prepayments and accrued income include those amounts paid in advance for clinical trials that will be repaid at the end of the associated clinical trials.

**9. Trade and other receivables**

	June 30, 2020 £'000	December 31, 2019 £000
Trade receivables	599	1,471
Other receivables	1,594	3,667
Interest receivables	59	28
Prepayments and accrued income	<u>6,503</u>	<u>4,473</u>
	<b><u>8,755</u></b>	<b><u>9,639</u></b>

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements**  
**June 30, 2020**

**Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**10. Interest-bearing loans and borrowings**

The initial tranche of the Gates Foundation convertible loan in the amount of \$25 million was converted into 203,697 series B shares as part of the Group's second closing of the series B preferred share financing in March 2020. Following conversion of the loan, the associated embedded derivative asset of £266,000 as at December 31, 2019 was derecognized and £510,000 recognized in the accumulated deficit representing the difference between the amortized cost carrying value of the loan of £19,356,000 and the outstanding loan value of \$25.5 million as at the date of conversion.

**11. Cash and cash equivalents**

	June 30, 2020 £'000	December 31, 2019 £'000
Cash at bank and in hand	56,809	73,966
	<u>56,809</u>	<u>73,966</u>

**12. Capital and reserves**

<i>Issued share capital (0.01p per share)</i>	Growth shares	Series A shares	Series B shares	Ordinary Shares
<b>At January 1, 2020</b>	<b>58,206</b>	<b>1,699,576</b>	<b>621,556</b>	<b>2,515,894</b>
New shares issued for cash	34,260	—	323,450	36,528
New shares issued for non-cash consideration	—	—	203,697	—
Repurchased and cancelled	(29,265)	—	—	—
<b>At June 30, 2020</b>	<u><b>63,201</b></u>	<u><b>1,699,576</b></u>	<u><b>1,148,703</b></u>	<u><b>2,552,422</b></u>

	2020 £	2019 £
Allotted, called up and fully paid		
Ordinary shares	255	252
Series A shares	170	170
Series B shares	115	62
Growth shares	<u>6</u>	<u>6</u>
	<u>546</u>	<u>490</u>

On March 2, 2020, the Group completed the second and final closing of the series B preferred share financing. A total of 527,147 series B shares were issued, of which 280,418 series B shares were issued to new and existing investors for net cash consideration totaling £27,275,000. The initial tranche of the Gates Foundation convertible loan in the amount of \$25 million was converted into 203,697 series B shares as part of the Group's second closing of the series B preferred share financing in March 2020 (Note 10) and 43,032 series B shares were issued at nominal value to certain series B investors on derecognition of the derivative liability of £5,127,000 represented by a foreign exchange call option over series B shares.

During the period to June 30, 2020, a total of 36,528 ordinary shares of 0.01p each with a total nominal value of £4 were issued for cash consideration of £45,000, of which 33,201 were issued as anti-dilution shares at nominal value. Growth shares of 0.01p each totaling 34,260 were issued during the six months ended June 30, 2020 for cash consideration totaling £3 and 29,265 Growth shares with a total nominal value of £3 were repurchased and cancelled.



[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements**  
**June 30, 2020**

**Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

**Share premium**

	<b>£'000</b>
<b>At January 1, 2020</b>	<b>283,250</b>
New shares issued for cash	27,275
New shares issued for non-cash consideration	<u>19,865</u>
<b>At June 30, 2020</b>	<b><u>330,390</u></b>

New shares issued during the year gave rise to net proceeds of £27,275,000. Non-cash proceeds of £19,865,000 arose upon the conversion of the first tranche of the Gates Foundation loan into series B shares.

**Nature and purpose of reserves**

The share-based payments reserve is used to recognize the value of equity-settled share-based payments provided to employees. All other reserves are as stated in the consolidated statement of changes in equity.

The treasury reserve represents those unvested awards granted to certain employees and directors under the Growth Share Plan (Note 13). As at June 30, 2020 the treasury reserve totaled £4.63 (June 30, 2019: £4.68).

No dividends were paid or declared in the six months ended June 30, 2020.

**13. Share-based payments**

The Group operates various employee share schemes that grant awards to certain employees and directors. The total charge for such share-based payment plans during the six months ended June 30, 2020 was £3,392,000 (June 30, 2019 – £1,354,000), all of which relate to equity settled awards and are charged to administrative expenses.

A total of 143,920 share options and 34,260 Growth Shares were awarded during the six months to June 30, 2020 (six months June 30, 2019 – 582,252 share options) which will vest over a four-year period from the date of grant and are not entitled to dividends. Those share options awarded in 2019 were modified during the six months ended June 30, 2020 through a reduction in the associated exercise price from £150 to £64 per share. The incremental fair value granted was valued on a consistent basis to other awards made within the Group and was valued between £13.28 and £14.04 per share and has been applied to those unvested awards as at the date of modification.

The number and weighted average exercise prices of share options are as follows:

<b>Number of shares issuable</b>	<b>Number of share options</b>	<b>Weighted average exercise price £</b>
<b>Outstanding at January 1, 2020</b>	<b>715,823</b>	<b>132.89</b>
Awards granted	143,920	64.00
Awards exercised	(2,299)	19.38
Awards forfeited	<u>(14,682)</u>	92.60
<b>Outstanding at June 30, 2020</b>	<b><u>842,762</u></b>	<b>122.14</b>
<b>Exercisable at June 30, 2020</b>	<b><u>374,532</u></b>	<b>113.14</b>

The weighted average fair value of options granted in the six months ended June 30, 2020 was £32.46 (for the year ended December 31, 2019: £11.95). The weighted average share price at the date of exercise of the options during the six months ended June 30, 2020 was £64.00 (for the year ended December 31, 2019: £64.00).

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements**  
**June 30, 2020**

**Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

The number and weighted average hurdle rate of Growth Shares are as follows:

Number of shares issuable	Number of growth shares	Weighted average hurdle rate £
<b>Outstanding at January 1, 2020</b>	<b>58,206</b>	<b>170.00</b>
Awards granted	34,260	64.00
Awards exercised	—	—
Awards forfeited	(29,265)	170.00
<b>Outstanding at June 30, 2020</b>	<b><u>63,201</u></b>	<b><u>137.70</u></b>
<b>Exercisable at June 30, 2020</b>	<b><u>35,440</u></b>	<b><u>156.29</u></b>

The weighted average fair value of Growth Shares granted in the six months ended June 30, 2020 was £7.09 (for the year ended December 31, 2019: nil).

For share options and Growth Share awards outstanding at June 30, 2020, the range of exercise prices and weighted average remaining contractual life are as follows:

Growth Shares			Share options		
Hurdle rate £	Number of options	Weighted average remaining contractual life	Exercise price £	Number of options	Weighted average remaining contractual life
170.00	43,941	7.8	1.99	230	2.5
64.00	19,260	9.8	43.37	102,919	4.7
			120.87	3,309	5.5
			150.00	10,132	6.7
<u>==</u>	<u>====</u>	<u>==</u>	<u>64.00</u>	<u>726,172</u>	<u>9.1</u>

Awards granted under the Share Option Plan have been valued using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, those awards granted under the Growth Share Plan have been valued using the Back Solve model, reflecting the different rights available to holders of Growth Shares. The assumptions used in the models for awards granted during the six months ended June 30, 2020, are as follows:

	Growth shares	Share options
Share price at grant date	£64.00	£64.00
Exercise price	—	£64.00
Hurdle rate	£64.00	—
Expected volatility	91% - 102%	78% - 93%
Expected life (years)	1 yrs	1.6 - 3 yrs
Risk-free rate	(0.02%) - 0.03%	(0.03%) - 0.13%
Fair value	<u>£2.12 - £7.71</u>	<u>£28.44 - £34.30</u>

Share options and growth shares are not entitled to dividends.

**14. Leases liabilities**

	June 30, 2020 £'000	December 31, 2019 £000
Current	2,079	1,951
Non-current	<u>35,302</u>	<u>38,299</u>
<b>Total lease liabilities</b>	<b><u>37,381</u></b>	<b><u>40,250</u></b>

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements**  
**June 30, 2020**

**Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)**

During the six months ended June 30, 2020, the lease term for one leasehold property was reduced and the associated lease liability reduced by £2,571,000. The maturity of undiscounted lease commitments is set out in Note 16.

**15. Trade and other payables**

	June 30, 2020 £'000	December 31, 2019 £000
Trade payables	4,394	15,729
Other taxation and social security	995	522
Accruals	<u>14,171</u>	<u>13,250</u>
	<u><b>19,560</b></u>	<u><b>29,501</b></u>

**16. Commitments and contingencies**

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of June 30, 2020:

As at June 30, 2020 £000s	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 Years	More than 5 years	Total
Lease liabilities – existing	4,657	8,921	8,071	37,233	58,882
Lease liabilities – contingent	—	1,973	2,471	2,123	6,567
Manufacturing	3,244	572	—	—	3,816
Capital commitments	<u>2,197</u>	—	—	—	<u>2,197</u>
<b>Total contractual obligations</b>	<u><b>10,098</b></u>	<u><b>11,466</b></u>	<u><b>10,542</b></u>	<u><b>39,356</b></u>	<u><b>71,462</b></u>

Significant changes to contractual obligations and commitments as presented at December 31, 2019 have arisen from the remeasurement of a leasehold property following the reduction in the lease term during the six months ended June 30, 2020. The associated undiscounted contractual liability reduced by £5,584,000. The Group has contractual obligations for two leasehold properties under which it is obligated to take on the leases should the properties become vacant at specified dates in the future. For both properties, the Group has assessed these contingent events as highly probable as at June 30, 2020 and has recognized an additional contingent commitment totaling £6,567,000.

Subsequent to the period to June 30, 2020, management conducted an internal investigation as a result of receiving a whistleblower complaint alleging employee misconduct and other improper activities related to a kickback scheme involving an employee and two third-party vendors. After the investigation, the one remaining open contract with the third party vendors was terminated and the Group has undertaken proceedings against the involved parties but is not yet in the position to verify or validate any information relating to this matter due to the very recent timing of the issue. As at June 30, 2020, the Group estimates the amounts in question to be in the range of £1.1 million to £1.8 million. However, in management's opinion, it is too early to consider the estimate to be sufficiently reliable to recognize an asset in respect of this matter. The assessment is inherently judgmental and there is a risk that the final amounts are materially different to the amount provided above or do not include all factors and therefore, management cannot currently predict the outcome of this matter.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**Immunocore Limited**  
**Unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements**  
**June 30, 2020**

**Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)****17. Related Party Disclosures**

The Group entered into transactions in the ordinary course of business, with other related parties. Transactions and trading balances outstanding as at June 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019 are as follows:

	For the six months ended June 30, 2020		For the year ended December 31, 2019	
	Sales to related party £000	Purchases from related party £000	Sales to related party £000	Purchases from related party £000
Aigenpulse Limited	—	—	—	500
Oxford Innovation Limited	—	—	—	30
	—	—	—	<u>530</u>

There were no trading balances outstanding with related parties as at June 30, 2020 or December 31, 2019.

*Remuneration of key management personnel*

The remuneration of the directors and executive officers (excluding non-executive directors), who are the key management personnel of the Group, is set out below in aggregate for each of the categories specified in IAS 24, "Related Party Disclosures."

	For the six months ended June 30, 2020 £000	For the six months ended June 30, 2019 £000
	Short-term employee benefits	1,583
Share-based payments	1,744	1,999
	<u>3,327</u>	<u>7,032</u>

**18. Events after the reporting period**

Subsequent to the period to June 30, 2020, management conducted an internal investigation as a result of receiving a whistleblower complaint alleging employee misconduct and other improper activities related to a kickback scheme involving an employee and two third-party vendors. After the investigation, the one remaining open contract with the third party vendors was terminated and the Group has undertaken proceedings against the involved parties but is not yet in the position to verify or validate any information relating to this matter due to the very recent timing of the issue. As at June 30, 2020, the Group estimates the amounts in question to be in the range of £1.1 million to £1.8 million. However, in management's opinion, it is too early to consider the estimate to be sufficiently reliable to recognize an asset in respect of this matter. The assessment is inherently judgmental and there is a risk that the final amounts are materially different to the amount provided above or do not include all factors and therefore, management cannot currently predict the outcome of this matter.

On November 6, 2020, the Group entered into a loan and security agreement with Oxford Finance Luxembourg S.A.R.L. ("Oxford Finance") for the provision of up to \$100 million debt financing to be provided under three tranches, of which the first tranche of \$50 million was received on signing the agreement. The second tranche of \$25 million can be drawn down upon tebentafusp receiving Biologics License Application approval prior to June 30, 2022 and the third and final tranche of \$25 million can be drawn down at the sole discretion of Oxford Finance.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

---

Through and including \_\_\_\_\_, 2021, (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in the ADSs, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

**American Depositary Shares  
(Representing \_\_\_\_\_ Ordinary Shares)**

**IMMUNOCORE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS**  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC**

**J.P. Morgan**

**Jefferies**

**, 2021**

---

---

---

**PART II**

**Information Not Required in Prospectus**

**Item 6. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.**

Subject to the Companies Act 2006, members of the registrant's board of directors and its officers have the benefit of the following indemnification provisions in the registrant's articles of association:

Current and former members of the registrant's board of directors or officers shall be indemnified for all costs, charges, losses, expenses and liabilities sustained or incurred, including any liability incurred in defending any criminal or civil proceedings in which judgement is given in his favor or in which he is acquitted or the proceedings are otherwise disposed of without any finding or admission of any material breach of duty on his behalf or in connection with any application in which the court grants him relief from liability for negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the registrant's or its group's affairs.

In the case of current or former members of the registrant's board of directors, in compliance with the Companies Act, there shall be no entitlement to indemnification as referred to above for (i) any liability incurred to the registrant or any associated company, (ii) the payment of a fine imposed in any criminal proceeding or a penalty imposed by a regulatory authority for non-compliance with any requirement of a regulatory nature, (iii) the defense of any criminal proceeding if the member of the registrant's board of directors is convicted, (iv) the defense of any civil proceeding brought by the registrant or an associated company in which judgment is given against the director, and (v) any application for relief under the Companies Act in which the court refuses to grant relief to the director.

The registrant may provide any current or former director or officer with funds to meet expenditure incurred or to be incurred by them in connection with any proceedings or application referred to above and otherwise may take any action to enable any such relevant officer to avoid incurring such expenditure. Members of the registrant's board of directors and its officers who have received payment from the registrant under the relevant indemnification provisions must repay the amount they received in accordance with the Companies Act or in any other circumstances that the registrant may prescribe or where the registrant has reserved the right to require repayment.

The underwriting agreement the registrant will enter into in connection with the offering of ADSs being registered hereby provides that the underwriters will indemnify, under certain conditions, the registrant's board of directors and its officers against certain liabilities arising in connection with this offering.

**Item 7. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.**

Set forth below is information regarding share capital issued by us since January 1, 2017. Some of the transactions described below involved directors, officers and 5% shareholders and are more fully described under the section titled "Related Party Transactions."

- In August 2018, September 2018, October 2018, November 2018 and December 2018, we issued an aggregate of 10,960 ordinary shares to Immunocore Nominees Limited at purchase prices ranging from £0.74 to £150 per share for an aggregate consideration of £101,409.74.
- In January 2019, February 2019, and March 2019, we issued an aggregate of 4,267 ordinary shares to Immunocore Nominees Limited at purchase prices ranging from £0.74 to £1.99 per share for an aggregate consideration of £4,020.08.
- In April 2019 and June 2019, we issued an aggregate of 3,043 ordinary shares to Immunocore Nominees Limited at purchase prices ranging from £0.74 to £1.99 per share for an aggregate consideration of £5,373.10.
- In July 2019 and September 2019, we issued an aggregate of 345 ordinary shares to Immunocore Nominees Limited at purchase prices ranging from £1.99 to £43.37 per share for an aggregate consideration of £11,155.69.
- On November 4, 2019, we issued 919 ordinary shares to Immunocore Nominees Limited at a purchase price of £1.99 per share for aggregate consideration of £1,828.81.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- On December 19, 2019, we issued an aggregate of 37,007 ordinary shares to 30 accredited investors and insiders at a purchase price of £0.0001 per share for aggregate consideration of £3.70.
- On January 9, 2020, we issued 360 ordinary shares to Immunocore Nominees Limited at a purchase price of £1.99 per share for aggregate consideration of £714.60.
- On February 17, 2020, we issued 184 ordinary shares to Immunocore Nominees Limited at a purchase price of £1.99 per share for aggregate consideration of £366.16.
- On February 24, 2020, we issued 25 ordinary shares to Immunocore Nominees Limited at a purchase price of £43.37 per share for aggregate consideration of £1,084.25.
- On March 2, 2020, we issued an aggregate of 33,201 ordinary shares to 30 insiders and accredited investors at a purchase price of £0.0001 per share for an aggregate consideration of £3.32.
- On March 19, 2020, we issued 289 ordinary shares to Immunocore Nominees Limited at a purchase price of £1.99 per share for aggregate consideration of £575.11.
- In June 2020, we issued 941 ordinary shares to Immunocore Nominees Limited at a purchase price of £43.37 per share for aggregate consideration of £40,811.17.
- On September 3, 2020, we issued 230 ordinary shares to Immunocore Nominees Limited at a purchase price of £1.99 per share for aggregate consideration of £457.70.
- On October 19, 2020, we issued 247 ordinary shares to Immunocore Nominees Limited at a purchase price of £64 per share for aggregate consideration of £15,808.
- In August 2019, we issued an aggregate of 621,556 series B preferred shares to 5 insiders and accredited investors at a purchase price of £96.19 per share for an aggregate consideration of £59,787,471.64.
- In March 2020, we issued an aggregate of 527,147 series B preferred shares to 10 insiders and accredited investors at purchase prices ranging from £73.91 to £96.19 per share for an aggregate consideration of £49,747,271.89.

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described in the preceding paragraph were exempt from registration either (1) under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act in that the transactions were between an issuer and members of its senior executive management and did not involve any public offering within the meaning of Section 4(a)(2), (2) under Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act in that the transactions were under compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation or (3) under Regulation S promulgated under the Securities Act in that offers, sales and issuances were not made to persons in the United States and no directed selling efforts were made in the United States.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Item 8. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules**

#### *Exhibits*

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description of Exhibit</b>
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
3.1*	Articles of Association, as amended and as currently in effect.
3.2*	Form of Articles of Association to become effective upon the closing of this offering.
4.1*	Form of Deposit Agreement.
4.2*	Form of American Depositary Receipt (included in exhibit 4.1).
5.1*	Opinion of Cooley (UK) LLP.
10.1*#	Form of Deed of Indemnity between the Registrant and each of its directors and executive officers.
10.2*#	Form of Immunocore plc 2021 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.3*#	Non-Employee Sub Plan to the Immunocore plc 2021 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.4*†	Research Collaboration and License Agreement, dated as of June 14, 2013, by and among the Registrant, Genentech, Inc. and F. Hoffman-La Roche Ltd, as amended on September 27, 2016.
10.5*†	Collaboration and License Agreement, dated as of June 29, 2013, between the Registrant and GlaxoSmithKline Intellectual Property Development Ltd.
10.6*†	Development and License Agreement, dated as of July 11, 2014, between the Registrant and Eli Lilly and Company, as amended on December 21, 2016, September 20, 2017 and December 19, 2018.
10.7*†	License Agreement, dated as of September 27, 2016, between the Registrant and Genentech, Inc.
10.8*†	License and Collaboration Agreement, dated as of November 15, 2018, by and among the Registrant, Genentech, Inc. and F. Hoffman-La Roche Ltd.
10.9*†	Convertible Loan Note Purchase Agreement, dated as of September 13, 2017, between the Registrant and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation.
10.10*†	Amended and Restated Global Access Commitments Agreement, dated as of March 2, 2020, between the Registrant and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation.
10.11*	Form of Registration Rights Agreement between the Registrant and the shareholders listed therein.
21.1*	Subsidiaries of the Registrant.
23.1*	Consent of KPMG LLP, the Registrant's independent registered public accounting firm.
23.2*	Consent of Cooley (UK) LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1*	Power of Attorney (included on signature page to this registration statement).

† Certain portions of this exhibit (indicated by asterisks) have been omitted because they are not material and would likely cause competitive harm to the Registrant if publicly disclosed.

\* To be filed by amendment.

# Indicates a management contract or any compensatory plan, contract or arrangement.

#### *Financial Statement Schedules*

None. All schedules have been omitted because the information required to be set forth therein is not applicable or has been included in the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Item 9. Undertakings.**

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer, or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question of whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

- (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this Registration Statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form F-1 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in \_\_\_\_\_, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2021.

**IMMUNOCORE LIMITED**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Bahija Jallal, Ph.D.

Title: Chief Executive Officer

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Bahija Jallal, Ph.D. and Brian Di Donato, and each of them, his or her true and lawful agent, proxy and attorney-in-fact, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to (1) act on, sign and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement together with all schedules and exhibits thereto and any subsequent registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, together with all schedules and exhibits thereto, (2) act on, sign and file such certificates, instruments, agreements and other documents as may be necessary or appropriate in connection therewith, (3) act on and file any supplement to any prospectus included in this Registration Statement or any such amendment or any subsequent registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and (4) take any and all actions which may be necessary or appropriate to be done, as fully for all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby approving, ratifying and confirming all that such agent, proxy and attorney-in-fact or any of his or her substitutes may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue thereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
_____ Bahija Jallal, Ph.D.	Chief Executive Officer and Director ( <i>Principal Executive Officer</i> )	_____, 2021
_____ Brian Di Donato	Chief Financial Officer ( <i>Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer</i> )	_____, 2021
_____ Professor Sir John Bell	Chairman of the Board of Directors	_____, 2021
_____ Jean-Michel Cosséry, Ph.D.	Director	_____, 2021
_____ Travis Coy	Director	_____, 2021
_____ Ian Laing	Director	_____, 2021
_____ Robert Perez	Director	_____, 2021
_____ Kristine Peterson	Director	_____, 2021
_____ Professor Sir Peter Ratcliffe	Director	_____, 2021

---

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED U.S. REPRESENTATIVE OF THE REGISTRANT**

Pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, the undersigned, the duly authorized representative in the United States of Immunocore Limited has signed this registration statement or amendment thereto on \_\_\_\_\_, 2021.

**Immunocore, LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_